

Za VIII 70

Dono Sack

L. angl. d 16

1722.

Sophia Carolina Mehmet

Off — Still
3. 1/2.

THE
Spanish Decameron:
OR, TEN
NOVELS.

VIZ. THE

Rival Ladies.

Mistakes.

Generous Lover.

Libertine.

Virgin Captive.

Perfidious Mistress.

Metamorphos'd Lover.

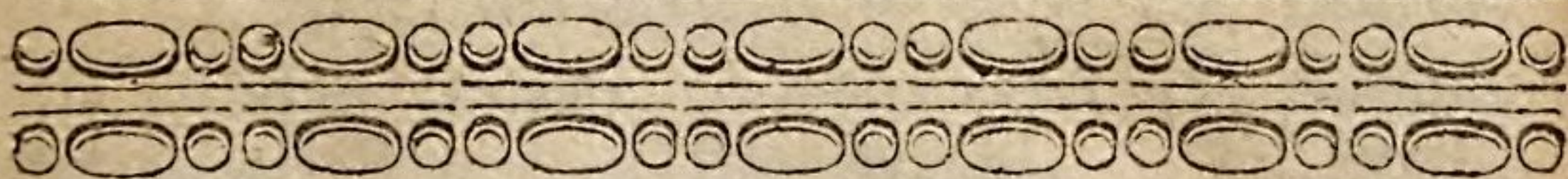
Impostor Out-witted.

Amorous Miser.

Pretended Alchymist.

Made English by Sir ROGER LESTRANGE.

The Fourth Edition.



L O N D O N,

Printed for JONAH BOWYER, at the Rose,
the West End of St. Paul's Church. 1720.

THE

Spanish Dictionary

OR

NOVEL

THE

Spanish Dictionary

Spanish Dictionary

Memorandum

Memorandum

to be kept on hand

to be kept on hand

Spanish Dictionary

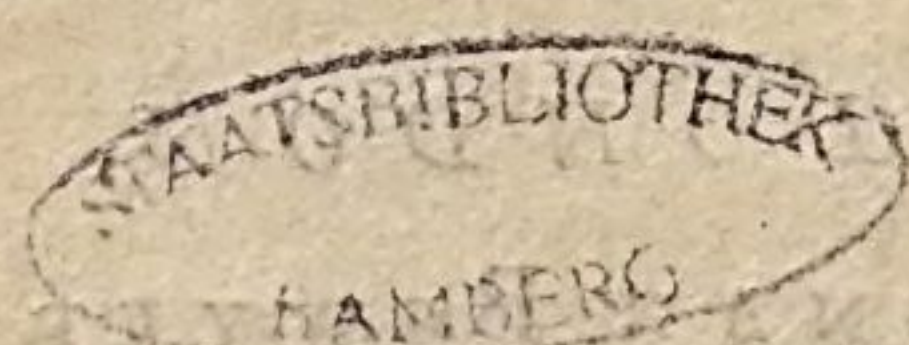
Spanish Dictionary

Spanish Dictionary

Spanish Dictionary

Spanish Dictionary

Spanish Dictionary



Spanish Dictionary

Spanish Dictionary



THE PREFACE.



THE Age is grown so Critical now-a-days, that a Book dares not appear without a Preface, or an Epistle to it, for fear of being censured; which obliges me not to be singular. As to this Decameron of Novels, they are Spanish Relations, written by a Famous Author of that Kingdom. One of the most refin'd Wits of France thought it worth his Pains to render it into the Language of his Country, with all the Graces and Advantages it might derive from either. I have done it out of the latter, with a Freedom of Alteration and Addition as my Fancy led me, to make it the most divertive I could in ours, which is the only Recommendation of Things of this Nature. The Word Decameron is derived from the Greek; though the Learned Boccace thought fit to make use of it in his Book of Tales, which he divides into ten Days; of whom Count Balthazar, in his Preface to his Courtier, makes mention, and affirms,

The P R E F A C E.

firms, That his Work of Recreation (meaning his Decameron) brought him more Honour than all those more serious Pieces which he compos'd. As to these Novels, in the main, they are concise, and carried on with much Ease and Freedom; whereby the Reader might be diverted, and not tired, and receive profitable Advice how to avoid those Dangers and Inconveniences others have run themselves into. As to the Plots and Contrivances of these Stories, in the Original they have been well approv'd of by many of our Modern and most Ingenious Poets; insomuch that many of their Plays have been built upon these Foundations. I have no more to satisfy the Reader in, at present, only, that the Englisbing of them has been a Diversion to me, and I hope to others they will not be unpleasant.

R. L.





THE
RIVAL LADIES.

A NOVEL.



IN *Spain*, not far from *Sevil*, at a Town upon the Road, commodious for the Reception of Travellers, a Stranger well mounted, without any Attendants, towards the Evening came to an Inn ; who nimbly alighting from his Horse, betook himself to a Bench, where hastily opening his Breast, he soon gave evident Demonstrations of a fainting Fit, with which Surprise of Nature, his Body grew motionless : Whereupon the Mistress of the House immediately ran for Water, and throwing some of it on his Face, in a short time brought him again to himself.

The Stranger blushing to be seen in such Disorder, desired presently to be shewed his Lodging ; and, if it were possible, that he might have a Chamber to himself. The Mistress of the House told him she had but one Chamber empty, which had two Beds in it, and was the only Accommodation she had left for the Entertainment of another Guest.

The Stranger reply'd, he would give her any Satisfaction, provided he might enjoy the Room to himself; thereupon the Landlady assured him that none should disturb him; upon which the Stranger retiring to his Chamber, lock'd the Door fast after him, and to make the surer Work, (by that which afterwards appear'd) he had set two Chairs against it. Scarce had he thus fortify'd the Chamber-Door, but the Master, Mistress, the Hostler, and two of their Neighbours, being there by Chance, laid their Heads together, (as if they had been so many Grave Counsellors) and began to spend their Verdicts upon the Deportments of this new Guest; concluding they never in their Lives saw a fairer, or more beautiful young Gentleman; then examining his Age, they judged it to be sixteen or seventeen. Much Prate they had about it; and more particularly, what might be the Cause of his Fainting upon the Bench; but that being beyond their reach, they rested contented, being wrap'd up with Admiration and Wonder at the rare Proportion and Comeliness of the Person.

It was not long after, but another Stranger enter'd somewhat like the former Person, and no ways inferior for Beauty in Shape and Features; insomuch that the Mistress cry'd out, *Heavens bless me! Are Angels come to lodge here? How so?* said the Stranger. *Sir (said she) I speak for no Harm, only I am sorry I have never a Bed to entertain you, therefore you need not give your self the Trouble to alight; for I have but one Chamber vacant, wherein are two Beds, and a Gentleman has newly taken it up, and paid me for both already; he is minded to be private, seems to be melancholy, and shuns Company: It is not for me, Sir, (who, you know, must please all Gentlemen) to be so rude, as to enquire into the Reason of it: He is a very comely Person, and such a Beauty ought not to be concealed, but that all the World should both see and admire it.*

Is he such a one as you proclaim him to be? (reply'd the Gentleman.) *Yes, Sir,* (answered the Woman) *and when you see him, you'll be of the same Opinion as I am.* If it be so as you say, (said he) *though I sit up this Night, I am resolved to view this curious Piece of Nature you so highly applaud:* And presently alighting, gave Order for his Supper, which was immediately got ready.

Now whilst he was at Supper, in comes a Catch-pole of the Town, (as commonly they do in little Villages) and sits down by the Gentleman to keep him company: He did not forget to throw down three or four full Glasses of his Wine, neither was he backward in tasting of his Fare with a very little Entreaty; a Kindness which the Catch-Pole thought he had deserved to the full, for telling him a thousand idle Stories.

Nor was the Master of the House less impertinent than the Catch-pole; who having made an end of his other Affairs, comes and sits himself down to make a third Man. He knew his Trade, and therefore, without a *By your Leave*, fell to tasting of the Gentleman's Wine very liberally: He did not spare to commend it; for after every Glass he took, he would wry his Head, and then lay it on his left Shoulder, saying, *This Wine* (quoth he) *would carry a Man into the Clouds, though he must not stay long there, lest he should have too much Water in it.* Ever and anon he praised his Guest that had lock'd up himself; relating first his Fainting, then his paying for two Beds, and how he would have nothing for Supper; discoursing of several other things, as the Richness of his Apparel, and all Accoutrements fit for a Gentleman, only he wonder'd he had not any Attendants.

These Aggrayations stirr'd up an eager Desire in the new Guest to have a Sight of him; he entreated the Inn-keeper, by one means or other; so to bring the Business about, that he might get into the Cham-

ber, and lie in the other Bed, promising him a good Reward for his Pains ; but though the Greediness of Gain had already wrought the Effect upon the Inn-keeper's Will, yet he found it was neither seasonable, by reason he had shut himself in, neither durst he wake him out of his Sleep : Besides, he consider'd with himself that he was paid well for both the Beds already.

But all these Rubs the Catch-pole easily removed ; For (said he) *I will knock at the Door, pretending to come from a Justice of the Peace, and that by the Command of my Master, I had an Order to bring this Gentleman hither to lodge, and finding one Bed empty, I should place him in it, and not suffer him to sit up all Night.* Upon this the Inn-keeper was to complain of the great Injury done the Gentleman that had hired the Chamber, and that there was no Reason in the World why he should not freely enjoy what he had paid so well for before-hand ; whereupon the Catch-pole was to use his Authority, and save the Inn-keeper.

This Plot of the Catch-pole's was very well liked, and the Gentleman, who had a longing Desire to see this rare Jewel that was lock'd up, gave the Catch-pole a Reward for his Contrivance, and presently puts his Plot in Execution : So that, in conclusion, the first Guest, shewing great Resentments, remov'd the Chairs, and unlock'd the Door to the suppos'd Justice ; the second Guest crav'd Pardon for the Disturbance he had given him, and laid him down in the spare Bed ; the other returned not so much as one Word in answer to his Complaint, much less would he suffer him to see his Face ; for he had no sooner opened the Door, but he flew back to his Bed, and covered himself over Head and Ears, with his Face to the Wall ; the other also betook himself to Rest, hoping in the Morning he might satisfy his Curiosity.

The

The Nights were of the tedious *December* measure, and one would have thought the Coldness of the Weather, with the Weariness of the Journey, might have enforced Travellers to pass them out without breaking their Repose; but in regard the first Guest knew neither what Ease nor Rest was, no Satisfaction could Sleep procure him.

Presently after Mid-night he began to sigh so grievously, that with every Sigh he seem'd to send his Soul of an Errand out of his Body; and so deeply were they fetch'd from his Heart, that though the second Guest was fast asleep the Lamentations of his Chamber-fellow waked him. So that wondering at the Throbs wherewith he accompanied those Sighs, he attentively set himself to listen to the passionate Murmurs of one that seemed to be in the greatest Distress in the World.

Nor could the other prevent his bursting forth into the following Lamentations: *Of all others I am the most unfortunate! Whether does the irresistible Force of my Destiny hurry me? Or what Hope have I to get out of this intricate Labyrinth wherein I am? I wander up and down young in Years, void of Council, and know not where will be the End of all my Toil? How light a Value, O my Honour! have I set upon thee? How has my Love been ill requited? How have I trodden under foot the Duty that I owed my Noble Parents? Faithless Don Manuel, ungrateful, where art thou? Whither, forgetful of me, art thou fled? Answer me, I conjure thee, for I direct my Discourse to thee alone: Perform thy Vows to me, and relieve in this Distress her that has so many ways obliged thee.*

Having said this, the seeming Gentleman was silent, manifesting by his Sighs that his Eyes were not sparing of their Tears at the same time; all which the second Guest lay hearkening to with a still and quiet Attention; collecting by those Discourses which he had heard, that without doubt it was a Woman that uttered those sad Complaints, and bewail'd her

wretched Condition ; which did but the more encrease his Desire to know who she was : So that he was thinking sometimes to call to her, and comfort her, being fully perswaded it was a Female ; and doubtless he had done it, if at that very Instant he had not heard him rise, and opening the Chamber-Door, called to the Master of the House to get ready his Nag ; but the old Toast not having so much Sorrow at his Heart, after he had suffered himself a good while to be called upon, made Answer, *It was but a little past Mid-night, and he had more need to sleep, and take his Rest ; and moreover, that it was so exceeding dark, that it would be a great Piece of Indiscretion to put himself upon his Journey.*

This the sorrowful Stranger took to be good Advice ; and having shut the Door, threw himself upon the Bed, sending forth withal a most terrible Sigh ; all which the second Guest observing, resolved to speak, and offer him all the Kindness that lay in his Power, if he might be so happy as to know the Cause of his Sufferings.

To this Purpose (said he) *Certainly, Sir, should not your Sighs and Words move me to compassionate the Torments of your Mind, I might well think my self void of common Pity. The Compassion I resent of your Condition, and the Purpose I have to hazard my Life for your Redress, if it may merit any Requital, I beseech you (Sir) reject not my Friendship, for I will rather perish than abandon your Relief, when once I understand the Ground of your Trouble.*

If Sorrow had not bereaft me of my Sense, (answer'd he that complained) *I might very well have bethought my self, that I was not alone in this Lodging, and so ought to have put a Bridle to my Tongue, and made a long Truce with my Sighs ; and therefore to punish a Memory that has so much fail'd me, and in a Place where it so much imported me to be more careful, I will grant your Request : Perhaps, by renewing the sad Story of my Misfortunes, it may happen that a fresh feeling*
of

of their Torment may put a Period to my miserable Life.

Sir, (then said she) you are to understand, that I, who enter'd into this Lodging (as no doubt you have been inform'd) in Man's Apparel, am an unfortunate Maid; at least, one that was so not full eight Days ago; but now have lost that Noble Name by my own Unadvisedness, and by giving Credit to the well-compos'd, but counterfeit Words of a faithless Man! My Name is Carola, my Country one of the chiefest and most delightful Parts of all Andalusia; the Name I silence because it doth not so much import you to know it, as it doth me to conceal it; my Parents are Noble, and more than meanly Rich, who had between them one Son and one Daughter. My Brother, who was to be the Comfort of their Old Age, and an Honour to their House, they sent to Salamanca to study, and me they kept at Home, where they bred me up with such Circumspection, as best became their Virtue and Nobleness; and I, without the least repining, was always obedient and conformable to their Wills, till either my Happiness being in the Wain, or my Misfortunes growing towards their Full, betray'd my Duty.

A Gentleman of great Extraction, and more endow'd with Riches than I was, presented himself to my Eyes: The first time I saw him, I was not sensible of any thing else save only a Complacency, and kind of Satisfaction in having seen him; nor was it in me a thing so inexcusable, that I should be somewhat taken with a Sight so charming; his genteel Carriage, his Countenance and Mien, render'd him the most accomplish'd of any; all which Perfections were much more heighten'd by his rare Discretion and Affability.

But what does it avail me to praise my Enemy? Or to go about, by way of Discourse, to discant upon this my unfortunate Success; or (to say better) the Beginning of my Folly: He saw me not once, but often from a Window that was over-against mine. From thence (as it seem'd then to me) he darted his Soul into my Breast, by his Eyes and mine, with another kind of Content than at first:

I took Pleasure in beholding him, and did even enforce myself to believe that they were pure Truths which I read in his Face and Behaviour : His Eyes were the Intercessors and Dictators of his Speech ; his Speech was the Interpreter of his Desire ; and his Desires the Inflamers of mine. To these he added Promises, Oaths, Tears and Sighs, and all that a firm constant Lover could possibly do, to express the Integrity of his Affection, and the Sincerity of his Heart.

As for me, unhappy ! who had never purchas'd Experience at so dear a Rate before, every Word was of that Force, that Part of my Honour's Fort could not withstand his Charms : At length, upon a serious and solemn Vow of Marriage, I set all my Retiredness by, and usher'd in that Freedom which Love approves of. My Parents, unconsulted, never discover'd any of my Folly, while Don Manuel's Page (for that's the Name of him that now disturbs my Rest) brought me the unwelcome News of having lost his Master, when scarce had he taken Possession of what he so much coveted ; his Parents, nor any other Person, could imagine which Way he took, or what was become of him.

Now in what a disconsolate Condition was I then left, let him speak that is able to pronounce it ! for it is past my Skill ever to know more, save only to bewail and lament it. I tore my Hair, as if that had been guilty of my Errors : I martyriz'd my Face, believing it had been the Occasion of all my Misery : I curs'd my Fate, accus'd my too quick Determination, and Tears which I shed were numberless. I silently complain'd to Heaven, then reason'd with my own Thoughts to see if I could discover any Path that might lead to my Relief. At last, the only Expedient that I could find, was to disguise my self in Man's Apparel, and go in search of this Defrauder of my lawful and well grounded Hopes ; and so without any deeper Meditation, Occasion offer'd me Accoutrements fit for my sorrowful Journey, and waiting my Opportunity, in an exceeding dark Night, I made my Escape. Now, Sir, I design my Journey to Salamanca, in pursuit of
this

this most perfidious Man ; for since my setting forth from my Father's House, I heard he is gone thither : all the Care and Fear I have now upon my Spirits, is to keep my self undiscovered from any other Person, and that none of my Relations may pursue me and find me out.

But should this Cloud of Fear vanish, another may soon appear greater than the former, and prove a Storm ; for should I meet with my Brother, who is at Salamanca, Oh ! how his Wrath would boil to a Tempest, and nothing could appease him, or expiate my Crime, but this wretched Life, which at this time seems very burthensome : If he should with Patience hear me plead Excuses, yet the least Point of his Honour will over-poise the Ballance, and over-sway the powerfulest Expressions I shall be able to utter.

Nevertheless, I am resolved (though I lose my Life in the Pursuit) to follow this false Man, my Husband, for so I dare call him ; he, in point of Honour, cannot deny it, unless the perjured Wretch will renounce those holy Vows which Heaven was Witness to, and deny that Ring of Diamonds which I joyfully received of him as a matrimonial Pledge, the Possie of it is, Manuel is Carola's Husband. If I find him out, I'll ask him mildly, what mov'd him so quickly to leave me ? But am fully purposed, that if he disannuls his vow'd Engagements to me, and denies me for his lawful Wife, then shall this Dagger reach his perfidious Heart, and this Hand shall be the Executioner : I'll shew my self as ready to take Revenge, as I was facile in suffering him to wrong me ; for that noble Blood which my Parents gave me rouses up my Spirits, and warms me with such a Courage, that they already promise me a Satisfaction for my received Abuse, or full Revenge of my offer'd Disgrace.

This (noble Sir) is the true and unfortunate Story you so much desired to know, and which may sufficiently plead the Excuse of those Sighs and Words that disturbed your Rest : And now I beg of you (as you are a Gentleman) to assist a disconsolate Lady, or, at least, to afford me your best Advice, how I may avoid those Dangers that

seem to threaten me, and that my being found out may be prevented; and, lastly, that which I so much desire may be obtained.

He who had attentively hearken'd to the Story of the enamour'd *Carola* continued silent, and so long, that she thought he had been asleep, and had heard nothing of what she related: For her better Satisfaction she called to know if he were awake: *Indeed, Sir, (said she) you may well sleep in the midst of a Repetition of Miseries, tedious to your Ears, and truly sensible to none but them that feel them.*

I sleep not, dear Madam, (reply'd the Gentleman) but rather am so far from it, and so sensible of your Misfortune, that I know not whether I may be thought to have as deep a Share in them as your self, and what Advice I am Master of you may command; for, assure your self, I will assist you to the utmost of my Ability. Considering the Management of your Story, you have declared so rare an Understanding, that methinks your own Judgment should not have been so easily misguided; for, I perceive (Madam) your Inclinations more deceived you, than Don Manuel's Perswasions; yet your few and tender Years may be a sufficient Apology for your not having Experience in discerning the Fraud of Men.

*My Advice (Madam) at this time is only to be patient; and, if you can, to take your Repose during this small Remnant of Night, and to morrow we will both contrive what Course is best to be steer'd. Carola having express'd her Thankfulness, address'd her self to Rest, more out of Complaisance to the Gentleman, than any Satisfaction to her self; but he that gave that Advice to the Lady could take no Rest himself, for he began to toss and tumble in his Bed, and fell to sighing so loud, that *Carola* was obliged to make the same Enquiry after his Sighs, as he did after her Lamentations; and, in retaliation of his Kindness, she utter'd many Protestations to serve him to her utmost Power.*

To which the Gentleman reply'd, *Suppose (Madam) you are the Occasion of my Disquiet, yet you are not the Person that can relieve me, for were it so, I should not be sensible of my Pain.* Carola could not well understand whether these confused Expressions tended; yet she suspected some amorous Passion had surpriz'd him, and thought within her self she might be the Instrument; concluding, that the Solitude and Darkness of the Room, and the Discovery she had made of her self, might be no small Incentives to kindle Heat in youthful Blood.

Fearing the worst, she made her self ready with all the Silence and Hast imaginable, and sat down upon her Bed, expecting the Approach of Day, which within a while after appear'd. The Gentleman no sooner perceiv'd Day-light at the window, but he leapt from his Bed, and call'd to Madam Carola to get her self ready; assuring her, that the Protestation he had made to her last Night he would begin to put in Execution this Morning; and that he would never leave her till she had obtain'd Don Manuel for her Husband: Which if he refus'd, he would vindicate her Honour with the Point of his Sword, and the longest Liver gain the Victory: *And by, this Madam,* (said he) *you may know how deeply your Misfortunes have engag'd me.*

Then opening the Windows and the Chamber-door, which pleas'd Carola, who with a longing Expectation had a Desire to see the Person whom she had held Discourse with all that Night; but when she had view'd him, and knew him, then she wish'd it had never been Day, but that her Eyes had been closed up in perpetual Night; for he had scarce cast his Eyes upon her, but she presently perceived he was her Brother, whom she so much dreaded. At the first Sight of him, she had almost lost her Eyes, and remain'd Speechless; the Colour in her Cheeks was fled away, and in the Place of Roses appear'd Paleness.

But re-assuming Courage from Fear, and Discretion from Danger, drawing out her Dagger, she took it by the Point, and addressed her self to her Brother upon her knees, in these Words :

Take this, Dear Brother, (said she) and give me the Punishment of that Folly which I have committed. Satisfie your Displeasure upon so great a Crime as mine is, for I can expect no Mercy to be extended towards me. I confess my Offence, and acknowledge my Guilt, but would not that my Repentance should serve to excuse my Fault ; only, I beseech you, that the Torment may be such, as may take away this wretched Life, but not my Honour : For although I have forc'd it into apparent Danger, by absenting from my Father's House ; yet can it not escape a real Censure, should not the Punishment be secret.

Her Brother looking wishfully upon her, seeing her in Tears, rais'd her from the Ground ; telling her, *That since he could not find out a Convenient Punishment answerable to her Folly, he would suspend it for the present : And moreover told her, He did believe Fortune had not as yet shut the Doors against all Remedy ; and that he had rather chuse to procure it by the best means, than to take Revenge of that Wrong and Affront, which by her over-much Credulity reflected upon his own, as well as her Honour.*

With this kind Expression *Carola* began to recover her lost Spirits, her Colour return'd to her Face, and her almost dead Hopes were reviv'd. *Don Sebastian*, (for so was her Brother call'd) forbore after that to nominate any thing of her Disaster knowing how harsh that Note would sound in her Ear ; but did advise her to change her Name of *Carola* to *Carlos* ; concluding both to go to *Salamanca*, to find out *Don Manuel*. *Carola* referred her self wholly to her Brother, and the Business to his Management.

Then calling for the Master of the House, they desired somewhat might be got ready for Break-fast, intending presently to be gone : But in the Interim of Time, enters a Gentleman Traveller into the Inn, who

who was instantly known by Don Sebastian. Carlos likewise knew him, but durst not come out of the Room for fear of being discover'd. Don Sebastian having embrac'd him, enquir'd *what News was in those Parts from whence he came*; he reply'd, *that he came from the Port of Santa Maria, where he left four Gallies that were bound for Naples, and in one of them he saw a very good Friend of his embark'd, which was Don Manuel, the Son of Don Lopez.* This News pleas'd Don Sebastian wondrous well, returning Thanks to Fortune, that she had made so fine a Progress. After some Compliments, the Gentleman took his leave.

No sooner was the Stranger gone, but Don Sebastian and his Sister set forward for their Journey. Leaving those that were behind to descant upon 'em. As they travelled together, Don Sebastian acquainted his Sister with the News he had heard concerning Don Manuel, and that he thought it requisite with all Speed to hasten to *Barcelona*, where usually the Gallies which are bound for *Italy*, or return from *Spain*, ride a day or two, in one of which, he did not question but to find Don Manuel. Carlos was very well pleased at the News, and thanked him for his good Advice.

Don Sebastian, by the way, pick'd up a Mule Driver for a Guide to 'em, and told him he must have Patience, for his Occasions press'd him to go to *Barcelona*, and for his time he would give him a good Reward: The Muliteer being a good jolly Fellow, believed that Don Sebastian was a Noble, Free Gentleman, made answer, *That he would do him what Service he could, and go with him to the End of the World.*

Then Don Sebastian, like a prudent Traveller, examined the Strength of his own and his Sister's Stock; and finding it considerable, proceeded forward on their Journey, and at length reach'd within nine Miles of *Barcelona*. There they had Notice that a Gentle-

Gentleman of Quality, who was going to *Rome*, staid in *Barcelona* expecting the Gallies. The News lik'd them so well, that they doubled their Speed, till entring into a little Wood, they espy'd a Man come running out of it, and looking behind him as one that had been scar'd out of his Wits. Don Sebastian riding up to him, ask'd him *What Fears put such Wings to his Feet?* 'Tis Time to run, (quo' the Fellow) for a Man that has no mind to be robb'd, or have his Throat cut; for, in short (said he) there is a Legion of Thieves in that Wood, and therefore I advise you to consider before you go forward; for, as the Man said by his Wooden God, I don't like 'em. Robbers at this Time of Day, (quoth the Muliteer) I don't love to bear of: Pox on 'em, they'll never consider my Mules will be hungry at Night.

But as the Fellow had put them in a Fright, so he gave them Consolation again, by telling the Muliteer they had done their Business, and were newly gone, having bound to the Trees no less than thirty Passengers, stripp'd even to their very Shirts; only they left one Man at liberty to unbind the rest, so soon as they had recovered a little Mountain, from whence they would give him a Signal to set the rest free. If this be so, (reply'd the Muliteer) we may safely go on, there being no Danger after a Robbery committed.

Then they resolved to advance; but they had not gone far before they saw the People robb'd and bound, and the Fellow unbinding them as fast as he could: It was a strange Spectacle to behold, some stark naked, others cover'd with the Robbers tatter'd Rags; some weeping to see themselves robb'd and stripp'd of all, others laughing to see the strange Habits of their Fellow-Sufferers; one was reckoning up what he had lost, another was bewailing his Great-Grandfather's Seal-Ring, that had serv'd his Family for many Descents; a third hoping they would

would drink his Health, or else (quoth he) they are a Company of ungrateful Rascals.

In conclusion, every one had their several Humours, though not without some Passion of Discontent. The whole Scene drew a natural Pity from the two Brothers; but nothing was more worthy of their Compassion, than to see bound to the Trunk of an Oak, a Youth about the Age of sixteen Years, with a Shirt only on his Back, and a Pair of Linen Breeches; but of so fair and lovely a Countenance, that he mov'd all that beheld him to Pity. *Carlos* alighted to unbind him, for which the Youth return'd very courteous and thankful Expressions for the received Kindness: Then *Carlos* desired the Muliteer to lend the Youth his Cloak, which he accordingly did; and *Carlos* ask'd him whence he came, and whither he was travelling.

The Youth answered, *He was of Andalusia*, which *Don Sebastin* and *Carlos* knew to be but two Leagues from their own Habitation; He moreover told them, *That he came from Sevil, and that his Design was to go for Italy to try his Fortune in the Exercise of Arms.* He confess'd, *he did not like his ill Beginning, nor the rough Usage of the Thieves, for they had taken from him in Money and Clothes a Sum not in every one's Pocket; yet however he would prosecute his Design, and not be discouraged at the first ill Success that besel him.* The discreet Language of the Youth begat such a strange Affection in the two Brothers, that they hired the Muliteer's own Beast for him, and in a short Space arrived at *Xqualeda*, where they learn'd that the Gallies had put into *Barcelona* the Day before, and that within two Days they were to be gone, if foul Weather did not hinder them.

This News made them rise early next Morning before Sun-rising, for little Sleep sufficed them. Now as the two Brothers and the Youth were sitting together, *Carlos* fixed his Eyes very wishly on his Face, and viewing him very narrowly, his Mind prompted

prompted him that the Youth must needs be of the Female Sex: Then Don Sebastian ask'd him, *whose Son he was*; the Youth answered, *he was the Son of Don Frederique de Monaco*: Don Sebastian reply'd, *he very well knew the Gentleman, but never heard that he had a Son*; by which he perceived that he was loath to discover his Parents.) *It is true* (answered the Youth) *Don Frederick has no Sons, but Lorenzo his Brother has*: Indeed (said Don Sebastian) *you are under a Mistake, for he has never a Son, but one Daughter, who is reported to be the fairest Virgin in all Andalusia, though I never was so happy as to see her. What you say, Sir, is certainly true.* (reply'd the Youth) *Don Lorenzo has but one only Daughter, but not so fair as busie Fame reports her; and if I told you I was the Son of Don Frederique, it was only to be the higher in your Esteem.*

But ingenuously to confess, *I am not the Son of Don Frederique, but of Don Lorenzo's Steward: My Name is Leonardo*: At length grown up to these Years, and having given my Father some Disgust, I resolv'd not to abide at home, but rather chuse to try my Fortune in the Wars abroad, where I have heard of many of mean Birth that have attain'd to high and great Preferments. To all this Relation Carlos attentively listen'd, yet it still more and more confirm'd the Suspicion he had entertain'd. Thereupon Carlos having given Don Sebastian Notice of his Intent, took the Youth aside into another Room, and there began to take him into a kind of Examination.

I could wish, Senior Leonardo, it had been my Happiness to have been Owrer of such Opportunities, wherein I might have serv'd you so far, as at this time I might raise from you an Obligation not to deny me some Request, which will be a great Satisfaction to me; however, though you shall deny me, yet I will never cease the Friendship I now profess to you. I must confess I have a Jealousie you are not what your Habit proclaims you to be, but of the other Sex, and your Beauty publishes you
to

to be born of Noble Blood: If then that which I suspect be true, deal plainly with me, for by the Faith of a Gentleman, I'll die to serve you.

With great Attention did this Youth hearken to what Carlos said, and continued silent for a while; at last took hold of both his Hands, and bringing them with a kind Force to his Lips, not only kiss'd but likewise bath'd them with his Tears. Carlos being surpriz'd at this sudden Passion, could not forbear weeping for Company. At length, after a short Prologue of Sighs and Tears; Sir (said the disconsolate Youth) *I neither will nor can deny but that your Suspicion has been true; I am a Woman, and of all Women the most Unfortunate that ever saw the Sun's bright Lustre: And since the Favours received, and the fair Offers you have made me, oblige me to Obedience, I shall declare to you my Name and Family, if it may not be offensive to your Ears to hear another's Misfortunes. The Pain that I shall suffer will be that they are yours, (reply'd Carlos) but the Pleasure will be greater when you have eased your Mind; perhaps some Refreshments may flow from one Breast to another.*

What I told you as to my Country was true, (said the Youth) but as to my Parents I made a Concealment. I am that unfortunate Daughter of Lorenzo, Don Frederick's Brother, who for her Beauty (as your Brother said) is so much praised and commended; though the Mistake is easily discerned, in that little, or none at all, that poor Angelia is Owner of.

Now, Sir, two Leagues from the Place of my Birth lives a Noble Gentleman, that has a Son named Don Manuel, who, if Fame be not over-lavish in his Praise, as she has been in mine, is in the Rank of those Gentlemen who deserve no mean Commendation. This Gentleman and my Father took great Delight in Hunting, and he frequently came and staid at our House five or six Days together. From this Occasion Fortune, or Love, took their Opportunity to throw me headlong from the Precipice of my Honour to the Bottom of this low Condition wherein

wherein I now am: His Genteelness and Discretion, Lineage, Beauty and Wealth, were such, that all the Happiness I did desire was to obtain him for my Husband; many Hours and Days were spent in Courtship, and after many Sollicitations, having given me his Faith under the most binding and solemnest Oaths imaginable, to marry me: I resigned my self wholly to his Will and Pleasure: Besides all this, I obtained from him a Writing, signed with his own Hand, and strengthened with so many powerful Circumstances, that I thought nothing could be more sure. Thus relying upon a false Security, I contriv'd a Way to convey him such a Night to my Lodging, where without any Disturbance he might reap that Fruit which for him alone I had reserved; and at last came that Night which by me was so much desired.

Till she came to this Point, Carlos had the Patience to continue silent, having her Soul depending on *Angelia's* Words, whose Expressions pierc'd her to the very Heart; especially when she heard the Name of *Don Manuel*, she beheld the rare Beauty of *Angelia*, and consider'd the Greatness of her Wroth, intermix'd with such a singular Discretion, as she had so well manifested in the Repetition of her Story: But when she came to say, *At last came that Night which by me was so much desired*, she had like to have lost her Patience; so that not being able to contain her self any longer, breaks out, *Very well*, (said he) *and when this happy Night was come, What did he then? Did he enjoy you? Did he anew confirm the Writing? Did he rest well pleased in taking that from you which you say was only his? Did your Father know of it? Or in what End ended these wise Beginnings?*

They ended (reply'd *Angelia*) *in putting me in this Condition; for I did neither enjoy him, nor he me, nor came to any final Agreement.* With these Words Carlos began to recover a little Breath, and recall'd those Spirits which by little and little were leaving her disorder'd Heart; such was that raging Pestilence
of

of Jealousie, which began to spread and diffuse it self into the most secret Retirements of the vital Parts. *Carola*, at last re-settled, though not without some Qualms and inward Resentments, began again to hearken to the Fair *Angelica*, who thus proceeded :

About some eight Days after, I was credibly informed that he was gone from his House, and carried with him a young Lady whose Name was *Carola*, a Virgin of extraordinary Beauty, and rare Endowments. This was soon spread abroad, and presently arrived to my Ears, and with it that fearful Lance of Jealousie which pierced my Heart, and set my Soul on such a flaming Fire, that turned my Honour into Ashes, consum'd my Credit, and wasted all my Patience to nothing.

Then most Unfortunate ! cry'd I, for I then began to figure in my Imagination *Carola* to be fairer than the Sun, and more happy than I am miserable ; then I read over and over the Writing which I had, look'd how it was sign'd, and presently my Hopes fled thither for Shelter as to a Sanctuary ; but when I consider'd the Person that *Don Manuel* had carried along with him, then again all my Hopes fell immediately to the Ground : I tore my Hair, and curs'd the Face that had betray'd me. At last, to finish all my Sorrows, I resolv'd to leave my Father's House, and in Disguise, chusing a Night that had put on its blackest Mantle, I walk'd into a little Town, where I found the Conveniency of a Waggon, and in two Days after I arriv'd at *Sevil* : There I bought me some Apparel, and a Mule, and travell'd along till yesterday with some Gentlemen that were with speed going to *Barcelona*, to take the Opportunity of the Gallies bound for Italy.

But falling unfortunately into the Hands of Thieves and Robbers, I lost that Jewel which kept me alive, and lightned the Burden of my Afflictions ; it was the Writing I had from *Don Manuel*. But how easily would he deny Words written in Paper, who denies those Obligations which ought to be engraven in his Soul ? Besides, if he is accom-

accompany'd with the unparallel'd Carola, he will never vouchsafe to look upon wretched Angelia. However, I am resolv'd to die, or find them both out, to the end the Sight of me may disturb their Quiet: Let not that Enemy of my Rest, think she shall enjoy at so cheap a Rate that which is mine; I'll seek her out, and, if I can, will deprive her of that Life which she enjoys in those Embraces due to none but my self.

But what Fault can you find with Carola, (said Carlos) if happily she was deceiv'd by Don Manuel, as well as you have been? That cannot be, (replied Angelia) for if they live together as Man and Wife, the Case is evident. But be they in the remoter Desarts of Lybia, or the furthestmost Parts of Frozen Scythia, she questionless enjoys him.

It may be (said Carlos) you are Mistaken, and Jealousie hath misguided your Thoughts or blinded the Eyes of your Understanding, for I know her very well whom you call your Enemy; and I am so privy to her Condition and Retiredness that she will never adventure to forego her Father's House, nor yeild to the Will of Don Manuel: But admit she should, if she never knew you nor any Contract between you, she has done you no Wrong at all; and where there is no Wrong offer'd, no Revenge ought to be taken. Of her Retiredness, (said Angelia) you may say your Pleasure; but I think, I was as retir'd as she and whereas you urge she did me no Wrong, should I look upon the Fact without Passion, I must confess she did me Justice: But the Torment of my Jealousie makes her a Criminal to my Misfortune: This is that Sword which is sheathed in my Bowels, and none can blame me, if I pluck out that which wounds me.

I perceive (said Carlos) the Passion which at present possesses your Mind, will not permit you to judge of things aright; nor are you at this time in a fit Posture to receive good Instructions; however, I will be ready to aid and assist you, according to my Ability, in what is requisite; and I am sure the natural Inclination and Generosity of my Brother, will not suffer him to do otherwise.

wise.

wise. Our Course is design'd for Italy ; and if you resolve to go with us, your good Company will be very acceptable : You may guess at your Entertainment by that little you have found already. *Angelica* return'd him hearty Thanks, and earnestly belought him to take her into his Protection ; which *Carlos* faithfully promised to do ; so taking their Leaves of each other, they departed to their respective Lodgings for their Repose.

Carola repeated all to her Brother, what *Angelica* had related ; at which he was much surpriz'd ; but told her were there a Confirmation of what she had then spoken, she was for Beauty and Riches, one of the Noblest Ladies in all Andalusia ; and now (said he) we must use our utmost skill, in preventing her speaking first to Don Manuel, for though the Writing may be lost, yet the Remembrance of it will be found.

Carola having heard her Brother's Discourse, retir'd to her Bed, thinking to take her Rest ; but that raging Torment of Jealousie would not permit her the least Repose. Sometimes *Angelica's* Beauty, and the Perfidiousness of Don Manuel appeared to her Imagination in the highest Magnitude ; and then the Writing, that appeared so dreadful, that nothing but Blood was seen instead of Ink. Such Agonies as these perplex'd her dubious Thoughts and hindred Sleep, which proves a Friend to Care. Her Brother was kept waking by Torments of another Nature ; for no sooner did he hear who *Angelica* was, but his Heart was all on Flame, such Force has Beauty, that it conquers Hearts, and never ceases but in a happy Fruition : He could not imagine *Angelica* could be us'd so barbarously as to be tied to a Tree, or clad in a Tattered Habit, but in her rich Apparel in her Father's House ; and now wishing for the welcome Day, that he might pursue his Journey and find out Don Manuel, not so much to make him his Brother as to prevent his marrying *Angelica* ; desiring rather to see his

his Sister comfortless, and Don *Manuel* fairly buried, than to see himself Hopeless.

Thus with differing Thoughts, at the Approach of Day, they all forsook their Beds; but Don *Sebastian* being first up, sent for a Habit to fit his dearest *Angelia*; she putting them on, girded her Sword about her with that lively Grace and Vigour, as surpriz'd Don *Sebastian's* Admiration, and multiply'd a thousand Jealousies in *Carola*. About Eight in the Morning they departed their Inn, setting forwards on their Journey for *Barcelona*: And here I want Words to express the Thoughts which the two Brothers entertain'd touching *Angelia*. *Carola* wishing her Death, and Don *Sebastian* desiring her Life; *Carola* seeking to find out Faults in her, that she might not despair of her Hopes, and Don *Sebastian* finding out those Perfections which more oblig'd him to love her: All these Thoughts hindred not their Journey, for they reach'd *Barcelona* before Sun-set.

But as they entred into it, there was a Tumultuous Noise, and great Numbers of People were gathering together; but upon their Enquiry into the Cause of it, Answer was made it was a Quarrel between the Seamen, and some of the Inhabitants of that City. Then riding up to the Sea-Shore, they saw several Weapons drawn, and Multitudes of People Hewing and Hacking one another, and could distinctly discern the Faces of some that fought; all this while Don *Sebastian* beholding this Scuffle, observ'd amongst those that took part with the Seamen, a Young Gallant that laid about him like a Tyger; the Briskness and Valour of this Young Gentleman, together with the Richness of his Clothes, caused all those that beheld the Fight to fix their Eyes upon him, and in such stedfast manner did *Carola* and *Angelia* behold him, that at one Instant both cry'd out, *Heavens bless me! Either I have no Eyes, or that's Don Manuel*. Then with great Nimbleness they alighted, and drawing their Swords, they cleared
their

their Way through the Croud, and placed themselves on each Side of *Don Manuel*.

Fear nothing, Don Manuel, (cry'd Angelia) for you have one by your side, who, with the Loss of his own Life, will rescue yours. Who doubts it (reply'd Carola) while I am here? *Don Sebastian* saw and heard what had pass'd, but followed close, resolving to take his Share. *Don Manuel* being busie in defending himself, took little Notice of his two Seconds, but continued still eager in Fighting, till at last he was forced to retreat, with his two valiant *Amazons* on each Side: The Fray it seems was not ended, but Stones, the Instruments of Popularity, were thrown very plentifully, whereof one very unluckily, with a well-directed Force, hit *Don Manuel* full on the Breast, and struck him backwards. *Angelia* no sooner saw him fall, but she presently catch'd him in her Arms, and *Carola* did the like.

Don Sebastian was likewise defending himself from the Showers of Stones which rained about his Ears, yet saw the Accident that happened to *Don Manuel*, and desirous withal to approach to his Soul's Delight, a certain *Catalonian* Knight, of great Authority in the City, call'd to him, to keep along by his Side, with a Promise to save him from the Insolency of the unruly Rout. *Don Sebastian* returned the Knight hearty Thanks for his friendly Proffer, but besought him that he might pass forwards; telling him *he saw that in great Danger which he valued more than his Life.*

This Stop was a great Hindrance to *Don Sebastian*; but before he could reach to them, the Long-Boat belonging to the Admiral's Gally had taken in *Don Manuel* and *Angelia*, who would never let him go out of her Arms: But as for *Carola* she arrived seasonable enough, she being either weary, or overcome with Grief to see *Don Manuel* wounded; or else, enraged with Jealousie to see her Rival gone along with him, had neither Power nor Strength to
get

get into the Boat ; and doubtless had fallen into a Fit, and dropt into the Water, had not her Brother at that Juncture of Time appear'd to her Relief ; who (indeed) himself felt no less Torment than his Sister did Pain, to see that *Angelica* was gone away with her Lover *Don Manuel*.

The *Catalonian* Knight being very much taken with the goodly Presence of *Don Sebastian* and his Brother, call'd them from the Sea-Shore, (where Multitudes were still thronging) and desired them to go with him, for he would conduct them safe from the Rabble. Thus forc'd by Necessity, and being afraid of the People, not yet pacified, they willingly accepted of his friendly Kindness. Thereupon the Knight alighting from his Horse, with his Sword in his Hand, made way for them through the midst of that tempestuous Croud.

The Knight having thus preserved the two Brothers, brought them to his own House, which was one of the chiefest in all the City. Then he enquired of *Don Sebastian*, *In which of the Gallies he came ?* Who replying, *That he was newly come into the City as the Hurly-burly began and espying in the Engagement a Gentleman who was wounded on the Breast with a Stone, but could not by any means come to his Assistance : Moreover, (added he) this Gentleman is a Person on whom depends all my Felicity in this World ; and therefore, if I might obtain that Favour from a Person so obliging, I could wish he might be brought to Shore.* Thereupon the Knight freely told him, *That he would go himself, and see him safe brought hither which according to his Promise he perform'd.* He found *Don Manuel* in a languishing Condition, and the Chirurgeons dressing his Wounds, who gave their Opinion it was very dangerous, being near the Heart ; which caused the Knight to be so urgent with the Admiral, that he gave him Leave to take *Don Manuel* along with him, which was done with all the Care imaginable.

Being

Being landed, the Knight brought Don *Manuel* and *Angelia* to his House, making them both welcome. At the same time Chirurgeons were sent for, all confirming the dangerous Condition wherein Don *Manuel* was. *Angelia* and *Carola* heard it with that Grief of Heart, as if they had heard the Sentence of their own Deaths ; but not willing to discover their Sorrow, they endeavour'd at that time to suppress it. *Angelia* resolving with her self to lose no time to express it, but to take the first Opportunity of speaking to Don *Manuel*, no sooner were the Chirurgeons gone, but she enter'd the Chamber, where Don *Manuel* lay, where were present the Knight, Don *Sebastian*, *Carola*, and others. She sat by the Bed-side, and taking him fast by the Hand, Sir, (said she) it is now no seasonable Time, considering your Condition, to utter many Words, and therefore I shall only entreat you to lend your Ear to some few which are requisite ; for it would prove ill in me, who never disoblige'd you, to be at this time the Cause of your Disturbance.

At these Words Don *Manuel* lifted up his Eyes, look'd steadfastly on *Angelia*, having recollected himself, and in a Manner taken her into his Memory, more by the Tone of her Voice, than by her Physiognomy, with a feeble Voice, as one that was full of Pain, Say on, Madam, (said he) what you please, for I am not yet so near my End, but I can listen to your Story ; nor is that Voice of yours so harsh and unpleasing, that it should give me the least Disquiet.

Carola hearken'd most attentively, and every Word that *Angelia* spoke pierc'd her to the Heart, and at the same time wounded the Soul of Don *Sebastian*, who also heard her : Then proceeding, Sir, (said she) if some strange Misfortune has not hurt your Memory, or rather, if some foul Blemish has not stain'd my Virtue, you cannot but remember her, who not long since you was pleas'd to honour with the Name of your Celestial Treasure ; you would then remember who *Angelia*

lia was, and your Promise you gave her in Writing, sign'd with your own Hand; neither can you forget the Worth of her Parents, her Fidelity, and the Obligations wherein you stand bound to her, for resigning up so easy a Victory to your Vows and Protestations. If your Memory does not at this time fail you, (though thus disguis'd) you may easily perceive I am your most unfortunate Angelia. No sooner had you taken your speedy Flight, but I began my sorrowful Journey, despising the worst of Miseries that could happen to me, I was resolved to wander up and down, leaving no Place unsearch'd till I had found you out; for if ever you felt the Power of true Love, or heard the Rage of a deceiv'd Woman, you will not be astonish'd, but rather convert your Wonder into Pity. And now let me beg of you, for the Love you bear to Heaven, your own Honour, and for the Sake of her to whom you owe more than to all the World, only to be true to Justice; let that be perfectly consummated now in Publick, which you were so willing to contract in Private; for no further Delays can be allowed of, without the Ruin of your Honour, and my eternal Shame. Here Angelia stopt. Now they that were in the Room expected when Don Manuel would give an Answer; who, in a little while lifting up his Eyes, said to her:

Fair Angelia, I am not ignorant of my Obligations wherein I stand engaged for those many Favours received from you; neither do I forget the Worth of your Noble Parents, nor your own Unblemish'd Virtues; neither do I disesteem you for seeking me out in a Disguise so subject to Censure: But I must proclaim a Truth, and if it prove unpleasant to your Ears, I am an unwelcome Herald. I confess, Fair Angelia, I lov'd you well, for which you conferred on me a Retribution; but yet the Writing which you were pleased to command, was given you more in Complaisance to your Request than any Act of my own Inclination; for many days before I surrendered up my Heart with as pure a Flame as was proportionable to the Beauty I so much admired. The Fair
Caro-

Carola is the Object whom I must adore, and to whom I will perform those Vows in the Face of Heaven: Therefore, pray, Madam, take it not for so high a Crime; for I left not only you, but her, in the same Suspence. I do acknowledge I am guilty of the imprudent Proceedings of a rash young Man, being void of Judgment, or Meditation, or Consideration: And as for the Writing, I look upon it to be indifferent: This I thought fit to impart before my Death, that the Memory of this Truth may not be buried in Oblivion.

While Don Manuel thus discours'd with Angelia, his Arm was the Support on which his Head rested; but having made an end of speaking, he was ready to faint; and had not Don Sebastian ran immediately and catch'd him in his Arms, he had fallen into a Swoon. Recovering his Spirits, he cast his Eyes on Don Sebastian; then taking him by the Hand, he forced it to his Lips; mutually they embraced, and kissed each other, using many Compliments, whereby they renewed their former Friendship. Then said Don Manuel, Sir, the great Joy I receive in seeing you renews my Sorrows, for you set before my Eyes my Ingratitude which I am guilty of; but since it cannot be redeemed, whatever Misery now befalls me, I'll receive it with Pleasure, in Exchange of this short Enjoyment of your Friendship. Sir, (reply'd Don Sebastian) I have been an Ear-Witness of your kind Expressions you were pleased to use, in acknowledging that Passion you have for my Sister Carola: (then taking her by the Hand, who was all this while weeping) Sir, to compleat thæ Happiness the more, I here present her to your Hand, who (I believe) at this time may effect upon your Wound an excellent Cure. They were both so transported with Joy, that they were bath'd in amorous Tears.

All that were in the Room were silent being surpriz'd with Admiration to behold so strange an Accident. At the same time, Angelia perceiving how Things went, and what would be the Product in the End, that her Hopes were quite frustrated of ever

obtaining *Don Manuel*, she stole out of the Company, and being got out of the Room, instantly made into the Street, intending to have wandered where-ever Despair would lead her. Scarce had she got out of Doors, when *Don Sebastian* began to miss her, and as if he had lost his Soul, made strict Enquiry after her ; but no Body could give him Intelligence which Way she was gone. Like one almost distracted, he posted first to the Muliteer's Inn ; but finding her not there, he ran like a mad Man through the Streets, searching all Places as he went through, believing at length she might design for the Sea-side, whither he hasten'd with all Speed ; as he drew near he heard a Voice calling aloud for the Boat belonging to the Admiral's Galley, and presently knew it to be *Angelica's* ; he flew to her as swift as an Eagle to his Prey. *Angelica* stood at first upon her Guard, with her Sword in her Hand ; but perceiving it to be *Don Sebastian*, she was grieved at the Heart he should find her, especially in a Place so remote from Company. She discern'd that *Don Sebastian* had a real Passion for her, and could have wish'd that *Don Manuel* had lov'd her but half so well. *Don Sebastian* was glad he had so fortunately retriev'd her, and more pleas'd at the Opportunity of the Place, where he apply'd himself to her in these Words :

Since Fortune has prov'd thus kind to me, Fair Angelica, should I now want Power to discover the Secrets of my Soul, there would lie concealed in this Bosom the most cordial Affection that was ever harboured in a Lover's Breast. Don Manuel has the Advantage of me only in this, that he is the first that had the Possession of your Heart ; but since his Heart was not in his Power to give, nor your Happiness to receive, may the Gods inspire you with that Love, that in Exchange for his you may take mine. My Extraction is not ignoble, nor my Fortune much inferiour to Don Manuel's ; but what Heaven's Bounty (Madam) has opened her Hand to give, I will humbly

humbly prostrate at your Feet to take. Angelia continu'd silent all the while, letting fall some Tears, and fetching some few Sighs. Then taking her by the Hand, he kiss'd it very often; still kissing it between whiles: Madam (said he) remove this Pain which I endure, and speak that happy Word that Angelia is Sebastian's. Let me beg of you to entertain so importunate a Passion, that nothing but a suitable Return can be satisfactory. Pronounce (Madam) that happy Sentence, and then may Torments equal to your Hate (if such could be found out) fall on me, if ever Passion was so pure as mine, or shall prove so constant.

Angelia, so soon as she had dry'd those Tears that had bedew'd her Cheeks, said; Sir, I look upon you as a Gentleman far above what I can pretend or lay Claim to, but more than ever I can merit; yet if you think me worthy of your Marriage-Bed, and what you utter with your Tongue proceeds from a real Affection, I shall (said she, with a little Redness) surrender up my self and consent, if Heaven has so decreed it; but if what you said should prove untrue, it will the more increase my Torment. Ah, Madam! (said Don Sebastian) may the brightest Luminary ever cease to display his Beams upon me, if ever Sebastian proves false to Angelia. Then give me, Sir, (said she) that Hand of yours, and in Exchange take mine, and let those Clouds, these Sands and Seas, with the still Silence of this Place, (only interrupted by my Sighs, and your Intreaties) be Witnesses of this Engagement. Having said this, she permitted Don Sebastian to embrace her, and by Exchange of Hands, they solemnized their private Nuptials, with the shedding of a few Tears, rejoicing at the Flight of their past Sorrow.

This Ceremony being ended, they presently returned to the Knight's House, where at the Entrance they heard a Noise of Musick, with great Expressions of Joy, not dreaming so sudden a performing of the Nuptials of Don Manuel and Carola; which afterwards they were fully informed of, with the

Reasons of so quick a Dispatch. At their Return they were received with great Joy by the *Catalonian* Knight, Don *Manuel*, *Carola*, and the rest. Don *Sebastian* having informed them what Passage had happened between him and *Angelica*, they were infinitely well pleased, embracing each other: The Priest being in the House, gave Order to have *Angelica's* Habit chang'd, which being done, he joined their Hands, as he had done Don *Manuel's* and *Carola's*, pronouncing them Husband and Wife which gave Satisfaction to all that were present. After that the Knight desired their Companies in a Room, which he kept for publick Entertainment of Friends, where was a Table furnished with all Varieties: They all seating themselves, feasting very plentifully, and closing with the Bride and Bridegroom's Health, they departed the Room.

Now all their Care and Diligence was about Don *Manuel's* Recovery of his Wound; but the Chirurgeons so applied their utmost Skill that in fourteen Days he was perfectly cured, and able to perform his Journey: The Day of Departure being come, they all took Leave of that liberal Knight, who had heaped on them so many Favours, and given them such noble Entertainment. His Name was Don *Martin de Coligni*, most noble in his Blood, and as famous in his Person. Thus making a thankful Acknowledgment, Don *Sebastian* presented him with a rich Diamond Ring, which he importuned him to take as a small Remembrance. Then they proceeded on their Journey, where in few Days, from the Top of a high Hill, they discerned their respective Houses.

They discovered likewise, from the same Part of the Hill, a large and spacious Valley, and under the Shade of an Olive-Tree a tall lusty Gentleman upon a strong-limb'd Horse, with a white Shield on his Left Arm, and a very strong well-pointed Lance in his Right Hand: While they were observing him
with

with a fix'd Eye, they perceived two more among the Trees, well mounted, with the same Arms the other had : Soon after they all three met together, and having consulted a while, two of them went apart some few Paces, then putting Spurs to their Horses, they encounter'd very furiously, and with such Dexterity, as clearly prov'd they were Masters in that Exercise. The third Man stood as a Spectator, without moving from his Place. Don Sebastian being very impatient to see so well a maintained Combat, and himself at so far a Distance, he running with all the Speed he could make down the Hill, (leaving *Carola*, *Angelia*, and Don Manuel, to follow after) drew near the Combatants just as they were both slightly wounded : One of their Helmets being fallen off, in the turning of his Face, Don Sebastian knew it was his Father, and immediately flung himself among the Combatants, desiring to be informed of the Cause of this Engagement. By this time Don Manuel, *Carola*, and *Angelia*, were come to them : Don Manuel presently knew the other to be his Father : *Angelia* also having earnestly ey'd the Person who did not engage, knew him to be her Parent ; with which Sight all four were strangely surpris'd. But this their sudden Passion not admitting the Formalities of Discourse, they all fell down, and cried, *Stay your Hands, for we who beg this of you are your own Flesh and Blood* : Then said Don Manuel, *My honoured Father, I am he for whom I imagine these your venerable grey Hairs are in Dispute ; let me beseech you to lay aside your Anger, and those Weapons, or exercise them upon me, who indeed deserve to be the Object of your Fury*. Then perceiving that Don Frederick, *Angelia's* Father, was alighted, and embracing of her, she gave him a Relation of what had passed in all their Travels, and desired him to give his two Friends an Account, which he presently did ; and the other two immediately alighted, most lovingly embracing them, but not without the Mix-

ture of some Tears, which sprang from the Fountains of Love and Joy.

Not long after there appear'd in the same Valley, several Gentlemen, compleatly arm'd, which were to be Seconds to these Noble Persons; but as they drew near, perceived they were embracing one another, but could not tell what to think of it, while Don *Frederick* went and informed them who they were, and what his Daughter *Angelica* had told him. Then they immediately alighted, and paid them that Respect which was due to their Quality. In the Conclusion, Don *Manuel's* Father proposed to have both the Weddings re-solemnized at his own House; which being agreed upon, they departed home. As they went along, Don *Sebastian* and Don *Manuel* enquired into the Cause of this Combat, and found, that *Carola's* and *Angelica's* Fathers had challenged Don *Manuel's*, suspecting him to conceal his Son's Design.

The next Day after their Return home their Nuptials were solemnized with great Splendor, who liv'd many Years happy together, and left behind them a Noble Stock to Posterity. The Place in *Andaluzia* I shall forbear to name, because I desire to keep up the Reputation of those two Ladies, whom, peradventure, some Tongues, either malicious or foolish, might be censorious of, and tax of Lightness in their Desires. But I shall entreat them not to blame the like Liberties and Exercises, till they look back into themselves, and seriously call to Account whether they were never smitten with *Cupidinian* Fires, or felt the Force of Love, which in Effect is irresistible.

As for the Mule-driver, he never met with such Entertainment in his Life; he lived bravely all the Time of the Weddings; and at last Don *Sebastian* and Don *Manuel* sent him away very well contented, with his liberal Pay, and the many Gifts bestowed upon

upon him. You may be sure he took Care to avoid the Wood where *Angelia* was robb'd : And when he got home, his Wife never made him so welcome in all his Life ; besides the many Flaggons of Wine his Neighbours bestowed on him for relating the Story of his Travels.





T H E
M I S T A K E S.

A N O V E L.



W O young Gentlemen, Fellow-Students in *Spain*, were resolved to leave their Studies, and go for *Flanders*; led thither by the Heat of their youthful Blood, the Desire they had to see the World, and to learn the Exercise of Arms. To this Purpose they arrived there, (but in a Time of Peace and Quietness, contrary to their Expectation, or else Articles of a Treaty suddenly to be ratified). Coming to *Antwerp*, they received Letters from their Fathers, which testified to them their Displeasure for leaving their Studies without their Assent, and the not acquainting them with their intended Journey, whereby they might have appeared in an Equipage suitable to their Birth and Quality.

Don *Bernardo* and *Francisco*, these two young Gentlemen, perceiving that what they had acted displeas'd their Parents, design'd to return back to *Spain*, since they saw there was nothing of Action in *Flanders*; yet before they returned, they would satisfy their Curiosity in seeing all the most famous Cities of *Italy*. Having view'd them all with Delight and Admiration, they settled themselves in *Bologna*, where highly applauding the Methods of Study in that famous University, and earnestly desiring that there

there they might accomplish their Education, they immediately posted away Letters to their Friends, informing them of the great Advantage they could reap by their Studies in that so much famous University. Upon the Receipt of their Letters their Friends were extraordinary glad that they were so careful of their Learning, and sent them several Bills of Exchange to receive Sums of Money, whereby they might furnish themselves with those Necessaries equivalent to their Birth and Quality.

Don *Francisco* was about Twenty six Years of Age, and Don *Bernardo* two Years younger: They visited the Schools often, and had attained to that great Skill in Musick and Poetry, with other extraordinary Endowments, that they were admired and applauded by the whole University. They shewed themselves to all very courteous and liberal, and were far from that Pride and Arrogancy *Spaniards* are generally taxed withal.

But young Blood running in their Veins, and being full of Jollity, they were desirous of taking a Prospect of the chief Beauties belonging to that City; and though there were many gallant Ladies, married and single, that were extoll'd for Beauty and Virtue, yet above all, the Lady *Evadne* was Fame's Jewel and of a Noble Extraction.

Evadne, extreamly fair and beautiful, adorned with all the Excellencies Nature could design, that, to do her Justice, she was Nature's Master-piece. Her Parents both dying, she was left under the Guardianship of *Marcellus* her Brother, an honourable and valiant Gentleman. They left behind them great Riches, which makes Orphanship the more pleasant and easie. Her Retiredness was so strict, that she would not admit of any Visitants; and her Brother's Care was so great and tender of her, that he permitted her to do what she pleased without contradicting of her.

But

But the Fame and Report of her transcendent Charms rais'd an Ambition in Don *Francisco* and Don *Bernardo* to view her ; but all the Stratagems they could think of were in vain, for they could not once obtain the Sight of her. Seeing their Hopes frustrated, their Desires by degrees were wholly extinguished ; and now applying themselves wholly to Study, and the Diversion of some innocent Recreations, they led a facetious Life together, seldom rambling abroad in the Night, or when they did, they always went well armed.

It happened not long after they had made an Agreement to walk abroad one Evening ; but a Vagary came into Don *Bernardo's* Head, that he framed some Excuse to stay a while behind, but desired Don *Francisco* to go on before, and he would presently follow after. *I am not in such Post-haste* (replied Don *Francisco*) *but I can stay for you ; or if neither of us goes out this Night, the Matter's not great.* After a few Entreaties, Don *Bernardo* perswades him to go first, and he assured him he would follow him. Don *Francisco* told him, *he thought it was some Maggot, and bid him use his own Pleasure ; but if he did not follow him, he should find him in the same Walk they generally us'd.*

The Night was somewhat dark, and the Hour Eleven. Don *Francisco* having walk'd through two or three Streets, and finding none to converse withal, resolv'd at last to return home ; but passing through a Street, which had a Portico built on Pillars of Marble, he heard some body whistle with a soft and low Voice : The Night being dark, he could not imagine from whence it came ; but halting a little, and attentively listening, he perceived a Door open half way ; drawing near to it, he heard a low small Voice speak, *Who's there, Gicacomo ?* Yes, said Don *Francisco.* *Then take this,* (reply'd they within) *and be careful to have it safely kept, and return again immediately.* Don *Francisco* putting forth his Hand, felt some-

something ponderous, but could not guess what it was; and thinking to take it with one Hand, he found there was Occasion to use both. No sooner had he received it, but the Door was shut; then marching off, he found himself in the Street with his unknown Treasure; but by that time he had gone some few Paces, he heard a Child cry, which it seems was newly born. What to do in this strange Case he was ignorant, being full of Amazement: To return back to the House, he consider'd with himself, might prove dangerous to the Infant and himself, he having assum'd the Person of him to whom it was intended; and to leave it in the Street, he look'd upon it as Inhumanity; but remembering the Charge he had received to be careful, and have it safely kept, and to return immediately, he resolv'd to carry it to his own House, and leave it in the Custody of an elderly Woman, which was his House-keeper, whose Name was *Dorila*, and then return back to see what further Occasion there was of his Service, or what more *Mistakes* there might be committed.

At length he brought it home to his House, *Don Bernardo* being gone to find him; and entring into a Room next at hand called *Dorila* to him, and bid her unswath the Infant. When she had open'd it, they both view'd it, and found it to be a Male-Child, very fair and beautiful: The Ornaments about it declared it was of no mean Parentage, nor ordinary Extraction. Then *Don Francisco* desired her to procure a Nurse for it, but first to take off those rich Mantles, and put on meaner. *And for the better concealing my bringing it hither, you shall convey it to a Midwife, who is seldom unprovided of necessary Expedients on such Occasions; and for her Gratification, take Money with you to defray the Charge: You may nominate what Parents you shall think fit, and give it what Name the Midwife and you shall agree upon.* All this
Dorila

Dorila promis'd should be faithfully perform'd according to his Order.

The Business being thus contriv'd, *Don Francisco* with all Speed hasten'd back to the Place, to hear whether they would whistle any more to him : But instead of that, a little before he came to the House where the whistling came from he heard a great Clashing of Swords, as if several had been fighting ; he listened a while, but could hear no Words spoke, but by the Sparks which flew from their Weapons, he perceiv'd by the Glimpse that one was set upon by a great many ; and had a Confirmation of it by hearing one say, *False Traytors, though you are many against one, yet shall not your advantageous Number gain you the Victory.*

Don Francisco at these Words, transported by his eager Courage, at two Leaps made to the Side of the Gentleman assailed, and drew out his Sword with so much Gallantry, saying, *Sir, Fear nothing, for so much Aid is come to your Relief, as will not fail you till his Sword or Life fail ; and therefore fortify your Strength and Resolution, for Traytors, though numerous, are not always successful.* Immediately one of the adverse Party reply'd, *Villain thou ly'st, here's no Traytors ; but where there is Justice in a Cause, there's always Hopes of Victory.*

They had no time to use more Expressions, for the Haste they were in to conquer each other would not admit of a Parley : The unequal Party press'd very hard upon *Don Francisco* and his Companion, that at two Thrusts they laid the Stranger on the Ground. *Don Francisco* believing he had received his mortal Wound, reassumed to himself that Courage, seconding his Blows so powerfully, and with such Nimbleness, that they were forced to retreat.

But all his Magnanimity had not been able to have defended him against so potent an Enemy, had not Dame Fortune step in to his Protection ; for the Inhabitants by this time were alarm'd ; some open'd their

their Windows, others came forth with Lights, and began to cry out for Help, which the greatest Party perceiving, forsook the Place, and made their Escape.

By this Time the Stranger that was fallen had recovered himself, for those Thrusts he received lighted on some private Armour he had on, which was as hard as the very Adamant. Don Francisco in this Skirmish having lost his Hat, by chance took up another, which he put on, without looking whether it was his own.

The Gentleman rising up, said (to Don Francisco) *Sir, That I am indebted to you for my Life is not a greater Truth, than that I shall never scruple to lose it in your Service; and what Fortune has been pleased to bestow on me, I shall be very ready to lay at your Feet: But lest my Ignorance might (when occasion serves) render me uncapable of paying you that Debt, I shall beg to be acquainted with your Name, that by my Future Gratitude I may express my Thankfulness.* *Sir, (reply'd Don Francisco) the Service I have paid you is so much the Duty of one Gentleman to another, that it merits not an Acknowledgment; but to comply with your Desires, I shall give you that Satisfaction which is agreeable to your Demands. I am a Gentleman, a Spaniard, and a Student in this University; and if my Name can render you any Service, I am called Don Francisco de Bazola.*

You have highly honour'd me (reply'd the Stranger) in every respect; but I dare not discover my Name to you, but am willing you should be inform'd from another, rather than my self; and I will take that care, you shall not remain long a Stranger to it. By this time they perceiv'd eight Persons making towards 'em: Don Francisco thinking them to be Enemies, desired the Stranger to be in a Readiness to receive 'em, and he would not be wanting in his Duty to assist him though their Number be so unequal. I believe, Sir, (reply'd the Stranger) they are not Enemies, but Friends.

The

The Words were no sooner spoke, but they surrounded him, whispering some few Words to him, but so low, as Don Francisco could not hear 'em.

Upon this the Stranger turning aside from 'em to Don Francisco, he embrac'd him, saying, *Sir, these Gentlemen are my Friends, and have promis'd me their Assistance, else I should have created you farther Trouble, by conducting me to some Place of Safety; but, since Fortune has offer'd this Means for my Preservation, I will resign my self up to their Protection.* Having lost his Hat, (as he pretended) he desir'd his Friends to get him another. Scarce he had spoke the Word, when Don Francisco offer'd him the Hat which he had: The Stranger no sooner view'd it, but returned it to him again, saying, *Sir, this is mine; but I beseech you accept of it, as a Trophy of this Day's Victory: Moreover, (he added) I am sorry that Time summons me away, which hinders me the paying you that further Respect that is due to your Merits.* Using some Compliments, the Stranger took his leave of Don Francisco, who was in a great Surmize who this Person should be: But by the Richness of the Hatband of Diamonds which was on the Hat the Stranger gave him, he concluded he must be some great Person of Quality.

Don Francisco, as he was returning home, met Don Bernardo, his Companion, who told him he thought he had been lost; and withal desired him to turn back, and walk with him some few Paces, and he would give him a Relation of what had happened to him in his Absence. Don Francisco, willing to hear his Story, return'd back with Don Bernardo, who gave him this following Account: *A little more then an Hour after you were gone, I went in order to find you out, and before I could reach thirty Paces, I saw a Person coming in great Hast, as if it were to meet me, and approaching nearer to me, I perceiv'd it was a Woman in a long Habit, who, with a Voice interrupted with Sighs and Tears, said, Sir, are you a Stranger,*

or

or one of this City? Madam, (I reply'd) I am a Stranger, and a Spaniard, at your Devotion, and am ready to assist any Lady in Distress: I see Amazement, Madam, in your Face: Pray, are you wounded or have you receiv'd any Prejudice whereby your Life is in Danger? Sir, (said she) the Injury I have receiv'd may prove my Death, without some speedy Remedy: Therefore I beseech you, by that Civility which is never wanting in any Gentleman of your Nation, to conduct me safe to your Lodging with the greatest Speed imaginable; there I will inform you of my Person, and the Occasion of giving you, Sir, this Trouble. Seeing my Assistance was desir'd with Speed, without any Reply, I led her through private Ways to my Lodging: Roderigo my Page was ready, who when he opened the Door, I order'd him to withdraw, and without his seeing her, convey'd her to my Chamber: She was no sooner entred but she threw herself on the Bed, and fell into a Swoon; upon which I uncover'd her Face, which was shaded with a Vail, and discover'd the greatest Beauty that ever mortal Eyes beheld: Her Age, I conjectur'd, might be about Seventeen: I stood a while in Admiration at such a rare Angelical Form and Shape; but recovering of her self, she put me out of that deep Ecstasie I was in; but she continued sighing, and lamenting her Condition: Lifting up her Eyes, she look'd earnestly upon me, and said, Do you know me, Sir? No, Madam (I reply'd) I never was so happy as to be acquainted with so much Beauty. Oh! Unhappy is that Beauty (said she) which Heaven bestows on many for their greater Misfortune.

But this, Gentle Sir, is no time to commend Beauty, but to remedy the Events of future Mischiefs: therefore I beseech you by your Worth and Nobleness, to leave me here lock'd up from all humane Eyes, and presently return to that Place, where I receiv'd from you that kind Assistance: If there be any Persons engaged with one another, I entreat you, Sir, side not with any Party, but rather seek to reconcile their differences, for whatsoever
Blood

Blood is spilt on either side, will be a new Supply to my former Miseries.

Having done speaking, I assured her those Commands she had laid upon me should be obey'd and punctually observ'd; so having left her to her self, I am now going to finish my Promise.

The Accident is very strange, (reply'd Don Francisco) and if you have done, I will give you an account of my Adventures. So relating to him the whole Story of what had happen'd to him, but particularly of the Quarrel he engaged himself in, in rescuing a Gentleman who was Defending himself against a very unequal number; which he believ'd might be that Engagement he was going to inform himself of, and which the Lady would receive Satisfaction from. Moreover he told Don Bernardo all things were now silent; and did believe those Persons who were Engaged, were Persons of great Quality. They both admir'd at each other's Fortune, resolving now to hasten homewards to look after their Charge, and their Attendance to the Lady.

As they were walking home, Don Bernardo acquainted Don Francisco of the Obligation the Lady had laid on him, and of his Promise he made to her for performance of it; which was, That none should be admitted into the Chamber, but himself. Don Francisco reply'd, I will devise some Stratagem or other to behold this Beauty you so highly Commend. In discoursing, Don Bernardo cast his Eyes on the Hat-band Don Francisco had, which did sparkle and shine with great Lustre; so taking it from his Head, they both found it to be exceeding rich, and of great Value. This Hat (reply'd Don Francisco) was presented to me by the Person whom I assisted, telling me, I should accept of it, because it was well known; and keep it as a remembrance of that day's Victory.

Being arriv'd at home, Don Bernardo open'd his Chamber-Door, and finding the Lady leaning her Cheek on her Hand, which she had bath'd with her tender

tender Tears, Don Francisco having an earnest desire to see her, put his Head half way in; at which Instant, the Sparkling of the Diamond-Hat-band shined in those Eyes which were full of Tears. Come in, my Lord Duke, (said she) come in, Why will you distribute to me with so sparing a Hand, the Riches of your Presence?

Madam, (reply'd Don Bernardo) your Ladyship's mistaken; here's no Duke to excuse himself for not waiting on you. How! Sir (said she) no Duke. Then have my Eyes deceiv'd me; for, that Person that looked into the Room must needs be him, whom the Richness of his Hat cannot conceal.

Indeed, Madam, I can assure you, reply'd Don Bernardo) the Hat which you saw, no Duke wears it; and if you are willing to be fully satisfied, by giving him admittance into your Presence, the Person (Madam) shall attend you. Sir, if it will not be too great a Trouble to you, (said she) to request that favour of him, I shall be more at ease; yet if my Hopes are frustrated, and he prove not to be the Duke, it will make an Addition to my Afflictions. Don Francisco heard what was said, and having Leave granted for his Admittance, he made his Entry into the Chamber, and having Paid those Respects due to her Person and Quality, she was soon convinc'd that he was not the Duke; then blushing at the Mistake, with a discomposed Voice said to him: Unhappy! and Miserable that I am! Inform me, Sir, I beseech you, without holding me in Suspence, whether you know the Person that did own this Hat? Where you left him? And whether happily alive? or is it the unwelcome Messenger of his Death? Then weeping, she said, And is it possible for me to behold those sparkling Diamonds here, and to behold my self thus clouded without thee, immur'd up in a Chamber under the Power of Strangers? Dear Madam, (said Don Francisco) torment not your self, the Owner of this Hat is not dead, neither are you in such Hands that you will receive the least Prejudice by; for our Lives and Fortunes are
ready

ready to protect you, whenever any Occasion shall require our Service; and be assur'd, Madam, that all the Respects shall be paid to you, which is due to your Birth and Quality. Then she desired him to give her an Account of what Passages happen'd in the Enterprize, For (said she) that Hat belongs to Cosmo de Medicis, Duke of Milan.

Don Francisco, not willing to hold her longer in Suspence, recounted to her the whole Relation.

Madam, (said he) the Person who presented this Hat to me, I suppose, is the Duke of Milan, whom I left in very good Health, and in the Company of some Friends that came to his Assistance. This (Madam) that I have related to you is a certain Truth. Evadne return'd him many Thanks, and told him, Her mind was much eased for the present.

By this time Dorila had dressed the Child, and going to carry it out: As she passed by the Lady's Chamber, the Child cry'd so strongly that it gave an Alarm to the Lady, who enquiring of both the Gentlemen, desired to know what Child that was which, to her thinking, was newly born? Madam, (reply'd Don Francisco) It is a Present was laid at our Door this Night, and Dorila our Woman is going to get a Nurse for it. Pray, Sir, let her bring it to me, (said the Lady) and I'll exercise that Charitable Act for others, since Fortune is not so kind to permit me to do it for my own. Then Don Francisco called Dorila to bring the Child, which he presented to the Lady, saying, Madam, you may behold the Gift which this Night has produced, and it is no Surprise to us, for we often meet with such Accidents. The Lady Evadne having the Child in her Arms, look'd as earnest on the Face as she did on the Meanness of the Clothes it had on, and could not refrain from Weeping; so covering her Breast that she might with more Modesty give the Infant Suck, she aply'd it to her Nipple, and laid her Face to the Child's, bathing it with her Tears.

The Lady considering the Child receiv'd little or no Sustainance, she return'd it to Don *Francisco*, saying, *In vain have I excercised my Charity, I find I am not experienc'd in these Cases*; then she desired him to give order, that the Child might not be carried out into the Air at that time of Night, but be kept till the next day, and before it went, she desired it might be brought to her, for she took great Delight in viewing it.

Don *Francisco* returning the Child to *Dorila*, gave her Order to take Care of it till the next Day, and then dress it up as handsomely as she could in those rich Mantles it was brought in, but not bring it till he call'd for it. Then returning to the Lady's Chamber, where there was only Don *Bernardo* with the Lady *Evadne*, who through Grief being ready to faint, desired something to eat, whereby she might support her Spirits, that she might be able to utter her intended Relation. Then Don *Bernardo* went immediately to his Closet, and fetch'd thence some Conserves and Sweetmeats, wherewith being refresh'd, she began her Account in these Words:

“ I am one of this City, (whom I doubt not but
“ you have heard very often nominated) the Unfor-
“ tunate *Evadne Barbarino*; and by those which us'd
“ to flatter me, was fam'd for Beauty; but such as
“ it is (Gentlemen) you may perceive that those
“ which did applaud it wanted Skill. Being a young
“ Orphan, I was left under the Guardianship of
“ *Marcellus* my Brother, who was indeed very vigi-
“ lant over me. Thus being confined to Solitude,
“ only accompanied by my Woman which waited
“ on me, growing up in Years and Stature, Fame's
“ Trumpet blew aloud, by the Breath of those Per-
“ sons who had privately visited me, and by a
“ Picture which my Brother's Curiosity would have
“ done by a Famous Painter of *Italy*. But all this
“ would have been the least Part of hastening my
“ Misfortunes, had not the Duke of *Milan* done a
“ Kind-

“ Kinswoman of mine the Honour to give her in
“ Marriage. My Brother, to add more Guests to it,
“ desired my Company : There it was the *Duke* be-
“ held me, and wronged his Judgment, in making
“ me the Object of his Love, who now has brought
“ me to endless Misery.

“ Gentlemen, I will relate to you the Devices,
“ Plots, and Means, how the *Duke* at the End of
“ two Years came to obtain his Desires, which had
“ their Birth at this Wedding : For neither Guar-
“ dings, Watchings, Brotherly Admonitions, nor any
“ other humane Industry, were sufficient to hinder
“ our private Assignations ; but before I would sur-
“ render up my self into his close Embraces, he
“ gave his faithful Promise upon his Honour to
“ marry me : I begg’d of him very often to inform
“ my Brother of his Intentions, but to what I desir’d
“ he pleaded those Excuses which he entreated me
“ to approve of to be requisite and necessary. In
“ Obedience to his Commands, I did, as many other
“ Lovers do, believe the best. Within a few Days
“ I found an Alteration in my self ; and not willing
“ to discover my Condition, I feigned my self sick
“ and melancholy ; desiring my Brother to remove
“ me to that Kinswoman’s House, where was the
“ Beginning of my Affliction.

“ There did I ease my Mind, and make known
“ the present Danger which seem’d to threaten me ;
“ for small Felicity did I take when Jealousies and
“ Fears were always tormenting me, thinking that
“ my Brother had suspected my Imprudence. But it
“ being fully agreed upon between the *Duke* and my
“ self, that when I was in my last Month I should
“ give him Notice of it ; and that he with some
“ other Friends would make Provision for me to go
“ to *Milan*, where those matrimonial Rites should
“ be solemnized.

“ This

“ This was the Night that was concluded on for
“ his Coming, and this very Night waiting and ex-
“ pecting of him, I heard my Brother pass by, with
“ many other Persons, which seemed to be ready to
“ engage, by the Noise of their Armour. This sud-
“ den Fear made Passion so prevalent, that instantly
“ I was deliver’d of a Son, and this Waiting-Wo-
“ man of mine, who was the *Duke’s* Sollicitress, and
“ privy to all my Actions, seeing this sudden Altera-
“ tion, wrap’d the Child in other Clothes than this In-
“ fant has on, which was laid at your Lodging, and
“ going to the Street-Door, she gave it (as she in-
“ form’d me) to a Servant of the *Duke’s*.

“ In a little while after, accommodating my self
“ the best I could, answerable to my present Neces-
“ sity, I left the House, thinking the *Duke* had been
“ near at hand, which indeed I did contrary to his
“ Orders; but the Fear of my Brother’s Severity
“ hinder’d Room for better Consideration, and fool-
“ ishly forc’d me forth, where I met with this cha-
“ ritable Reception at your Hands.

Having ended her Discourse, her Head fell from
her Arm whereon it rested; the Gentleman ran im-
mediately to see whether a Fainting Fit had not seiz’d
her; but perceiving she wept bitterly, Don *Francisco*,
apply’d himself to her in these Words: *Madam*,
if my self and Companion, when ignorant of your Birth
and Quality, having had that Commiseration of you
as a Lady in distress, we are now ready, Madam, be-
ing fully inform’d of your great Worth, to pay those dou-
ble Obligations and Respects which are due to your Me-
rits, and you may command, Madam, whatever Spanish
Civility can lay claim to: Though you never were un-
der the like Misfortune before: yet I beseech you Madam,
by your Nobleness, shew Patience an Example: Believe
me, Madam, I am of that prophetick Spirit, that such
strange Beginnings will terminate in a happy Conclusion:
For the Gods will never permit that so much Beauty
should be oppress’d, and such virtuous Thoughts so ill re-
warded.

warded. *The best Advice, Madam, I now can dictate to you, is to take your Rest, and preserve your Spirits: Dorila our Servant shall attend you, whom you may place Confidence in, and knows as well how to silence your Misfortunes, as she does how to pay her Respects and Services, and will endeavour to wade through all Difficulties to oblige you.*

Sir, since you will oblige me so far, (said Evadne) let me see her; for being proffer'd to me by so good a Hand as yours, I shall think her very necessary in this present Occasion; but I desire that none else may be Eye-Witnesses of my Misfortunes. None, Madam, (reply'd Don Francisco) shall dare to approach you, or invade your Privacy, without your Knowledge: So leaving her alone, they went out, and Don Francisco call'd to Dorila, and order'd her to carry in the Child dress'd up in its rich Mantles; which she had done in the same Manner he brought it home: Then Dorila went in with the Child, being inform'd before what she should answer to such Questions as the Lady should ask her.

So soon as the Lady Evadne saw her, she bid her welcome, and said to her, Prithee, Dorila, give me that pretty Creature, and bring hither the Light. Evadne taking the Child in her Arms, she seem'd to be much concern'd, and look'd very earnestly upon it, saying, Dorila, tell me truly, Is this the same Child you brought some few Hours since? Yes, Madam, (she reply'd). How came this sudden Alteration in the Mantles? (said Evadne): Either these are other Garments, or else this is not the same Infant. Then she fell a weeping, saying, Tell me, I conjure thee, Dear Dorila, by all which thou lovest best, and all that is nearest and dearest to thee, tell me, I say, where thou hadst this Babe and Mantles? for I am the unfortunate Owner of them, if Sense of Sight and Memory does not fail me; for in this Garb I deliver'd to my Maid the most beloved of my Soul.

Don

Don *Francisco* and Don *Bernardo*, hearing her in this Passion, were not willing she should be held any longer in Pain or Suspence, but resolved to remove the Doubts and Scruples which at that time had got Possession of her : Then Don *Francisco* said to her, *These Mantles and this Child* (*Madam Evadne*) *are both yours.* Then he related to her by degrees, that he was the Person whom the Maid delivered the Child to ; how he brought it home, and order'd *Dorila* to change the Mantles, that the Child should not be known : However, after her Ladyship had acquainted him with her Delivery, he was certainly assured it must be her Son, and he had informed her sooner, had he found out an Opportunity ; but now seeing her sudden Passion, proceeding from Misdoubt, it might be recompenced with the supervening Joy of knowing her own. Infinite were the Tears of Joy shed by *Evadne*, endless were the Kisses she gave her Son and many the Thanks which she render'd to Don *Francisco* and Don *Bernardo* ; calling them her Guardian Angels, with many other Titles, in Expression of her Thankfulness.

Thus leaving her with *Dorila*, to whose Care they recommended the Lady, with a strict Charge to let nothing be wanting that was necessary for a Person in her State and Condition : Having so done, that little Remnant of Night which was left they had Occasion to use it for Rest. The next Morning they enquired after *Evadne*, how she had slept that Night : *Dorila* told them, pretty well, and that she was not yet awake ; whereupon they went to visit the Schools, and passed through that Street where the *Duke* was set upon, and by the House which the Lady *Evadne* came from, to hearken out if any Discourse were concerning *Evadne*, or the *Duke* ; but all was hush'd up and silent, perceiving no notice to be taken of either.

Having heard their Lectures, they returned home. *Evadne* hearing of them come, sent *Dorila* immediately

ately to desire their Company. Don *Francisco* and his Companion told *Dorila*, they were ready to attend her Pleasure. So entering her Chamber, having complimented *Evadne*, they told her they had waited upon her sooner, but they were not willing to be so presumptuous as to press into her Presence without Order. She desired them with Tears and Entreaties not to use those Ceremonies now to her, but to lay them by for a more fit Opportunity ; for she having the Happiness to see none but themselves and *Dorila*, she looked upon Freedom to be the only Felicity could here be enjoyed : Then she enquired of them whether they heard any Reports concerning her Escape : They informed her they had made Enquiry with all the Curiosity they could devise, but not a Word was to be heard concerning it.

Whilst they were discoursing, one of the Pages came to the Chamber-Door, and told *Dorila* there was a Gentleman below, attended by two Servants, whose Name is *Marcellus Barbarino*, and desires earnestly to speak with Don *Francisco de Bazola*. Upon the hearing of this Message, *Evadne*, with a low Voice, utter'd these Words : *My Brother ! (Gentlemen) my Brother ! it is he ! Doubtless, he has had Intelligence of my being here, and is come with an Intent to deprive me of my Life : Therefore, I beseech you, Noble Spaniards, succour and protect a poor distress'd Woman, and suffer her not to be murder'd in your Presence.*

Don *Bernardo* entreated her to have Patience, and told her she need not fear any Danger would happen to her, so long as he had a Life to lose in her Defence : Then he desired Don *Francisco* to walk down, and hear what the Lady's Brother had to say ; which accordingly he did. Then Don *Bernardo* call'd for his Brace of Pistols, (which were ready charg'd) and laid them on the Table, commanding his Men to be ready with their Swords, if there should be Occasion. *Dorila* seeing these Preparations,

tions, shaked like an Aspen-Leaf, and the Lady *Evadne*, fearful of some ill Success, trembled much more ; but *Don Bernardo* being of a chearful Courage, comforted her up, with great Expressions of his Fidelity towards her.

In the mean time *Don Francisco* found *Don Marcellus* at the Door, who after having complimented one another, *Marcellus* said, Sir, I beseech you (for this is the Custom of Italy) to honour me with your Company to that Church over-against us, for I have a Secret to impart to you, which my Life and Honour depend upon. Sir, I am very ready to wait on you, (replied *Don Francisco*). So walking over to the Church, they chose out a Place where none could hear them, and *Marcellus* began his Relation in these Words:

“ Noble Spaniard, my Name is *Marcellus Barbavino*, so well known to others, that I need not sound
 “ a Trumpet in my own Praise: I have for some
 “ Years since continued an Orphan, and had left to
 “ my Care one only Sister, to whom for Beauty Nature
 “ has been so bountiful, that it is beyond the
 “ Power of Art to delineate it: To deal ingenuously
 “ with you, there is not a Beauty, take it altogether,
 “ that can equalize it: Her youthful and tender
 “ Years made me careful of keeping so rich a Jewel ;
 “ but the imprudent Will of my Sister *Evadne*, (for
 “ that’s her Name) has defrauded all my Preventions.

“ The Duke of *Milan*, with *Lynx’s* Eyes, over-
 “ came those of *Argos* ; out-watched my Vigilancy,
 “ and over-powered my Industry ; for he not only
 “ enticed my Sister, taking her out of a Kinswoman’s
 “ House by Night, but (as it’s reported) she’s newly
 “ delivered of a Child by him. It was late e’er I
 “ had Notice of it, and this very Night I went in
 “ search of him, and found him out, but in the
 “ Battel some *Angel* stepped in to assist him, and would
 “ not permit me to fetch out the Stain of my Honour
 “ with his Blood. My Kinswoman inform’d
 “ me, that the Duke had deluded her under the Pro-

“mife of Marriage, and Allurements of the sweet
 “Name of Husband : Thus being bereav’d of a
 “Sifter, and my Honour, I have until now lock’d
 “up my Bosom, and was not willing to declare my
 “Mind till I could find out a speedy Remedy. -

“My Resolution is now to go to *Milan*, and re-
 “quire of the Duke full Satisfaction, either by mar-
 “rying my Sifter, or to dispute it with his Sword.

“In which Journey and Enterprize (Noble Sir)
 “I would desire your good Company, being so well
 “assured of your Courage, that good Fortune will
 “not be wanting in any of your Proceedings. I
 “was unwilling to acquaint any Relations with this
 “Design, lest they should frustrate my Intentions ;
 “but from you (Dear Sir) I have a greater Confi-
 “dence of Encouragement in the pursuit of it, than
 “any Diffuasion to the contrary.

*Sir, (reply’d Don Francisco) I am sorry for the Occa-
 sion, but am glad of having the Opportunity of serving
 one of so magnanimous a Soul : From this Time I digni-
 fie my self your Defender, and take to my Charge either
 the Satisfaction or Revenge of your Honour : And since
 the Gods are our Judges, we need not fear Partiality,
 for the justest Sword will be the sharpest, and therefore
 the Conquered will be esteemed Guilty.*

*Now (Sir) all that remains is, that you resolve upon
 the Time, which, I think, the sooner the better, for the
 Iron is to be wrought while ’tis hot : The Heat of Choler
 encreases Courage, and an Injury, whilst it is fresh,
 rouses up Revenge.*

*Don Marcellus hearing these Words, arose from
 his Seat, and embrac’d Don Francisco in his Arms :
 Sir (said he) having so generous a Breast as yours is,
 it will be needless to use Motives, by setting before you
 any other Interest than that of Honour ; the gaining of
 which, in this Enterprize, shall be wholly yours, if For-
 tune be not wanting to give us Success ; and for our
 Journey, if it stands with your Conveniency, to Morrow
 Morning*

Morning will be a proper Time, for I shall be able to day to provide all things necessary.

Your Time shall be mine (replied Don Francisco); only give me Leave (Seignior Marcellus) to impart this to a Friend and Companion of mine, a Gentleman, whose Valour and Silence you may as well build upon as mine. Since you have taken my Honour to your Charge, (reply'd Don Marcellus) I know you will impart it to none but what are as judicious as your self; and this Gentleman being a Friend and Companion of yours, I should be much wanting in my Respects, if I declined so great a Favour; for that Person must needs be happy who is worthy of your Acquaintance, and good Fortune must needs attend him, whom you are pleased to stile your Friend and Companion.

Then they embraced each other, and took their Leave, Marcellus telling him he would send one next Morning to call him, and so take Horse without the City, that there might be no Notice taken of their Journey. After this Don Francisco went home, and acquainted Don Bernardo and the Lady Evadne of what had passed between Marcellus and himself, and of the Resolution they had made of taking their Journey the next Morning.

Dear Sir, (said Evadne) your Kindness is very great, and as great your Confidence: How suddenly have you engaged your self in an Affair so full of Inconveniencies? How are you certain, Sir, whether my Brother will lead you to Milan, or convey you to some other Place, the better to accomplish his Designs of Revenge? But where-soever you go, you may be assured my best Wishes go along with you. Though I confess my self a wretched and unfortunate Woman, who am afraid of every Shadow, yet my Timorousness is the more excusable, since my Life or Death depends upon the Duke's Resolution. Who knows but Fury in them both may rage to that Height, that nothing but Blood can expiate the Wrong? And, Sir, you cannot chuse but think that your Absence will create in me a strange Suspence, expecting every

Hour, between Hope and Fear, either the welcome or unwelcome News of your Success. Do I so little love the Duke or my Brother, that I dread the Misfortunes of them both, and feel the Anguish of a double Event lie heavy on my Mind?

Raise not your Fears, (said Don Francisco) Madam, to that pitch, but leave some Place for Hope: Trust to my Care and Conduct in this Affair, and I make no question but all things will end in a happy Union. Our going to Milan is not to be excused; neither can I decline assisting your Brother. We are yet ignorant of the Duke's Intentions; neither do we believe he knows of your Flight from your Kinswoman's House: But perhaps we may have a fair Account from his own Mouth; and no Man can better give a Relation of it than himself; and, Madam, I must deal plainly with you, I have that equal Honour and Friendship for the Duke and your Brother, that Duty binds me to be careful and valiant for both their Safeties.

The Gods protect you (said Evadne) and give you that good Opportunity of bringing your Affairs to a happy Issue, and me a thankful Acknowledgment for all Favours received from you in this my Extremity: For had I not been so fortunate as to have met with this high Civility at your Hands, I must have remained the most Unfortunate; but Thanks to your Goodness, which led you to so much Charity and Pity, as to relieve the Distressed: However Fears may assault me in your Absence, or Hopes hold me in Suspence, yet methinks I long now to see you return, that I receive the welcome News of your prosperous Success.

Don Bernardo approved well of the Design, and thanked Don Francisco for recommending of him to Don Marcellus; assuring him he would accompany them in their Journey, not knowing what might happen, but perhaps they might have Occasion for a third Person; so, for fear of the worst, he would be ready to see how Affairs went, and to prevent all unjust Proceedings.

It is not requisite (said Don Francisco) the Lady Evadne should be left alone ; nor to make Seignior Marcellus suspect that I wanted Courage to perform my Promise and Resolution. The Respect I have for the Lady's Safety (reply'd Don Bernardo) shall not be wanting : Whatsoever Enterprize you engage in, you must allow me a Participation ; therefore abandon all Excuses, or else disannul our Friendship : My Intention is to follow you at a distance undiscovered by Don Marcellus ; and (I presume) the Lady Evadne will not be displeased at it ; and I am confident Dorila will be so careful, that there will be nothing wanting in our Absence towards her Accommodation.

I shall be so far from resenting your Departure, (said Evadne) that it will be rather a Satisfaction to me, that you accompany one another ; and I should be guilty of breaking the Bonds of Friendship, if I should intercede to the contrary. Besides, Sir, (speaking to Don Francisco) who knows what Danger you may be exposed to, that may require Don Bernardo's Assistance.

Then taking out of a little Cabinet which stood by two rich Jewels, she presented one to Don Francisco, and the other to Don Bernardo, desiring them to accept of them as a small Remembrance for those many Favours she had received at their Hands ; but they modestly returned them, and told her they would not hazard so great a Treasure in the Enterprize they were going to undertake. So recommending of her to the Care of Dorila their Woman, they humbly took their Leave.

Dorila used her Industry and Diligence in waiting on Evadne, wondering at her Master's Journey, but was ignorant where they went, and about what Business. The next Morning Don Marcellus came betimes to the Door, and found Don Francisco ready prepared for the Journey, handsomly accoutred, with his rich Hat, but the Hatband he covered with Cypress, the better to conceal it. So walking out of the City into a Garden, a remote Place, they took

Horse, and taking By-paths, they went towards Milan.

Don Bernardo, upon a fine Nag, and in a good Riding-Suit, followed after them at a Distance; but he perceiving they espy'd him, especially Don Marcellus, resolv'd to take the direct way to Milan, not questioning but there he should meet with them.

They had scarce gone out of the City, but Evadne had given Dorila an Account of all Transactions concerning the Duke and her self, not concealing the Occasion of her Master's Journey, or her Brother Don Marcellus his Resolution.

Dear Madam (said Dorila) I perceive the Danger you are in is greater than you are sensible of, which if not speedily prevented may utterly prove your Ruin. If you please, Madam to receive my Sentiments, I don't believe Seignior Marcellus your Brother is gone to Milan, but rather that he has decoy'd them from home, whereby he may accomplish his Designs in taking away your Life. Pray, Madam, consider how slightly we are guarded, if any such black Design should evidently appear, how weak and poor an Opposition could be made: We have only three raw Pages left behind; and what Courage or Skill can they use in your Defence? Indeed, Madam, I have too high a Respect to delude you with Flattery, for my Heart prophetically tells me of the Ruin which threatens this House, and for a speedy Remedy I will employ my Life in your Preservation.

Evadne hearing Dorila's Arguments, which she uttered with so much Earnestness, and shewed such Manifestation of Fear, that she was wholly possess'd all she had spoke was certainly true; so contemplating with her self, that if Don Francisco and Don Bernardo should be slain, her Brother might be entering the Chamber, and execute his Revenge. Being thus perplex'd, she ask'd Dorila what Counsel she could give her to prevent this Storm, which she perceiv'd was coming.

Madam,

Madam, (reply'd Dorila) there is an honest Curate of a Country Village two Miles from Milan, whom I once did serve : He will do any thing for me that I can require, or is in his Power to perform : If you please I will take Care to find one out to carry us safe thither ; and as for the Nurse that suckles the Child, she will go along with us to the World's End. And admit, Madam, that you should be found out, it is more honourable for you to be in the House of an old Curate, than under the Roof of two young Spanish Students.

In conclusion, she render'd such Reasons, that poor *Evadne* was willing to follow her Advice ; and so in less than four Hours they had both of them got into a Waggon, together with the Nurse and the Child ; and without being heard of the Pages, set forwards on their Journey for the Village where the Curate dwelt : All which was done by the Perswasion of this foolish Woman *Dorila*.

To defray the Charges of this Journey, *Evadne* would have given *Dorila* a Jewel to have pawn'd, but she informed her, she could furnish her ; for her Master, not long before, had paid her a Year's Wages.

Evadne having heard *Don Francisco* discourse, that he and her Brother would not ride the direct Road to *Milan*, she gave Order to the Waggoner to take the common Road, the better to avoid them ; bidding him drive leisurely, and she would reward him well for his Pains.

We will now leave them on their Journey, and return to *Don Francisco* and *Don Marcellus*, of whom it is reported they had Information upon the Way, that the Duke was not at *Milan*, but *Bologna*. So leaving the By-ways, they enter'd into the High-Road, considering with themselves, that the Duke must pass that way in his Return from *Bologna*. They had not been long enter'd into the Road, but they espy'd a Party of Horse marching towards them. Upon this *Don Francisco* perswaded Seignior *Marcel-*

lus to step aside out of the Road, for if the Duke should happen to be in the Company, he would entertain him with some Discourse before he enter'd into Milan, if he saw a fit Opportunity. *Marcellus* approved of his Advice, and told him, he would leave the Management of it to his Care.

So soon as *Marcellus* was gone aside, *Don Francisco* flipt off the Cypress which cover'd his Hatband, for some Reasons he had, which he afterwards declar'd. By this time the Horse drew pretty near; amongst them was a Woman upon a brown Nag, and in a fair Riding-Suit with a Mask on, either for the better concealing her self, or for a Preservative from the Sun and Air.

Don Francisco made a Halt whilst the Horse came up to him: As they drew near to him, they view'd his lively and sprightful Deportment, his Physiognomy, the Gallantry of his Garb, and the rich Lustre of his Diamond Hatband, together with the Proudfness of his Horse; more especially the Duke of *Milan*, who was in the Company: He no sooner espy'd the Hatband, but presently apprehended it must be *Don Francisco de Bazola*, who rescued him from that great Danger wherein he was surpriz'd; so entertaining the Verity of it in his Thoughts, he made up to him, and said after this manner: Noble Sir, if I call you *Don Francisco*, I hope I shall commit no Mistake, for your brave Deportment and gentle Disposition, together with that Hatband, confirms me to be in the right.

Sir, (reply'd *Don Francisco*) you are under no Mistake, for I never was yet guilty of any dishonourable Practices, whereby the concealing of my Name was found necessary; and since my Name has receiv'd that Honour to be known by you. I hope, Sir, you will inform me of the Occasion, and make me so happy, that I may remain no longer ignorant of yours, but that I may pay those Respects due to your Person and Quality.

Seignior

Seignior Francisco (reply'd the Duke) *I am one who stands indebted to you for my Life, and one whom your victorious Arm so lately did protect; and had not the Gods design'd it, Death at that time had been my Portion: My Name is Alphonso; but more known by the Title of the Duke of Milan.*

The Duke had no sooner declared himself, but *Don Francisco*, with great Agility, alighted from his Horse: The Duke with the same Nimbleness was as soon out of his Saddle, and took *Don Francisco* and embraced him in his Arms.

Seignior Marcellus from afar beholding these Ceremonies, dubious whether they were Actions of Kindness or Anger, put immediately Spurs to his Horse, but in the Midst of his Carrier, he took him up gently by degrees, and made a Halt, seeing the Duke and *Don Francisco* complimenting each other.

The Duke espying *Don Marcellus*, knew him at the first Sight, but had not the least Cogitation of his being so near him: He was somewhat amazed at it, and enquired of *Don Francisco* whether he was of his Company? Yes, (said *Don Francisco*) and I will acquaint your Excellency with the Occasion of it: So desiring the Duke to step a little aside out of the Road, he thus proceeded:

Don Marcellus (whom your Excellency sees there) has a great Accusation against you, concerning his Sister the Lady *Evadne*; and the Relation was to this Effect: That four Nights since you conveyed her away from his Kinswoman's House, and have deluded and dishonour'd his Sister, for which now he is come to demand Satisfaction from you: All he expects, Sir, from you is, either by performing your Promise to her of Marriage, or to end the Dispute with your Sword. He has desired me to accompany him, and to be an Umpire in this Affair, or else his Second, which I have freely undertaken. Now, Sir, I understand from his own Words the Occasion of the late Animosity between you, I am well assured you were the Master of this Present you pleased to honour me
withal,

withal, and to be the Donor of it; and knowing likewise, that none could better be an Arbitrator in this Cause than my self, nor be more tender of your Excellency's Safety than I am, I was the more eager in the Prosecution of what I have undertaken. Now that, Sir, which I would desire of you is, That you would declare whether that be true which Don Marcellus alleges?

Dear Sir, (reply'd the Duke) it is such an invincible Truth, that I dare not deny it, though my Inclinations led me to it: But farther, I must speak in my own Vindication, I have neither deceived the Fair Evadne, nor conveyed her away; though I am not ignorant she is removed from her Kinswoman's House, but whither, I remain a Stranger to at this time. I do here vow the Lady Evadne to be my Wife; and if I did not publicly celebrate those Nuptials, the Reason of it was, the Dutchesse my Mother was desirous to match me to the Lady Livia, Daughter to the Duke of Ferrara; but my Mother being now more ready for Death's Arrest, than for Life's Protection, I can now the better perform my Duty to the last Period of her Life, and after her Death, keep that Fidelity and Constancy I ever had for dear Evadne.

I will instance to you some few Particulars of these Grand Mistakes. The same Night you wrought my Deliverance, my Intention was to have conducted Evadne safe to Milan: She was in that Month which she was to bring forth that happy Issue the Gods had ordain'd her to be Mother of: Now whether it were by Reason of the Rencounter, or my own Negligence, I am dubious; for when I went to her Kinswoman's House, I found at the Door Laurana her Maid, the Supervisor of our Contracts, jocular Meetings, and Agreements: I enquired for her Lady; she answered me, she was newly gone, but had that very Night been delivered of a Son, one of the fairest Creatures that ever Eyes beheld; and that she had given it to my Servant Gicacomo. Laurana is here with me, and Gicacomo, but my Child and Evadne are both missing. I have been two Days in Bologna in
search

search after them, but by all my Enquiry I can receive no satisfactory Account.

Now, Sir, (reply'd Don Francisco) when the Lady Evadne and the Child should appear, you will receive 'em both as yours, the one for your Dutcheſs, the other as your Son? Most joyfully, (reply'd the Duke) as long-parch'd Grounds receive the welcome Showers; for though I value my self as a Gentleman, yet I esteem my self more to be a Christian. The Lady Evadne's Virtues merit a greater Title than I am able to dignifie her with; and shall that glorious Sun but once appear, or my Mother's Days be expired, the World shall then be certified, that if I understood what it was to be a Lover, I also knew how to finish those Vows in Publick, which solemnly I made to her in Secret.

This will be joyful News to Don Marcellus (said Don Francisco) if your Excellency will permit him to be a Sharer in it, and not be held any longer in Suspence.

I much resent it, (reply'd the Duke) he has remain'd unhappy so long under a Mistake. Don Francisco being infinitely well pleas'd, made Signs to Don Marcellus to advance towards them, who immediately dismounted himself, not thinking of the good Fortune which attended him. The Duke met him with open Arms, embracing him, and greeting him with the Name of Dear Brother. Marcellus being surprized, scarce knew suddenly how to return an Answer to so loving a Salutation, and courteous a Reception. Thus while he was standing in Suspence, before he could recollect himself, Don Francisco apply'd himself to him in this Manner:

*" The Duke (Seignior Marcellus) has been pleas'd,
" out of his own Generosity, to declare, That his
" Affections for your Sister are so great, that nothing
" but the making of her his Wife, he hopes, will
" give full Satisfaction; and what he avers here in
" private, he is ready to avouch at any time in publick.
" The Duke informs me, That four Nights
" since he went to fetch away the Lady Evadne from
" your*

“ your Kinswoman’s House, to conduct her to *Mi-*
 “ *lan*, and to wait for a Conjunction in celebrating
 “ his Nuptials, which he deferred upon some very
 “ good Reasons, which he has imparted to me :
 “ His Excellency has likewise acquainted me with
 “ the Rencontre he had with you ; and moreover,
 “ when he went for your Sister, (the Lady *Evadne*)
 “ he met with *Laurana* her Woman, which is here
 “ in Company, who informed him, that it was not
 “ above an Hour since her Lady *Evadne* had been
 “ deliver’d, and that she gave the Infant to a Ser-
 “ vant of the Duke’s ; That *Evadne* believing the
 “ Duke was there, went hastily out of the House,
 “ imagining that you (Seignior *Marcellus*) had al-
 “ ready Notice of her Proceedings : However, *Lau-*
 “ *rana* gave not the Child to the Duke’s Servant, but
 “ to another by Mistake ; *Evadne* is concealed, and
 “ you reprehend the Duke. Now he declares, That
 “ wheresoever the Lady *Evadne* shall appear, he
 “ will receive her as his true and lawful Wife.
 “ Now, Seignior *Marcellus*, What can the Duke
 “ express more, or what more, in reason, can you
 “ desire or wish for, than only the finding out of
 “ those two rich and unfortunate Pledges ?

Don *Marcellus* throwing himself at the Duke’s
 Feet, he hastily took him up ; to whom *Marcellus*
 apply’d himself :

“ Of your Dignity and Magnificence (most No-
 “ ble Sir, and Dear Brother) my Sister or my self
 “ could never expect more from you than what you
 “ have declared ; first, in equalizing her with your
 “ self ; and next, in ranking me in the Number of
 “ your Friends and Alliances.” With that the
 Tears fell from their Eyes ; but considering it
 might portend Weakness to manifest their Grief,
 they suppress’d and wip’d them away.

Thus Things stood when Don *Bernardo* discovered
 himself ; but drawing near, he made a Halt for some
 little time ; for though he knew Don *Francisco* and

Mar-

Marcellus, he knew not the *Duke* : He could not tell what to do with himself, whether he should go on or retire. At last coming up to one of the *Duke's* Servants, he demanded of him, *whether he knew that Gentleman who was with the other two?* pointing to the *Duke* ; he answered, *it was the Duke of Milan* : At which he was amazed, and knew now less what to do with himself than before ; but *Don Francisco* put him out of his Perplexity, by calling to him by his Name. Thereupon *Don Bernardo* alighted, seeing they were on foot, and approaching near, the *Duke* received him with much Amity, as being *Don Francisco's* Friend and Companion.

Then *Don Francisco* related to *Bernardo* all that had passed between him and the *Duke*. *Don Bernardo* was exceeding glad, and asked him, *why he did not compleat the Joy and Happiness of these Gentlemen, by informing them where the Lady Evadne and her Child were?* The *Duke* and *Marcellus* hearing them speak of *Evadne* and the Child, enquired of them what they discours'd of. Gentlemen, *not to hold you any longer in Suspence*, (reply'd *Don Bernardo*) *I am willing to be an Actor in this Tragi-Comedy, and to alter the Scene by the Discovery of the Lady Evadne and her Child, who are both safe at my Habitation.* So they both repeated to them the whole Story, of what has been before related ; which gave the *Duke* and *Don Marcellus* great Satisfaction. Then *Marcellus* embraced *Don Francisco*, and the *Duke Don Bernardo*, returning them Thanks for this happy News, and releasing them of their Fears.

Then calling to *Laurana*, *Evadne's* Waiting-Woman, that delivered the Child to *Don Francisco*, she having taken Notice of *Marcellus*, stood trembling and quaking for fear : They ask'd her, *if she knew the Person to whom she delivered the Infant?* She replied, *No ; but ask'd him if he were Gicacomo?* and he answered, *yes ; and upon that Belief she gave it him.* That's very true, (said *Don Francisco*) and immediately

you shut the Door, bidding me have a Care of it, and see it safe kept, and return quickly back. I confess you are in the right, answered *Laurana*, shedding many a Tear; but the Duke bid her refrain, adding, *That now there was no Occasion of Mourning but Rejoycing; and since Fortune has been so favourable to us, I will not as yet enter Milan, but return back to Bologna: For all these seeming Contentments are but as a Shadow till the seeing of Evadne make them prove real: So unanimously they consented, and presently turn'd about for Bologna.*

Don *Bernardo* rode away before, to prepare *Evadne*, that she might not be surpriz'd with any sudden Passion upon the unexpected coming of the Duke and her Brother; but not finding of her, he appeared the most dejected Man in the World; though when he saw *Dorila* was wanting, he imagined that by her Diligence and Perswasions *Evadne* was missing. The Page informed him, that *Dorila* was wanting the same day his Master Don *Francisco* and he went; but as for the Lady he enquired for, they never saw her. Don *Bernardo* was in great Distraction at this unexpected Accident, fearing the Duke would take them for great Liars and Impostors; or, perhaps, imagine some great Abuse, which might redound much to the Prejudice of their Honour, and *Evadne's* Reputation.

Whilst he was thus pondering and casting these Doubts and Scruples with himself, enter'd the Duke, Don *Francisco*, and *Marcellus*, who by Streets and Lanes unfrequented, having left the rest of their Equipage without the City, they at length came to Don *Francisco's* House, and found Don *Bernardo* sitting in a Chair, in a Posture altogether melancholy, and pale as Death: *What are you not well* (cry'd Don *Francisco*;) *Where's Evadne?* *How can it be expected I should be otherwise,* (reply'd Don *Bernardo*) *since Evadne is absent; who with Dorila, that we left to attend her, went away the same day that we did.*

Nor

Nor was *Francisco* the less surpriz'd when he heard this unfortunate News.

In a word, they were all extreamly troubled, full of Cares, and various Imaginations not knowing what to think ; but whilst they were thus in their Distraction, there came a Page to Don *Bernardo*, who whispering him in the Ear, acquainted him, *That Diego, Don Francisco's Page, had conceal'd a very handsome Woman in his Chamber ever since his Master went, and did believe her Name was Evadne, for he heard him call her so.* *Bernardo's* Trouble was now renewed afresh, and rather desired that *Evadne* should not be found at all, (knowing that she was one whom the Page had hid) than to find her in such a Place ; yet without being perceived, he went privately to the Page's Chamber, where finding the Door lock'd, and him gone out, with a low Voice he call'd, *Lady Evadne, open the Door, and receive your Brother and the Duke your Husband :* To which he heard a Voice from within answer, *You need not fear me ; I am not so ugly, but that Dukes and Earls may come after me : But this it is to have to do with lousie Pages ; I deserve no better a Reward.* By which Words Don *Bernardo* saw he was mistaken, and that she was not the *Lady Evadne*.

While this passed, came *Diego* the Page, who posted presently to his Chamber, and finding Don *Bernardo* at the Door, he commanded the Key from him to open it ; then falling down upon his Knees, he beseech'd him, if his Master had not heard of it, that he would be pleas'd not to acquaint him with it, for he did confess he had committed a Fault, and was sorry for what he had done ; that she had been there three Nights, and he would now instantly put her out of the House. *And what's this Woman's Name ?* (said Don *Bernardo*) *Sir,* (reply'd the Page) *it is Evadne.*

The Page who made this Discovery, (and who envy'd Diego) came down, where the Duke, Don Francisco, and Marcellus, were talking of Diego. *That Page yonder (said he) has kept up Evadne as close, like a Hawk in a Mew, and could have wished his Master had not come home so soon, that he might have taken his Pleasure of her three or four Days longer.* Marcellus over-hearing this, asked him, *What is that you say, my Friend? Where is Evadne? Above,* (answered the Page). The Duke had no sooner heard this, but like Lightning he flew up Stairs to see Evadne; so happening to go to the Chamber where Don Bernardo was, he cry'd out, *Where art thou, Evadne? Where is my dearest Life?* She that was wrapt up in the Sheet, with a maundering Voice, said, *Here's Evadne; there's not so much Harm done as you think there is, nor such a strange thing for a Woman to lie with a Page, that you need make such a Wonder of it.* Marcellus being there, in a great Fury took the Sheet by one of the Corners, and pull'd it off, discovering a Woman of no ill Aspect; who being abash'd, clapt her Hands before her Face, and made haste to reach her Clothes to her, which served her instead of a Pillow. They saw she was a common Hackney of the Town: Then the Duke demanded, *Whether her Name was Evadne?* She made him Answer, *It was; and that she had Relations of a very good Account and Credit in the City, that would scorn to do what she did.*

The Duke was so vext, that he almost imagin'd the Spaniards had put a Trick upon him; but that he would not give way to the entertaining of so ill a Suspicion, he turned his back without speaking one Word, Marcellus following him, they got to their Horses, and went their way, leaving Don Francisco and Don Bernardo more vext than they. Then they determined with all Speed to use their utmost Endeavours in finding out Evadne, and in satisfying the Duke of their Integrity. They put Diego out
of

of their House, and dismiss'd him their Service, as a bold impudent Fellow, and turned that shameless Stumper out of Doors.

They went to *Marcellus's* House, to enquire after the *Duke*, who told them, that he made no stay at all, but went directly for *Milan*, leaving order with him to make diligent search for his Sister. Moreover, telling them the *Duke* was very well satisfy'd of their Fidelity, and that the *Duke* and himself did impute it only to *Evadne's* Timorousness; but they did hope in process of time she would be heard of.

Thus they comforted themselves, not being willing to make enquiry after her by publick Proclamation, but by some private means, in regard her being miss'd was known to none but her Kinswoman; and amongst those that did not know the *Duke's* Resolution, his Sister might run the Hazard of her Reputation.

The *Duke* being now upon his return to *Milan*, as good Fortune would have it, or rather Divine Providence had so order'd it, that he came to that Village which the *Curate* belong'd to, where was *Evadne*, the Child, the Nurse, and *Dorila*, the Plotter and Contriver of the Escape. They had given him an Account of all the Proceedings, and desired his Advice and Counsel, what they were best to do.

The *Curate* was a great Lover of the *Duke*, whose House, fitted and accommodated like that of a Clergy-man well to pass, the *Duke* us'd oftentimes to visit from *Milan* and from thence went a Hunting. For he took great delight in the *Curate's* Gravity and Discourses, so that the *Curate* was not troubled to see him there, but to see him so Melancholy, presently perceiving that his Mind was over-whelm'd with some extraordinary Passion.

Evadne

Evadne hearing the *Duke* was there, extreamly repented his coming, being ignorant of the Occasion; thus being perplexed, and in a great Agony, fain she would have spoke with the *Curate*; but he being busie entertaining the *Duke*, had not leisure to discourse with her. At lenth said the *Duke* to him, *Father*, I must confess my Spirit is very much oppressed with Grief, and I do not intend this Day for Milan, but will be your Guest; Therefore pray send one of your Servants to bid those who came with me, to make hast to Milan. This being done, there were immediately great Preparations made to entertain him.

Evadne waiting for an opportunity to speak with the *Curate*, at last she sends for him, and holding him fast by both hands; O *Father* said she, pray what is the *Duke's* Occasion of coming hither? inform me, I beseech you, and if you can by any means, raise some Discourse concerning me, by that means you may discover whether his Intentions be real or false; this I entreat you to do according to your own Sagacity.

The *Curate* reply'd, the *Duke* was very sad and pensive, but had not as yet decared the Cause; My advice to you is this, That you presently dress up the Child, as rich as you can, and adorn him with your own Jewels, and those which the *Duke* gave you, then leave the rest to me. *Evadne* thank'd him and promised she would go immediately about what he had so well advised her. The *Curate* in the mean time, went forth to entertain the *Duke* till Dinner was made ready, and as he was discoursing of divers things, the *Curate* humbly implor'd the *Duke's* Pardon, for taking that boldness upon him as to enquire into the Reason of his being so Melancholy; and withal, excusing it, that he had not assum'd that Liberty to himself, had it not been so apparant to be seen.

Father, (said the *Duke*) it is evident to be seen that inward Passion will demonstrate it self in the Physiognomy of either Man or Woman, and the greatest of my Grief is, that I cannot as yet communicate it to any that can
ease

ease me of my Pain. Why my Lord (reply'd the Curate) were you in a Capacity to be merrily disposed, I could present to your Eyes one of the delightfulest Objects in the whole Universe, which is left to my Care and Conduct. That Man (reply'd the Duke) would be much void of Reason, who could have a Remedy apply'd to his Malady, and should refuse the taking of it; Therefore (Father) Pray shew me this piece of Curiosity you so much applaud, for I believe it must be some extraordinary Rarity.

The Curate presently went to the Lady Evadne's Chamber, to fetch the Child, who was just made an end of dressing, very finely adorn'd indeed, with her own Jewels, and it looked very sweetly; so taking the Child in his Arms, he went to the Duke, beseeching him to look upon it. The Duke viewing of it, said, Indeed it was a fine Child, and took it out of the Curate's Arms and kissed it; then looking stedfastly on the Jewels, he knew they were the same he gave to Evadne; being full of Admiration, he ask'd the Curate, Whose pretty Child it was? and told him, it was as fine as a young Prince.

My Lord, (reply'd the Curate) indeed I don't very well know, but some Months since, a Gentleman of Bologna brought it to me, and charged me to be very careful of him, and breed him up, according to his Qualit^y, for he was a Nobleman's Child; There came likewise a Nurse to attend him, of whom I have enquired several times, if she knew the Parents; but she told me, she could not satisfy me in that particular; But if the Mother be as Fair and as Beautiful as the Nurse, she must needs be the flower of all Italy. Now I have seen the Child (reply'd the Duke) I hope, Father, I may have the Liberty of seeing the Nurse. Yes, (reply'd the Curate) your Highness may command it, I will immediately attend you to the Chamber where she is; for if the Child has thus transported you, which is but a Copy, what will the Mother not do, who is the Original? The Curate would have eased the Duke's Arms, and have taken

ken the Child from him, but he would not part with it, till he had given it many Kisses.

In the mean while, the *Curate* kept a little before, to inform *Evadne* the *Duke* was coming to visit her, and desired she would be ready to receive him.

Evadne being surpriz'd with a sudden Passion, there arose such fresh Colours in her Face, which were mighty becoming, and rather prov'd a Friend than an Enemy to her Beauty. The *Duke* was intent, and astonish'd at the sight of her, and *Evadne* throwing her self immediately at his Feet, would have kiss'd them; but the *Duke*, without saying one Word, gave the Child to the *Curate*, and went with great hast out of the House; which *Evadne* seeing, she turn'd about to the *Curate*, and being much amazed at this sudden Motion;

Alas! Sir, (said she) has the Sight of me so fear'd the Duke, that he cannot endure me in his presence? Am I grown so odious, and deform'd in his Eyes, that he loaths and abhors me? Has he forgot those Obligations wherein he stands bound to me? Would he not vouchsafe to speak so much as one Word to me? Was his Son so burdensome to him? Was he so weary with holding him, that he so quickly rather threw than put him out of his Arms? To all which Complaint, the Curate reply'd not a Word, but wondring at the sudden Flight of the Duke, for it seem'd to him to be rather a Flight than any thing else.

But all this Hast was made to no other End, save only to call *Giacomo*, whom he commanded to make all the Hast he could to *Bologna*, and bid *Marcellus* and the two *Spanish* Gentlemen, *Don Francisco* and *Don Bernardo*, with all Speed, and laying all Excuses aside, to meet him at the *Curate's* House.

Giacomo was not slothful, but presently put his Lord's Command in Execution; who being thus dispatch'd, the *Duke* presently return'd back where *Evadne* was, but found her weeping; upon which the *Duke* took her up in his Arms, and adding Tears

to Tears, exchanged a thousand Kisses on her roſie Lips, but their Tongues were lock'd up in an amorous Silence.

The Nurse and *Dorila* observing these amorous Paſſages, leapt for Joy, and were transported with the Pleaſure of ſeeing it. The *Curate* alſo beſtow'd a thousand Kiſſes on the pretty Infant, which he had in his Arms.

By this time the *Curate's* Dinner diſturb'd their cloſe Embracements ; but being at Dinner, *Evadne* gave the *Duke* an Account of all that had happen'd to her ſince ſhe left her Kinſwoman's Houſe, and that *Dorila*, a Servant of *Don Francisco's*, perſwaded her to come hither, and that ſhe had ſerved her very faithfully, and with a great deal of Reſpect. The *Duke* likewiſe recounted to her all that which had befallen him to this preſent.

Some three Days after came *Marcellus*, *Don Francisco*, and *Don Bernardo*, who were in great hopes the *Duke* had heard of the Lady *Evadne* ; but *Giacomo*, who was purpoſely ſent for them, could not any ways acquaint them with the Buſineſs. The *Duke* went forth to receive them in a large Room adjoining near to that where *Evadne* was : He did not ſhew a Countenance of any Satisfaction at all, which made theſe new Guests to remain ſtill ſad and penſive, looking dejectedly upon one another : However, he deſired them to ſit down ; ſo ſeating himſelf by them, he directed his Diſcourſe to *Marcellus*.

“ You know well (Seignior *Marcellus*) that I never did delude your Siſter, the Fair *Evadne* ; you are not unacquainted of the Diligence I have uſed for the finding of her out, in order to the happy Union of us both, according to thoſe Vows I have often made to her ; neither are you a Stranger, that ſhe appears not, and my Word ought not to be eternal. I am in my youthful Years, and not ſo well grounded and experienced in the World,
“ as

“ as to avoid those Delights and Pleasures which
“ offer themselves very often to me : The self-same
“ Affection which made me promise to be *Evadne's*
“ Husband, led me likewise, before I pass'd my
“ Word unto her, to promise Marriage to a Coun-
“ trey-Girl, a Farmer's Daughter in this Village,
“ whom I thought to have put off, that I might have
“ apply'd my self to *Evadne's* Worth, though not to
“ that which my Conscience dictated to me, which
“ was no small Manifestation of my great Love ;
“ but since no Man Marries a Wife who is invisible,
“ and that it does not stand with Reason, that a
“ Man shall thus seek after a Wife that forsakes him,
“ there is no Reason I should stay for *Evadne* that
“ flies me ; I say this, Sir, that you may see how
“ willing and ready I am to give you Satisfaction.
“ And thus I have demonstrated to you, that I never
“ did, or had any Intentions of doing you the least
“ Injustice or Injury ; and therefore I would crave
“ that Leave of you, that I may comply with my
“ first Promise, to marry this Countrey-Maid, who is
“ here in the House.

Whilst the *Duke* was thus making his Speech, *Marcellus's* Countenance changed very often, and he was very restless ; which were evident Proofs and Tokens of Passion taking possession of his Senses : Don *Francisco* and Don *Bernardo* were much disturbed. The *Duke* then reading their Minds in their Faces, desired *Marcellus* to be patient, and enjoyn'd him not to return him one Word in Answer ; For (continued he) I mean to shew you the Beauty of that Person whom I intend to make my Wife, not doubting but it will oblige you to gratifie my Desires : For it is such and so powerfully Charming, that it will easily excuse me for far greater Errors. When the *Duke* was risen and gone from 'em, they all consulted together, and Don *Francisco* told *Marcellus*, he thought the *Duke's* Request was very unreasonable, and that he ought

ought to give some seasonable Time for the finding out of the Lady *Evadne*.

While they were thus debating this Business, from out of a Room just before them, came *Evadne*, led betwixt the *Curate* and the *Duke*; after them followed *Laurana*, *Evadne's* Woman (the *Duke* having sent for her to *Milan*); then the two Nurses, and *Dorila*, who belonged to the two *Spanish* Gentlemen. When *Marcellus* saw his Sister, and had taken a full view of her, and knew that it was she; stumbling for haste he went and threw himself at the *Duke's* Feet, who took him up, and placed him in his Sister's Arms, who embraced him with all possible Demonstrations of Joy. Then Don *Francisco* and Don *Bernardo* told the *Duke*, that he had put upon them the most discreet and most pleasing Deceit in the World.

The *Duke* took the Child, which *Laurana* brought in her Arms, and giving it to *Marcellus*, Here, Brother, (said he) take your Nephew, and my Son, and see now whether you will give me Leave to marry this Country-Lass, who is the first that ever I plighted my Faith to. It were endless to repeat *Marcellus's* Replies; what Don *Francisco* ask'd him; what Don *Bernardo* thought; the Rejoycing of the *Curate*; the Joy of *Laurana*; the Content of the Adviser *Dorila*; the Admiration of *Giacomo* and the Nurse; and, in a Word, the general Content of all.

The *Curate* forthwith married them: Don *Francisco* was the Father that gave her; and amongst them all it was agreed upon, That those Nuptials should be concealed till they had received the News of the *Dutchess's* his Mother's Death, who was almost spent by reason of her long Sickness; and that in the mean time *Evadne* should return with her Brother to *Bologna*.

But the *Dutchess* shortly after died, and *Evadne* enter'd into *Milan*, rejoycing the City with her Fair Presence: Mourning Weeds were turn'd into
E gay

gay and rich Clothes ; the Nurse and Dorila were liberally rewarded ; Laurana was married to Gicacomo, Don Francisco and Don Bernardo were wonderfully well contented that it had been their good Fortune to have been any way serviceable to the Duke, who offer'd them two of his near Kinswomen to be their Wives, with exceeding rich Dowries : But they told him, *the Gentlemen of Biscay, for the most part, married in their own Country ; and that not out of any Scorne, but to comply with that commendable Custom, and the Will of their Parents, who had already provided Wives for them, they could not accept of this his most noble Offer.*

The Duke admitting of their Excuse, however sought all generous Opportunities to send them Presents to Bologna, which were very considerable. The Dutchess gave also one of her Jewels to Don Francisco, and the other to Don Bernardo, who when they saw all their modest Refusals would not serve, they with unwilling Willingness received them.

Eudæne was visited very often at Milan by most of the great Ladies ; among whom her transcendent Beauty, and incomparable Virtues, made her shine with as much Superiority as a Star of a greater Magnitude exceeds in Splendor the lesser Luminaries ; and the Duke grew every Day more enamour'd of her than ever.

Some time after, Don Francisco and Don Bernardo returned into their own Country, where they were married to rich, noble and beautiful young Ladies ; continuing still their Correspondence with the Duke and the Dutchess, and with Seignior Marcellus Barbarino, with all the Love and Amity in the World.





T H E
Generous L O V E R.

A N O V E L.



‘ H the Lamentable Ruins of Unhappy
 ‘ *Nicosia*! the Blood of thy Valiant and
 ‘ Unfortunate Defenders being yet scarce
 ‘ dry. If (as thou art sensible of it) thou
 ‘ hadst any Feeling at all in this discon-
 ‘ solate Condition wherein now we are, we might
 ‘ jointly bewail our Misfortunes. It would help to
 ‘ ease me in some manner of my Torments, to find a
 ‘ Companion of my Sorrows, and make that Burden
 ‘ of my Grief the lighter, which now I find so heavy
 ‘ (I had almost said insupportable) for me to bear :
 ‘ But however, there is some Hope yet left thee, that
 ‘ these thy strong Towers which are demolish’d and
 ‘ laid level with the Ground, thou mayst one day
 ‘ behold them (though not in so just a Posture of
 ‘ Defence as before they were overthrown) erected
 ‘ to their former Beauty and Strength.

‘ But I, of all unfortunate, the most unfortunate
 ‘ of Men! What Felicity can I hope for in that
 ‘ wretched Consternation wherein I now find my
 ‘ self? If I should return to the same Station
 ‘ wherein I was before I fell into this, such are my
 ‘ Misfortunes, that when I was free and at liberty,
 ‘ I knew not what Happiness was; and now in this
 ‘ my Captivity, I never have nor can hope for it.

These Words did a Christian Captive utter, looking with a sad and mournful Countenance, from the Rising of a Hill, upon the ruined Walls of lately-lost *Nicosia*.

Thus did he discourse with them, and compared his Miseries with theirs, as if they had been able to understand him. The common and proper Condition of afflicted Persons, who being violently carried away with their own imaginary Conceptions, both do and say those things which are beyond all Reason, without either Study or Consideration.

Whilst he was thus complaining to himself, from a Pavilion pitch'd in the Field, not much distant from him, came out a sprightly *Turk*, a young Man, of a noble Presence, and with an ingenious Aspect, accompanied with Briskness and Courage answerable to his Physiognomy; who drawing near to the Christian, without much Ceremony, yet in a kind and civil Manner: *Sir*, (said he) *I durst lay a Wager with you, that those pensive Thoughts, which I read in your Face, have brought you hither.*

‘ You read aright, answered *Gasparino*, (that was
 ‘ the *Captive’s* Name) such Thoughts as those have
 ‘ brought me hither indeed: But what does it ad-
 ‘ vantage me? since where-ever I go I am so far from
 ‘ procuring any Peace, that I cannot obtain so much
 ‘ as a Truce, or the least Cessation of my Sorrows:
 ‘ Nay, these Ruins, which from hence discover
 ‘ themselves, have rather encreased my Pains. Those
 ‘ of *Nicosia* you mean, (reply’d the *Turk*). I mean
 ‘ none else answered *Gasparino*) but those which
 ‘ here offer themselves to my View. You have great
 ‘ Occasion (quoth the *Turk*) to weep, if you enter-
 ‘ tain your Thoughts with such Contemplations;
 ‘ for they who but two Years since had seen this fa-
 ‘ mous and rich Island of *Cyprus* in its Prosperity and
 ‘ peaceable State, the Inhabitants thereof enjoying
 ‘ all that humane Happiness and Felicity Heaven
 ‘ could afford, or themselves desire, and now should
 ‘ behold

' behold them banish'd from it, or made miserable
 ' Slaves within it, could not have such impenetrable
 ' Hearts, as to forbear bewailing their Calamity.

' But let us leave discoursing of things that are not
 ' to be remedied, and come to your own Bosom-
 ' Sorrows, for I long to know if they be such as you
 ' express them to be; and therefore I earnestly en-
 ' treat, nay, conjure thee, by that which thou owest
 ' for those Services I have done thee, the good Will
 ' I bear and the Love I have shewn thee, seeing
 ' we are both of the same Country, and bred up in
 ' our Childhood together, to deal freely with me,
 ' and acquaint me with the Cause of this thy Melan-
 ' choly: For though Captivity alone be sufficient to
 ' afflict the stoutest Heart in the World, yet I ima-
 ' gine the Current of your Disasters has a deeper
 ' Bottom.

' For generous Minds (such as thine is) do not use
 ' to render up themselves to common Misfortunes, in
 ' such a measure as to make Shew of Sorrows so ex-
 ' traordinary; which I am the rather induced to be-
 ' lieve, because I know that Poverty is not so much
 ' your Master, but you may pay your Ransom upon rea-
 ' sonable Terms; nor are you immur'd up in the Tow-
 ' ers of the *Black Sea*, as a Prisoner of Note, or Captive
 ' of Consideration, who late or never obtains his desir'd
 ' Liberty: For which Reasons, your ill Fortune has
 ' not yet depriv'd your Hopes of seeing your self set
 ' free; and therefore when I see thee so much over-
 ' charg'd with Grief, and making such doleful La-
 ' mentations, I am forc'd to believe, that thy Pain
 ' proceeds from some other Cause than thy lost Li-
 ' berty; which I entreat thee to discover to me, upon
 ' the faithful Promise of all the Assistance I am able
 ' to afford thee. Who knows but that Fortune in her
 ' Wheeling has brought this about, that I should,
 ' *Proteus* like, be clad in this Habit, which I so much
 ' abhor, to the end I may be serviceable to thee.

‘ Thou knowest already, *Gasparino*, that my Ma-
‘ ster is a chief Minister in this City ; thou likewise
‘ knowest the great Sway which he bears here, and
‘ how much Interest I have in him ; together with
‘ this, thou art not ignorant of the fervent Desire I
‘ have not to die in this State, which I thus seem to
‘ profess : For my own Heart can testify, if ever I
‘ should come to the Test, I am resolved openly to
‘ confess the Christian Faith, from which my few
‘ Years and less Understanding separated me. From
‘ all this that has been said, I leave it to thy self to
‘ infer the Conclusion, and to consider seriously,
‘ whether my profer’d Friendship may be useful to
‘ thee.

‘ Now, that I may know what Remedy thy Mis-
‘ fortune requires, it is requisite thou shouldst recount
‘ it to me ; the Relation of it being as necessary for
‘ me to hear, as the rich Patient’s Mind to his Phy-
‘ sician. And I assure thee, by all the Fidelity that
‘ belongs to Friendship, to secure it in the deepest
‘ Silence.

To all these Words of his, *Gasparino* gave an at-
tentive Ear, though his Tongue was silent ; and see-
ing himself obliged by those kind Expressions, and
his own Necessity, returned this Answer :

‘ My Dearest *Pyrrus* (said he, for so was this *Turk*
‘ call’d) if as thou hast conjectur’d aright at my Mis-
‘ fortunes, thou couldst prescribe as well the Reme-
‘ dy, I should think my self happy in my lost Li-
‘ berty, and would not change my State for the
‘ greatest Felicity imaginable ; but I understand well
‘ the Cause is such, that all the World may take no-
‘ tice whence it proceeds ; though that Man is not to
‘ be found who dares undertake to find out a Reme-
‘ dy, much less to give me the least Relief : And
‘ that thou mayst be inform’d of the Verity of my
‘ Discourse, I will relate, as briefly as I can, the
‘ Cause of my Woes : But before I enter into this
‘ confus’d Labyrinth of Miseries, I would first desire
‘ thee

' thee to acquaint me with the Cause, why *Bazon*
' *Bashaw* has pitch'd here in this Field these Tents
' and Pavilions before he makes his Entry into *Nico-*
' *sia*, being deputed to be *Vice-Roy*, or *Bashaw*,
' there.

' I will (said *Pyrrus*) answer your Demands in a
' few Words; and therefore you must know, that it
' is a Custom among the *Turks*, that they who come
' to be *Vice-Roy* of some *Province*, do not immedi-
' ately enter into the City where their *Predecessor* re-
' sides, till he departs out of it, and leaves the Place
' free to his *Successor*.

' For when the new *Bashaw* has made his Entrance,
' the old one stays without in the Field, expecting
' what Accusations shall come against him; and what
' Misdemeanours (during his Government) they shall
' lay to his Charge; which being alledged and pro-
' ved, are recorded, and a Note taken of them:
' Now the other being settled in his Residence, he
' gives to him that leaves his Charge a Scroll of
' Parchment, seal'd up very close, and therewith he
' presents himself at the Gate of the *Grand Seignior*;
' which being seen and perused by the *Visier Bashaw*,
' and by thole other inferior *Bashaws*, they either
' reward or punish him, according to the Relation
' that is made of his Behaviour.

' For this Reason thy Master *Bazon Bashaw* has
' remained in this Field Four Days; but he of *Nico-*
' *sia* is not yet come forth, having been very sick;
' but being now upon the mending hand, he will
' without Fail come forth either to day or to mor-
' row at the farthest, and is to lodge in certain Tents
' that are pitch'd behind this rising Hill, which as
' yet thou hast not seen, and my Master is forthwith
' to enter the City. Thus much to your Question,
' in the Prosecution of my promised Relation.

' But let me first ask you, Whether you knew in
' our Town of *Trepana*, a Virgin to whom Fame has
' given the Repute of being the Fairest in all *Sicily*;

‘ in whose Praise the most transcendent Wits have
‘ expressed themselves, and of whom the most Judi-
‘ cious have concluded, that she was the most per-
‘ fect Pattern of Beauty that the past Age had, the
‘ present has, and that which is to come can hope to
‘ have ; Nature indeed had bestowed on the whole
‘ Composure every thing so perfect, that Envy it self
‘ could not tax her in any one Particular.

‘ And is it possible, *Pyrrus*, (says *Gasparino*) that
‘ all this while thou hast not told me who she is, nor
‘ her Name ? I verily believe, either thou dost not
‘ lend an Ear to me all this while, or when thou wast
‘ in *Trepana* thou wert senseless. *Pyrrus* reply’d,
‘ That if she whom he had set forth with such In-
‘ comparableness of Beauty, were not *Graciana* the
‘ Daughter of *Pisaura Sorescos*, he knew not who she
‘ could be ; for that she alone had all that Fame to
‘ attend her he had spoke of.

‘ ’Tis she, *Pyrrus*, (reply’d *Gasparino*) ’tis she (my
‘ dearest Friend) who is the principal Cause of all
‘ my Infelicity and Misfortune ; ’tis she, and not my
‘ lost Liberty, for whom my Eyes have shed so ma-
‘ ny numberless Tears. ’Tis she for whom my Heart
‘ is ready to burst with continual Sighing. ’Tis she
‘ for whom my Complaints weary the Gods by my
‘ Invocation and the Ears of those who are my Au-
‘ ditors. ’Tis she for whom thou tookst me to be
‘ distracted, or, at least, for a Man of little Esteem,
‘ and less Courage. ’Tis *Graciano*, to me a Tygres.
‘ but to another affable and courteous : She it is that
‘ keeps me in this wretched and miserable Estate.

‘ For you must understand, that from my minor
‘ Years, or at least ever since I gave Place to Reason,
‘ I not only lov’d, but did adore her, and kneel’d to
‘ her Devotion as to a Deity. Her Parents knew my
‘ Addresses were design’d to a virtuous Intent ; for
‘ many a time have they acquainted *Graciana* with
‘ that ardent Love and Affection I bare to her, and
‘ have

‘ have often importun’d her to grant me a kind Ac-
‘ ception.

‘ But she, who had placed her Eyes on *Hippolito*,
‘ the Son of *Moronio de Carisca*, (whom you know
‘ very well, a young Spark, neat and spruce, Lilly-
‘ white Hands, and curled Locks, a charming Tongue,
‘ and amorous Expressions, composed of Civet, Musk,
‘ and Ambergrease, gay Clothes, and a pleasant De-
‘ portment) would not so much as bestow one Glance
‘ of her Eyes on me, who had not altogether so
‘ pleasant a Countenance as *Hippolito*, nor vouchsafe
‘ to entertain with the least Grain of Gratitude my
‘ best Endeavours to please her, my many and con-
‘ tinual Services, but still requited them with Dis-
‘ dain and Hatred : And to such Extreame did the
‘ Excess of my Love bring me, that I should have
‘ render’d my self happy, had her Disdains and
‘ Cruelties put a Period to my Life, that I might not
‘ have been Witness of her conferring such open,
‘ though truly modest, Favours upon *Hippolito*.

‘ Consider now, being thus tormented with Dis-
‘ dain and Hatred, and almost mad with Rage and
‘ Jealousy, in what a miserable Case my Soul was,
‘ while two such mortal Plagues were reigning there !
‘ *Graciana*’s Parents concealed those Favours she be-
‘ stowed on *Hippolito* ; thinking that he, attracted by
‘ her most exquisite and incomparable Beauty, (which
‘ indeed was matchless) would propose a Contract,
‘ and so in him acquire her a richer Husband ; and
‘ perhaps he might be so : But I dare be so presump-
‘ tuous to declare, (without any Ostentation) that
‘ my Birth and Quality is no ways inferiour to his ;
‘ and for his Mind, it cannot be nobler furnish’d than
‘ mine ; neither can his Valour, if once called in
‘ question, gain the Victory : But that indeed which
‘ over-ballanc’d me was *Graciana*’s Favour, and her
‘ Parents promoting the Business, which only made
‘ the Scales uneven by their inclining to *Hippolito*.
‘ Now it so happened, that persisting in the Pursuit

‘ of my Pretensions, I had Intelligenee, that one
‘ Day in the Month of *May* last past, *Graciana*, her
‘ Parents, and *Hippolito*, accompanied with their
‘ Kindred, Friends, and Servants, went to make mer-
‘ ry in *Moronio*’s Garden, near adjoining to the Sea,
‘ towards the Salt-pits. —

‘ I know the Place well, (said *Pyrrus*): Go on,
‘ *Gasparino*.

‘ I was more than four Days in one; but I could
‘ have wish’d I had not been there four Minutes.

‘ I know that, (reply’d *Gasparino*) and at that ve-
‘ ry Moment that I understood it, my Soul was pos-
‘ sessed with such a Fury, such a Hell of Jealousies,
‘ that it bereav’d me of my Senses; as you may per-
‘ ceive by my following Relation.

‘ I hasted into the Garden, where I was inform’d
‘ they were; I found most of the Company very
‘ pleasant, and *Hippolito* and *Graciana* sitting under
‘ a Walnut-Tree, at some Distance from the rest;
‘ how pleasant an Object I was to them, I am yet to
‘ learn; but the Sight of her wrought so upon me,
‘ that I stood like a Statue, without either Sense or
‘ Motion; but I continued not long in that Ecstasy,
‘ before my Anger rous’d my Passion, and Rage gave
‘ Motion to my Hands and Tongue: I confess, my
‘ Hands at present were bound by the Respect which
‘ was due to that fair Face which I had in View, but
‘ my Tongue breaking Silence, I uttered all that a
‘ rejected Lover or Passion could invent.

‘ But all I did say could not move *Hippolito* to dis-
‘ place himself, but sat looking on me as one amaz’d,
‘ not offering once to rise; yet my Voice was so loud,
‘ and my Expressions so sharp, as occasion’d those
‘ who were walking in the Garden to draw near,
‘ who hearing the revengeful Language I gave my
‘ Rival, came in to his Assistance; and then all
‘ drawing upon me, there began a furious Combat
‘ between us. I valued not their Number, but en-
‘ counter’d them with such an undaunted Courage,
‘ that

‘ that I wounded seven or eight, and put *Hippolito* to
‘ his Flight : At the same time *Graciana*, affrighted
‘ at this Engagement, fell into a Swoon, which, as
‘ it reinforced my Courage, so it enraged my Ene-
‘ mies the more to Revenge, which it had been im-
‘ possible for me to escape, had not Fortune provi-
‘ ded a Remedy worse than the Disease ; for on a
‘ sudden there rush’d into the Garden a great Num-
‘ ber of *Turks*, Pirates of *Viserta*, who with two
‘ Gallies had put into a little Creek of the Sea,
‘ between two Rocks, hard-by the Shore, where
‘ they landed, without being heard or seen by the
‘ Centinels of the Watch-Towers, or discovered by
‘ those Scouts, whose daily Office it was to scour the
‘ Coasts, and see that all was clear.

‘ When my Antagonists espy’d them, leaving me
‘ alone, they swiftly ran away, and shifted so well
‘ for themselves, that they got safe out of the Dan-
‘ ger ; so that of all the whole Company the *Turks*
‘ took no more Captives but only three Persons be-
‘ sides my self and *Graciana*, who lay there in a
‘ Swoon. I defended my self and *Graciana* as long
‘ as Strength would permit me, till at length being
‘ wounded in four Places, I was constrained (as the
‘ stoutest Heart must to his Fortune) to yield.

‘ The *Turks*, with their accustomed Diligence,
‘ having got as much as they could, though not ve-
‘ ry well pleased with the Success, made haste to
‘ embark themselves, and presently put out to Sea ;
‘ so that what with their Sails, and Help of their
‘ Oars, in short Space they recovered *Fabianna* ;
‘ where they muster’d their Men, and finding they
‘ had lost four of their best Soldiers, (*Levant-men*,
‘ as they call them) they were the more willing to
‘ take their Revenge of me ; and therefore the Ad-
‘ miral of the Captain-Galley commanded them to
‘ hang me up at the Main-Yard’s-Arm. *Graciana*
‘ beholding their speedy Preparations for my Death,
‘ gave the Captain of the Galley to understand, that

‘ I was

‘ I was a Person of Quality ; and that if he did not
‘ spare my Life, he would certainly lose a considera-
‘ ble Ransom, and therefore advised him to tack
‘ about again for *Trepana*, whence his Ransom-mo-
‘ ney would soon be brought him aboard. This
‘ was the first and the last Kindness which *Graciana*
‘ shew’d me, and all for my greater Injury.

‘ The *Turks* hearing what *Graciana* had reported,
‘ easily believed her ; and thus their Hope of Profit
‘ turned the Course of their Malice. The next Mor-
‘ ning, hanging up a Flag of Peace, they anchored
‘ before *Trepana*. As for the Night before, how I
‘ employ’d it, you may better conceive than I express,
‘ not so much for the Care of my Wounds, but to
‘ think on the Danger wherein my cruel Enemy was
‘ amongst those *Barbarous* People.

‘ Being come now well near to the City, one of
‘ the Gallies entred the Haven, the other stood off.
‘ All the Citizens flocked to the Sea-side, and amongst
‘ the rest was *Hippolito*, who stood afar off, observing
‘ what pass’d in the Galley, whilst my Steward was
‘ treating with the *Turks* ; but I had given him Or-
‘ der not to treat about my Liberty, but of *Graciana’s*,
‘ and for her Freedom to offer all I was worth, either
‘ in Lands, Goods or Chattels, commanding him
‘ moreover to go on Shore, and acquaint *Graciana’s*
‘ Parents, that they should leave it to him to treat
‘ about their Daughter’s Liberty.

‘ The cheif Captain, who was a *Gracion*, but a
‘ Renegado, demanded for *Graciana* Six thousand
‘ Crowns, and for my self Four thousand ; declaring
‘ withal, he would not sell the one without the
‘ other. The cause of setting so great a Price (as I
‘ understood afterwards) was, he was smitten with
‘ the Beauty of *Graciana*, and was therefore unwil-
‘ ling she should be redeemed.

‘ *Graciana’s* Parents offer’d him nothing on their
‘ Part, relying on the Promise my Steward had made
‘ them by my Order ; neither did *Hippolito* make
‘ any

any Propofitions towards her Ransom. And fo, after many Demands and Capitulations, my Steward concluded the Bufinefs, giving for *Graciana* Five thoufand Crowns, and for my felf Three thoufand. The Captain accepted this Offer, forced there unto by the Perfwafions of his Companion, and all the reft of his Soldiers ; but becaufe my Steward had not fo much Money in Cash, he defired only three Days Time, intending to fell fo much of my Goods till he had made up the Sum.

Rozak (fo was the Captain call'd) was glad of this, thinking in the mean while to find fome Occafion to break off the Bargain, and fo fail'd back again to *Fabiana*, with a Promise to return at the End of three days, and to recive his Mony according to Agreement. But it fo unfortunately fell out, at the fame Time the *Turks* difcovered, from the Main-Top-Maft, fix *Italian* Galleys, and guefs'd them (as it was true) to be either of *Malta* or *Sicily* ; fo that the Captains immediately hoifting Sail, and turning their Prows towards *Barbary*, in lefs than two Hours loft the Sight of thofe Galleys, and by the Help of approaching Night, fecured themfelves from the Danger that threatned them.

Now I leave it to your good Confideration (Friend *Pyrrhus*) how much my Mind was troubled in this Voyage, finding it to fall out fo crofs and contrary to that which I expected ; and much more, when the next day the two Galleys reaching the Ifland of *Pantanalea* on the South Part, the *Turks* went to get Wood and fresh Victuals ; but moft of all, when I faw both the Captains landed, and fhare between them all thofe Prizes they had taken, which was to me ling'ring Death. *Rozak* gave to *Ledalbo* (for fo was the other Captain called) fix *Chriftians*, four for the Oar, and two very Beautiful Boys, both born in *Corfo*, together with my felf, that he might have *Graciana* for his own. 'Tis true, I could not underftand what they faid, though I was not ignorant what they did ; neither had I known then the

Manner

' Manner of their Sharings, if *Ledalbo* had not come
 ' to me, and told me in *Italian* ; *Christian*, thou art
 ' mine, (as my *Captive*) rated at two thousand Crowns ;
 ' if thou wilt have thy Liberty, thou must give me Four
 ' thousand, or resolve here to end thy Days. I then de-
 ' manded of him, Whether the *Christian Lady* were
 ' his ? He told me No, but that *Rozak* kept her for
 ' his own Use, with Intention to make her turn Moor, and
 ' then marry her. Whereupon I promised him, If
 ' he would bring the Business so about, that the *Christian*
 ' Lady might become his *Captive*, I would give him Ten
 ' thousand Crowns in good Gold for her Ransom. He
 ' reply'd, It was impossible ; but he would acquaint *Rozak*
 ' with the great Sum which I offer'd for her Freedom :
 ' Perhaps, said he, considering the Profit he would reap
 ' by it, he may alter his purpose, and accept of the Ran-
 ' som. He did so, and then presently commanded
 ' all those of his own Galley to embark themselves
 ' as soon as possibly they could, intending for *Tripoly*
 ' in *Barbary*, where he was born : *Rozak* likewise
 ' determined to go for *Viserta* ; and so embarked
 ' with the same haste they used to do when they
 ' discovered any Galleys which they fear, or Vessels
 ' which they think to be a Prize ; besides, they saw
 ' the Wheather begun to change, inclining to a
 ' Storm.

' *Graciana* was on Land, but not where I might
 ' see her, save only at the Time of her embarking,
 ' where we both met at the Sea-side. This her new
 ' Lover led her by the Hand, and setting her Foot
 ' upon the Plank which reach'd from the Land to the
 ' Galley, she turned back to look upon me, though
 ' my Eyes were never off from her, looking upon her
 ' with so much tender Affection, and languishing so
 ' long, at lenth I was depriv'd of that little Sense of
 ' seeing I had left, and fainted away : The like they
 ' afterwards told me befell *Graciana*, who dropt from
 ' the Plank into the Sea, where she had been drown-
 ' ed,

‘ed, but that *Rozak* leapt in after her, and brought
‘her out in his Arms.

‘But when I came again to my Senses, and saw my
‘self alone in one Galley, and the other steering a
‘contrary Course, and sailed out of sight, carrying
‘away with him the one half of my Soul, or (to
‘speak truth) all of it, new Clouds hover’d over my
‘Heart, and I began again to curse my Misfortune,
‘and called aloud for Death to seize me. Such and
‘so great was the Lamentation I made, that it
‘proved so offensive to my Master’s Ears, that he
‘threatned, if I did not hold my Peace, he would
‘severely punish me; whereupon I suppressed my
‘Tears, and smother’d my Sighs. But froward For-
‘tune, not contented to have brought me into this
‘so narrow Straight, took a course to overthrow all,
‘by taking from me all hope of Remedy; for in an
‘Instant the Storm we so much feared overtook us,
‘and the Wind, which blew strongly from the South,
‘blew full in the Teeth of us, and began with such
‘Fury to re-inforce it self, that we were forced to
‘tack about, and suffer our Galley to go which Way
‘the Wind would carry her.

‘Our Captain’s Design was to put into some Part
‘of the Island for shelter, and particularly on the
‘North Part thereof; but it fell not out according
‘to his Expectation, but rather quite contrary to
‘what he design’d; for the Wind blew so high, that
‘within little more than Fourteen Hours, we saw our
‘selves two Leagues, or thereabouts, off the same
‘Island from whence we had put forth; and now
‘there was no Remedy for hindring our being dri-
‘ven upon it amongst very high Rocks, which pre-
‘sented themselves to our View, threatening us with
‘inevitable Death.

‘We saw on the one side of us that other Galley
‘wherein was *Graciana*, and all their *Turks* and Cap-
‘tive-Rowers labouring hard with their Oars to keep
‘themselves off, as well as they could, from run-
‘ning

‘ning upon the same Dangers. We used the same
‘Means in ours, but with better Success, for they be-
‘ing tir’d out with their Voyage, and overcome by
‘the Stiffness of the Wind, and blust’ring Storm,
‘forsaking their Oars, and abandoning their own
‘Safety, suffer’d themselves to fall amongst the Rocks,
‘against which the Galley dashing it self, was split
‘in a thousand Pieces.

‘Night was then drawing on, and great was the
‘Cry of those that gave themselves for lost; and the
‘Consternation of those in our Vessel made aching
‘Hearts, for that not any of those things our Captain
‘commanded was understood or done by them; only
‘they ply’d their Oars, allowing it for their best Re-
‘medy, to turn the Prow to the Wind, and cast two
‘Anchors into the Sea, to keep off Death for a
‘while, which they expected every moment: And
‘although the Terror of dying was dreaded by all
‘the rest, yet in me it was quite contrary; for
‘flattering my self with the alluring Hope of ha-
‘ving a Prospect of her in the other World, who was
‘so lately departed out of this, every minute that
‘the Galley deferr’d its drowning, or splitting
‘against the Rocks, seem’d to me an Age of Pain;
‘and yet I could not forbear, but cast my Eyes some-
‘times upon the insulting Waves, to see whether I
‘could espy floating upon those proud Billows the
‘Body of unfortunate *Graciana*.

‘At length Day appear’d but with the Symtoms of
‘a much greater Storm than the former; at which
‘time we found our Vessel riding out at Sea some dis-
‘tance from the Rocks; but having discovered a
‘Point of the Island, which we perceived might
‘easily be doubled, both *Turks* and *Christians* began
‘to be chearful, and with new Hopes and new Hearts
‘falling with Courage to their Work, in six Hours
‘we doubled the Point, where we found the Sea
‘more calm, insomuch that coming under the Lee
‘of the Island, the *Turks* leapt out to Land, and
‘went

‘ went to see if there were any Relicks remaining
‘ of the Galley, which the Night before fell among
‘ the Rocks ; but even then, neither would Fortune
‘ be so favourable to me, as to grant me that poor
‘ Enjoyment which I hoped to have received, of
‘ having *Graciana’s* Body in these my Arms,, whom,
‘ though dead and bruised, I should have thought
‘ my self happy to have embraced ; thinking thereby
‘ to have master’d Fate, and link’d my self to her tho’
‘ dead, whose Life my Stars had utterly deny’d me.
‘ To which Purpose I entreated one of the Renega-
‘ does to go on Shore, to view whether the rolling
‘ Sea had not cast her Body on the Land ; but all in
‘ vain, for just at that very Instant the Wind began
‘ to rise, and the Sea grew rough, so that the Shelter
‘ of that Island was of no Benefit to us.

‘ *Ledil’o* seeing this, would not struggle against
‘ Fortune, who before had so violently persecuted
‘ him ; and therefore commanded his Men to fit the
‘ Galley to bear little Sail, and to turn the Prow to
‘ the Sea-ward, while he himself took Charge of
‘ the Rudder : He suffer’d the Vessel to run through
‘ the wide Sea ; being well assured, that no Impedi-
‘ ment would cross its Course, which made its Way
‘ with that Swiftnefs, that in three Days and three
‘ Nights, passing in Sight of *Trepana*, of *Melazzo*,
‘ and of *Palermo*, we arrived at *Trepoli* in *Barbary*,
‘ where my Master fell sick of a *Pleurisie*, attended
‘ with a *Burning Fever*, in that violent Manner, that
‘ in three Days it sent him of an Errand into the other
‘ World.

‘ The King of *Tripoli* seiz’d presently upon all
‘ his Wealth, and I fell into the Hands of his *Vice-*
‘ *Roy* within fifteen Days after he received his Com-
‘ mission for *Cyprus* ; with whom I am here arrived,
‘ but do not intend to seek my Redemption, though
‘ he has often importuned me to it, (by reason *Le-*
‘ *dalbo’s* Soldiers had informed him of my Ability)
‘ and wondering that a Person of my Quality should
‘ be

‘ be so much wanting to my self, as not to entertain
 ‘ so good a Motion. I gave him a slender Answer,
 ‘ and only told him, That he had received a wrong
 ‘ Information. But know assuredly, (*Pyrrus*) I will
 ‘ never return back to that Place which will prove
 ‘ my Torment, and where *Graciana*’s Death will in
 ‘ part, if not wholly, be imputed to me.

‘ This (*Pyrrus*) is my ill Fate, and the Occasion
 ‘ of these my Sighs and Tears. *Graciana* is dead,
 ‘ and with her are buried all my Hopes ; and though
 ‘ that which I had (whilst she liv’d) hung but by a
 ‘ slender Thread ; Yet, yet : —

And then his Speech forsook him, whilst his Tears,
 which were numberless, had eased his Passion ; but
 having vented his Grief, and recovered himself,
Pyrrhus promised him all the Kindness and Assistance
 that a true Friend could accommodate him withal.
 And to that end, assured him of his utmost Endeavour
 so to contrive it, that they might be both
 Slaves to one Master, and that living both together,
 they might be the more serviceable one to another ;
For my Master (continued *Pyrrhus*) *is Judge of this*
City, and none is his Superiour in it, and none more in
his Esteem, than myself.

While they were thus discoursing, (as Luck would
 have it) they saw a great Throng of People coming
 out of the City, occasioned by the old *Vice-Roy*’s
 coming forth into the Field, to give place to *Pyrrhus*’s
 Master. Here they left off any farther Communication
 for that time, and went to the Tents just at that
 very Instant as the old *Bashaw* came thither, and the
 new one came forth to receive him at the Tent-door.
Hattem Bashaw (for so was he called that left the
 Government) came attended with *Fanizaries* (being
 the ordinary Garrison-Soldiers in *Nicosia* ever since
 the *Turks* were Masters over it) to the Number of
 Five hundred. They marched in two Divisions, the
 one with Muskets, and the other with drawn Scymet-
 ters. When they came to the Tent of the new *Ba-*
shaw

shaw Hazen, they were drawn round it ; and when *Hattem Bashaw* approached the Entrance of the Tent, he made a low Reverence to *Hazen*, who with a less Bowing of his Body congy'd to him again.

This being done, *Hattem* presently entred into *Hazen's* Pavilion : Then there was brought him a very stately Horse, richly caparison'd, upon which he was mounted, and conducted round the Tents, (and great Part of the Field) with loud Acclamations in their own Language, Long live *Solyman Sultan*, and *Hazem Bashaw*, his *Vice-Roy* : They repeated this very often, and then presently return'd back to the Tent, where *Hattem Bashaw* remain'd all the while ; and then with the *Cadi*, or *Judge*, *Hazen* and *Hattem* shut themselves up close for the Space of an Hour, to treat of the Affairs of the City. Within a little while after, the *Cadi*, or *Judge* of Causes, came forth to the Door of the Tent, and with a loud Noice in the *Turkish*, *Arabian* and *Greek* Languages, declar'd, that all who had any Thing to lay to the Charge of *Hattem Bashaw* might have free Admittance ; for there was *Hazen Bashaw*, whom the *Grand-Seignior* had sent his *Vice-Roy* into *Cyprus*, would do them all Right and Justice. Some *Greek Christians* and some *Turks* entered to crave Justice ; but their Charge was so slender, that the Judge dispatch'd them immediately, finding no Grounds for their Complaints.

In this Interim enter'd in an Officer, who gave the *Bashaw* Notice, that there was a *Jew* at the Tent-Door, who had brought a most Fair and Beautiful *Christian Virgin* to be sold : The *Judge*, or *Cadi*, commanded that she should be brought in ; upon which the Officer went forth, and presently return'd, ushering in an ancient *Jew*, who led by the Hand a Woman in a *Barbary* Habit, so richly attired, that the wealthiest *Moor* in *Fez* or *Morocco* was not able to compare with her ; for throughout her whole Dress she surpassed all the *African Women* : Her Face

was

was covered with a Scarf of Crimson Taffata ; the Small of her Legs and her Arms (which through thin Sarcenet were easy to be seen) were adorn'd with Bracelets of Gold, wherein were set scatteringly many fair Pearls and precious Stones. In conclusion, the Fashion of her Clothes and all her other Furniture were such, that the *Cadi*, or *Judge*, and the two *Bashaws*, upon the very first Sight of so much Grandeur, being mightily taken, they, before any other thing was said or questioned by them, desired the *Jew* to take the Scarf from off the *Christian's* Face ; but thence such a Splendor, such a beautiful Countenance discover'd it self, as dazzled the Eyes of all the Beholders.

But he in whom this amazing Beauty wrought the deepest Impression was the sorrowful *Gasparino*, as one who better than any other knew her, she being his cruel and beloved *Graciana*, who so often, and with so many Tears had by him been reputed and deplored for dead. Nor was *Gasparino* the only Person that suffer'd Love's powerful Reign, but at the same time the two *Bashaws* and the *Cadi* were equally smitten ; and therefore, without questioning the *Jew* where or how he came by her, they only ask'd him, *What he would take for her ?* The covetous *Jew* replied, *Two thousand Crowns*. He had scarce set the Price, but *Hattem Bashaw* proffer'd to give him his Money down.

But *Hazen Bashaw* who was resolved he should not have her though he ventured his Life ; *Well*, (said he) *and I will give the Jew Two thousand Crowns, which he demands ; not that I would either give so much, or go about to circumvent Hattem, did not that inforce me, which, were he as sensible of it as myself, he would not be so unjust as to condemn me ; for this lovely Slave belongs not to any of us, but to the Grand-Seignior, and therefore, say I, I buy her in his Name. Now let me see who dare be so insolent as to offer to take her from me.*

That

That dare I, (reply'd Hattem) because for the self-same End and Purpose do I buy her ; and it belongs more especially to me to tender this Present to the Grand-Seignior, by reason I am now taking my Voyage to Constantinople, and am provided with Conveniency for her safe Conduct ; and by that means I may the better obtain the Favour of the Grand-Seignior. Nay rather, it will be better received from my Hands, (reply'd Hazen) to take care of sending her to the Grand-Seignior, since I do it without any respect to my own private Interest, or Expectation of Profit. And whereas you alledge the Conveniency of carrying her along with you, I will send her in a Galley of my own, well armed, and provided with sufficient Convey, at my own Charges.

At these Words Hattem's Blood began to rise ; so that laying his Hand upon his Scymeter, Hazen, (said he) my Intentions are the same as yours, and she is mine, for I was the first that purchased her ; therefore if thou thinkest to circumvent me, this Scymeter shall defend my Right, and chastise thy Presumption.

*The Cadi, who was attentive to all that had pass'd between them, and burned no less in Love's Flames than either of the other, fearing lest he should lose his Treasure ; Hazen and Hattem, (said he) let me entreat you both to lay aside these your Differences, which I doubt not but to compose in such a manner, that both of you may effect your Intentions, and the Grand-Seignior be sensible of both your Services. To these Words of the Judge they shewed themselves obedient. Hattem, you would have this Christian (saith the Judge) for the Grand-Seignior, and Hazen says the like. You alledge, That you were the first in offering the demanded Price ? Hazen contradicts you : And though he doth not enforce his Argument so home, yet I understand you both agree to buy the Slave for the same Purpose ; only you got the start of him in declaring first ; yet he ought not to be wholly defrauded of his Intentions : And therefore, in my Opinion, let this Business be accorded thus, Hazen shall pay One thousand Crowns, and Hattem shall lay
down*

down the other Thousand, and let the Captive remain in my Power, to the end that I may send her in both your Names to Constantinople, that neither of you may remain unrewarded; for (as an Eye-witness) I can certify the Forwardness of you both to gratify the Grand-Seignior; to which Purpose I will send her at my own Cost and Charge, with that Equipage and Attendance which is due to him to whom she is sent.

The two enamour'd *Bashaws* neither could nor would contradict him; each of them forming and imagining in his Mind a Hope (though doubtful) of promising to themselves the attaining of the End of their inflamed Desires. *Hazer*, who was to continue *Vice-Roy* of *Cyprus*, thought to win the *Judge* by great Gifts to deliver the Captive up to him; and *Hattem*, having other Projects in his Head, and both conceiving his own Design the surest, they easily condescended to what the *Judge* propounded, and with a joint Consent delivered the Captive presently to him, and made present Payment to the *Jew* of a Thousand Crowns apiece; but then the *Jew* would not part with her upon those Terms, unless they would likewise purchase her Wearing-Apparel and Jewels, which he valued at a Thousand Crowns more. Upon which, the *Cadi*, or *Judge*, that he might not shew himself less bountiful than the two *Bashaws*, promised to pay that Thousand Crowns; thinking it proper to have her presented in the same Dress (which she then wore) to the *Grand Seignior*.

When *Gasparino* saw all this, and that it was no Dream, he came to *Pyrrhus*, and whispering him in the Ear, Friend (said he) dost not thou know her? Not I, (said *Pyrrhus*.) Then replied *Gasparino*, This is *Graciana*. How? (answered *Pyrrhus*.) 'Tis very certain, (replied *Gasparino*.) Peace then, (replied *Pyrrhus*) for Fortune is now so ordering the Business, that thou shalt find her complaisant, since *Graciana* is in my Master's Power. *Gasparino* would have put himself into some Place to have been seen by her, but *Pyrrhus*

thus would by no means permit him, for fear some sudden Passion should overthrow his present Hopes.

Graciana being thus surrender'd up to the *Judge*, he came to her, and taking her by the Hand, delivered her to *Pyrrus*, commanding him to convey her to his Lady *Albama*, with Orders to use her kindly, as being the *Grand-Seignior's* Slave. *Gasparino* seeing *Pyrrhus* lead her away all alone, followed her as far as he durst, But having lost her, he went to seek out the *Jew*, whom after he had found out, he civilly demanded of him, *Where he had bought that Captive Christian, and by what means she came into his Hands.* The *Jew* made him answer, *That he met with her in the Island of Pantanalea, and that he bought her of a certain Turk, whose Galley had been split against the Rocks of that Island.* And as he was proceeding in his Discourse, he was interrupted by one who came from the *Bashaws* to inform the *Jew*, that he must come immediately to them.

Now as *Pyrrus* waited on her between the Tents and the Town, he took occasion to ask *Graciana*, *Whence she was, and where born?* Who made him Answer, *Her native Place was in the City of Trepana.* Then *Pyrrhus* question'd her, *Whether she knew in that City a Rich and Noble Gentleman called Gasparino?* At her hearing him named, *Graciana* fetching a deep Sigh, *Too well, Sir, (said she) to my Prejudice. How to your Prejudice, Madam? (said he.) Because he knew me (said Graciana) to his own and my Unhappiness. But I pray resolve me, (said Pyrrhus) did you know in the same City another Gentleman, a very worthy Person, called Hippolito?* I likewise knew him (replied *Graciana*) and I may say more to my Grief than *Gasparino*.

But pray, Sir, if I may be so bold to ask you, *Where had you this Intelligence?* I am (said *Pyrrhus*) of *Palermo*, and by various Accidents in this Disguise: And as for *Gasparino* and *Hippolito*, I know them well, in regard it is not many Days since they were both
in

in my Power ; for certain Moors of Tripoli in Barbary had taken Hippolito Captive, and sold him to a Turk, who brought him to this Island.

But tell me, Sir, how came Gasparino to this Island ? He came (reply'd Pyrrhus) with a Pirate, who took him Prisoner in a Garden, near the Sea-Shore of Trepana, and with him a certain Virgin, but I could never get him to tell me her Name. He staid here some few Days with his Master, who was to go and visit Mahomet's Sepulchre ; but just at the Time of his Departure, Gasparino fell so extreamly sick, that his Master left him with me, (as being his Country man) that I might use all the best Means I could for his Recovery, and take Care of him till his Return hither ; or that I should send him to him to Constantinople, according to the Advice I should receive from him.

But the Gods had otherwise ordered it, since that unfortunate Gasparino, without any Symptom of a dangerous Sicknes, within a few Days ended his Life ; making often mention of one Graciana, (whom as he himself told me) he loved more than his own Life, and was as dear to him, if not dearer, than his own Soul. Graciana (as he related to me) suffer'd Shipwreck at the Island of Pantanalea, the Galley wherein she was being split upon the Rocks, and her self drowned, whose Death he continually lamented, till his Mourning had brought him to breath his last.

Well, Sir, (reply'd Graciana) but as to that other young Man Hippolito, whom you spoke of, in those his Discourses which he had with you, Did he not at any time speak of Graciana ? Did he not tell you how she and Gasparino were made Captives ? Speak of her ! (said Pyrrhus) Yes, a thousand and a thousand times ; and enquired of me very frequently, Whether any Female Christian of that Name had of late been brought to this Island ; telling me withal, how joyful he would be to hear any Tidings of her, that he might ransom her ; to which Purpose he possessed his Master with so much Credulity, that she was not so rich as he supposed her to be ;
and

and that having had the Happiness of enjoying of her formerly, he needed not set so great a Value upon her : However, if three or four hundred Crowns would purchase her Freedom. he would willingly disburse it for the Kindness he had formerly received from her.

It seems (said Graciana) he valued her Kindness but at a low Rate, that would not go beyond four hundred Crowns ; but Gasparino was more Noble, Valiant, and Generous, fuller of Magnanimity, than to make so poor an Offer. O ye Gods ! forgive that inconsiderate Wretch, who was the Occasion of Generous Gasparino's Death ; for I am that unhappy Woman whose Death he so much lamented. And Heaven knows, were he now alive, how much I would repay his Kindness ! And should be Witness how sensible I am of his Misfortune, who hath endured so much for mine ! Having so said, she besought Pyrrhus (considering she knew not where she was, nor whither her Fates would hurry her) to assist her in her Miseries.

Pyrrhus reply'd, he would perform to her all the Service he was capable of, and advise her according to his best Understanding. With that he inform'd her of the Difference between the two Bashaws upon her Account ; and how she now remained in the Power of the Judge his Master, in order to convey and present her to the Great Turk, Han the Fourth, at Constantinople ; but he hoped Heaven would otherwise dispose of her. However he advised her in the meantime to use a fair Deportment, and ingratiate herself into the Favour and good Opinion of Albuma his Master's Wife, in whose Custody she is to remain till they send her to Constantinople ; acquainting her withal of Albuma's Temper and Qualities ; with many other things which might redound to her Benefit. At length they were arrived at his Master's House. Albuma seeing her so richly attired, and so lovely, gave her a very friendly and kind Entertainment. Pyrrhus, having render'd up his Charge, returning back to the Tents, gave Gasparino an Account

F

count of what had passed between him and *Graciana*.

Gasparino having attentively heard the Relation of his Friend; *How must we* (said he) *proceed in this Affair, and employ our Time to the best Advantage? That which is first of all to be done,* (answered *Pyrrhus*) *is for you to be entertain'd in my Master's Service, which being effected, we will afterwards consult what is in the next place most convenient.*

But while they were thus talking, came the Guardian of the *Christian* Captives belonging to *Hazen*, and took *Gasparino* along with him. The Judge return'd with *Hazen* to the City; and *Hattem* taking his Leave, prepared forthwith to set forward on his Journey, being very importunate with the Judge to hasten the sending of the Captive Virgin; and withal to write to the *Grand-Seignior* in his Behalf, for the better promoting his Interest: All which the Judge promised to perform, though he meant otherwise. *Hattem* being gone, full of false Hopes, and *Hazen* abiding behind, not altogether in Despair, *Pyrrhus* so brought the Business about, that *Gasparino* was entertained into his Master's Service: But still Time's Hour-glass run on; and *Gasparino* burn'd so with Desire to see *Graciana*, that he could not enjoy one Minute of Rest: And now *Gasparino* was advis'd to change his Name, the better to conceal him from *Graciana*'s Knowledge, before he had seen her; (so he gave himself the Name of *Mauritino*;) But it was so difficult a Task to see her, he could not as yet obtain it.

Yet one Day it so happen'd, that the Lady *Albama* beheld her Slave *Mauritino*, and took such an Affection to him, that he made a deep Impression in her Heart, and fixed a stronger in her Memory; and perhaps taking little or no Satisfaction in the cold Embraces of her aged Husband, she easily gave way to this her lustful Desire, and acquainted *Graciana* (whom she now dearly loved) with her filthy wish-

wish-for Embraces. *Graciana* indeed was of an obliging Temper, and sweet Behaviour: Her therefore *Albuma* inform'd, That the Judge had received into his House a *Christian* Captive, of a lovely Aspect, and fine Deportment; that in her Eye he was the comeliest Person that ever she beheld; and that he was of the same Country with *Pyrrhus*, but could not contrive which way to bring it about, whereby he might understand her Affection for him, and she fearing he should slight her Amours when he did know of it.

Graciana being willing to please her, ask'd, *What was the Captive's Name?* *Albuma* told her, *Mauritino*. To whom *Graciana* reply'd, *If he be a Gentleman, and of the same Place you say he is, I must needs know him; but of the Name of Mauritino, I don't remember any such in Trepana: But if your Ladship will permit me to see him, and discourse with him, I shall be able to inform you, both who he is, and what may be expected from him. It shall be done* (said *Albuma*) *with the first Opportunity; and according to your Discretion you may give him some Light of my Affections; and in so doing this friendly Office, I shall place the greater Esteem upon you.*

As *Albuma* had thus declared her self to *Graciana*, within less than two Hours after, the Judge calling *Pyrrhus* and *Mauritino* to him, with no less Efficacy than *Albuma* his Wife had done to *Graciana*, did he discover to them the Affections he had for the Virgin-Captive, requiring their Privacy, and Advice what Course he should take to keep the Female *Christian* to himself, and yet comply with the Grand-Seignior, whose she was; acquainting them withal, *That he would rather die ten thousand Deaths than once resign her up to him.* After several Consultations, amongst Persons aiming at contrary Ends, it was at length concluded, That *Mauritino*, as being a Person of her own native Countrey, should undertake to court her for his Master; and if he could not

prevail by fair Means, he should then use Violence to force her ; and that being done, they should then report abroad she was dead. The *Judge*, or *Cadi*, rested extreamly well satisfied with this Contrivance of his Slaves, gave *Pyrrhus* his Liberty, and after his Death half of his Goods : He likewise promis'd *Mauritino* not only his Freedom, but a good Store of Crowns if he succeeded.

Now if he were so generous and noble in promising, his Captives were as prodigal in their Performances ; offering to pull down the Moon to do him Service, much more easily to draw *Graciana* to his Embraces, so as *Mauritino* might have the Opportunity of discoursing with her. *I will grant him free Access to her* (said the *Cadi*, or *Judge*) *as often as Need requires, if that will advance the Business ; and to that Purpose I will send away Albuma my Wife to her Friends in the Country ; and in the mean time Graciana shall have all the Liberty in the World to discourse and converse with her Country-man.* This Agreement being made between these Three, all was hush'd.

The next day the *Cadi*, or *Judge*, came to *Albuma*, and in a pleasant Humour told her, *She might when she pleased visit her Father and Mother, and stay in the Country as long as she would, or till he sent for her.* But in regard her Heart was over-joy'd with those fair Hopes which *Graciana* had given her, she had no Inclination of going ; and therefore told him, *At this time she had no great Fancy to depart from home, or to go thither ; when she had, she would acquaint him with it ; but whenever she went, she did design to take the Captive Christian along with her.* By no means, (replied the *Judge*) for it is not requisite that the Grand-Seignior's Female Slave should be seen by any Person. That matters not much, (reply'd *Albuma*) for she may be as private in my Father's House as any where else : Besides, the longest Time I mean to spend with them shall not be above four or five Days ; for that will seem an Age to me to be so long absent from you. The
Judge

Judge made no Reply, because he would give her no Occasion to suspect his farther Intentions.

Whilst these Transactions were agitating, the *Judge* had some Affairs to mind, which *Albama* his Wife knew would detain him from home for the Space of four Hours. He was no sooner gone, but she commanded *Mauritino* to be call'd to her. No sooner was *Mauritino* admitted, but he walked thro' the whole House, gazing about him, yet could he not perceive any thing, save a dumb and still Silence, till he cast his Eye aside where *Graciana* sat, at the Foot of a curious Stair-case of polish'd Marble, which led up to a spacious Gallery that surrounded the whole House. Instantly so many Passions seiz'd the enamour'd *Gasparino*, as wrought in him both Amazement and Refreshment: He consider'd with himself, that he was a Captive, and in another's Power, but at length overcoming with all Facility those little Irresolutions, with a formidable Love, and exhilarating Sadness, and pusillanimous Courage, advanced to the Place where she sat; at which time *Graciana* turning her Head aside, fix'd her Eyes upon *Mauritino*, who look'd no less stedfastly upon her.

But when both their Looks encountering thus each other, by different Effects had given evident Signs of that which their several Souls felt within; *Gasparino* was at a Stand, and wanted Motion to advance further; and *Graciana*, who, upon *Pyrrhus's* Relation of *Gasparino's* Death, gave credit to it, but beholding him now so unexpectedly alive, full of Fear and Amazement, bless'd her self, as if she had seen some Apparition. *Gasparino* coming to himself, and understanding by her Gestures the true Cause of *Graciana's* Fears, assured her, in the most passionate Expressions that a Lover could invent, that he was the same unfortunate *Gasparino* whom she had made so. *Graciana*, having dissipated her Fears, desired him to speak lower, and not speak of

any thing but to what she should ask him. For (said she) you may be sure our Lady hath a quick Ear, and may over-hear our Discourse : And (to deal plainly with you) has acquainted me that she is a great Admirer of you, and has employed me to intercede with you in her Behalf. If you answer her Desire, your Days here in Captivity may seem more easy to you, though the End prove pernicious ; however, for the present you must counterfeit your Embracements, first, for my Desire, and the next, that it is a Piece of Rudeness to despise any Lady's Addresses.

To this Gasparino reply'd, I never could harbour any such Thoughts, Fair Graciana, that any Service you should ever command me to undertake, should prove so hard a Task for me to perform as this which you lay before me ; neither is it agreeable to the Honour and Faith of a Gentleman, or the Reputation of a good Man, to feign or dissimble in such weighty Consequences. However, because you shall not say I gave a Refusal to your first Request, your Commands shall be obey'd ; I will, Janus-like, look two ways ; pursue the Ill, because it is for Good to come of it. I will, to satisfy your Desire, and Albuma's Pleasure, (Lust I should have call'd it) comply as far as a counterfeit Yielding will permit, so that thereby I may gain the Happiness of seeing you ; to which purpose do you study for my Answers to her according to your Discretion. Which having said, he entreated her briefly to tell him how she escaped from the Hands of the Pirates, and how she came into those of the Jew, who so lately sold her.

' The Story of my Misfortunes (answered Graciana) requires more Leisure than Time will now permit ; yet will I not leave you wholly unsatisfied. Know then, that the very same Evening we parted, Rozak's Galley was carried with a strong Wind to the same Isle of Pantanalea, where we likewise saw your Vessel ; but ours, we being not able to hinder it, ran unavoidably upon the Rocks. However, Rozak, foreseeing his own Destruction and

mine before his Eyes, before the fatal Ruin hap-
pen'd, took care to have me rowed on Shore, be-
tween two Casks fasten'd together, which was done
at first by the Captain himself, who had ventured
his Life to save mine, till an unfortunate Billow
threw him upon the Rocks, and dashed out his
Brains. After which, two others, who were en-
deavouring to save themselves, took hold of my
Cable, and hall'd me to Land, where I lay in a
Swoon for some time ; but of this I know nothing
my self, but by Information. With me, eight
other Persons saved themselves, who, though
Turks, us'd me with as much Respect as if I had
been related to them. We kept our selves close
in a Cave for eight Days, the *Turks* fearing the
Christians should espy them, which had Command
of the Fort in the Island ; and all that time we
fed upon nothing but the wet Bisket which the Sea
cast upon the Shore from the broken Bins of the
Galley, which the *Turks* gathered up by Night,
that they might not be discovered.

At the eight Days End there arriv'd upon that
Coast a Vessel of the *Moors*, which came to an
Anchor a little off the Land ; upon which the
Turks made such Signs to the Vessel, which lay not
far off, that they which were in her perceiv'd they
were *Turks* that call'd to them. Thereupon they
sent out their Cock-boat, and received them into
their Bark, wherein was an exceeding rich *Jew*,
a Merchant ; all the Lading of the Vessel, or the
most Part of it, was his, being freighted with
Carpets and Hides, with other Commodities, which
they carry from *Barbary* to the *Levant*. In that
Vessel the *Turks* sail'd for *Tripoli* ; and in that
Voyage they sold me to the *Jew* for Two thou-
sand Ducats, an excessive Price, if his Love to-
wards me had not made him so generous, as he
afterwards declared to me.

' Leaving the *Turks* after all this in *Tripoli*, the
 ' Vessel tack'd about to perform her Voyage, and
 ' the *Jew* began to be very hot in his Sollicitations :
 ' At length despairing to obtain his lustful Ends, he
 ' resolved to make the most of me the first Oppor-
 ' tunity that should offer it self : At last he under-
 ' stood that the Two *Bashaws* were in this Island,
 ' where he might sell and vend his Merchandize as
 ' well as in *Xio*, whither he was bound ; and inten-
 ' ding to sell me to one of the *Bashaws*, he put me
 ' in this Habit which I have on, to make me the
 ' more saleable and amiable to the Eyes of those
 ' that bought me.

' And now I understand this *Cadi*, or *Judge*, has
 ' purchas'd me, with a Design to send me as a Pre-
 ' sent to the *Great Tark*, of which I am not a little
 ' fearful. Here I heard of your suppos'd Death :
 ' And I must now declare to you, if you dare believe
 ' me, that it grieved me to the very Soul ; though I
 ' rather envied than pitied your Misfortune ; not out
 ' of any Disrespect, but because I knew you were
 ' then happy, while I continued in Misery.

Dear *Graciana*, (reply'd *Gasparino*) you judged a-
 right in what you have now spoken ; only Death had de-
 prived me of this Happiness which I now enjoy, in see-
 ing of you once more ; a Felicity which I esteem more
 dear than my Life. But, Fairest of Creatures, I am
 now to acquaint you, the Judge my Master, by no less
 various Accidents than yours, entertains the same Affec-
 tions to you as *Albuma* your Lady declares she has for
 me ; and he has made choice of me to be the Interpreter
 of his Thoughts : I received the Motion, though not to
 do him that Piece of Service, but to gain the happy Op-
 portunity of conversing with the Joy of my Life. Thus
 you may see (Dear *Graciana*) to what hard Measure
 our Misfortunes have hurried us ; you to be Agitator in
 working such Impossibilities, and me likewise to be Solli-
 itor in such a prodigious Cause as this, which rather than
 obtain,

obtain, I would forfeit Life, and all I have, which now I value, since it has afforded me this great Happiness.

‘ I am doubtful what to say, or imagine, (reply’d
 ‘ *Graciana*) how we shall be able to get out of this
 ‘ Labyrinth ; but you see what our Condition con-
 ‘ strains us to make use of : I am sure our Inclina-
 ‘ tions never tended to Dissimulation and Deceit :
 ‘ We must now make a Virtue of Necessity ; and
 ‘ therefore I will acquaint *Albuma* with some feeling
 ‘ Expressions pretended to be yours, that shall rather
 ‘ entertain her with Hopes, than drive her to De-
 ‘ spair. You shall likewise report of me to the
 ‘ Judge what you think most convenient, that may
 ‘ not prove prejudicial to my Honour, but prevent
 ‘ his Designs : And since I wholly entrust you with
 ‘ it, you may assure your self it never was yet viola-
 ‘ ted ; though indeed those Difficulties I have endu-
 ‘ red might call it in question. As for our conver-
 ‘ sing one with another will (by their means) appear
 ‘ very easy, provided you declare to none your Pre-
 ‘ tensions to me ; for in that very Hour you do that,
 ‘ you must expect never to see me more ; for I would
 ‘ not have you prize me at so low a Rate, to think
 ‘ that Captivity can effect that, which Liberty could
 ‘ not attain to.

Madam, (replied Gasparino) as to that Particular,
you may at Present easily command my Obedience : I am
willing, e’er I entertain such Thoughts, to give you far-
ther Proofs of my Affection, in working your Delive-
rance and mine. Now as to what concerns the Judge,
take you no Care of that, but do you undertake the like
with Albuma.

With this they took their Leaves of each other :
Graciana remained very well satisfied with *Gaspa-*
rino’s fair Intentions, and he the most joyful Man in
 the World, that he had heard *Graciana* speak with
 so much Sweetness.

Albuma, in this Interim of Time, had shut her
 self up in her Oratory, praying to her Prophet *Ma-*

homet, that *Graciana* might bring her good Tidings of the Business recommended to her Care. Nor was the *Judge* less sollicitous than his Lady, as wholly depending upon a good successful Answer, which he hoped to receive from *Mauritino*, to whose Charge he committed discoursing with *Graciana*.

Graciana greatly pleased *Albuma*, by giving her very good Hopes that *Mauritino* would acquiesce to her Desires; but telling her withal, *He must entreat her Patience while two Moons were first expired, before which time he could not answer that which he much more desired than her self; and this Forbearance was only desired, that he might finish his Vows for his Deliverance from Bondage.* *Albuma* was not at all displeas'd with the Excuse of her belov'd *Mauritino*, but promised to obtain his Freedom before the appointed Time, provided he would answer her Expectation; and therefore entreated *Graciana* to inform him of it, and see what Operation she could make on him to dispense with the said Time, engaging withal to furnish him with as much Money as the *Judge* should require for his Ransom.

As for *Gasparino*, before he would return an Answer to his Master, he consulted with *Pyrrhus* what Answer to make him; and the Result of it was, That they should acquaint him the Case was desperate, without any Hopes of winning her; and therefore, as soon as possibly he could, he should carry her away to *Constantinople*; and that in the Way thither, either by fair Means or Force, he might obtain his Desires. Then to keep from the *Grand Seignior's* Displeasure, he should purchase for him another Slave, which in the Voyage should be thrown Over-board, upon pretence that *Graciana* was fallen sick, and dead of her Distemper; which they said should be done in such a manner, as it should not be discovered; neither should he incur the *Grand-Seignior's* Displeasure, but fulfil his own Heart's Desire. Afterwards, for the Continuance of
his

his Favour, they would invent some Stratagem, which should make all firm and secure.

This old *Judge's* strong Affections to *Graciana* had so blinded the Eyes of his Understanding, that had they told him a thousand greater Unlikelihoods, he would have believed them all; only one more Difficulty offer'd it self to the *Judge*, which in his Opinion was greater than all the rest; which was, lest his Lady should hinder him from going to *Constantinople*, without permitting her to go with him. But immediately they removed that Obstacle, by informing him, That in the Room of the *Christian*, which they were to buy, and to throw Over-board instead of *Graciana*, *Albuma* would serve excellent well for that purpose; and none better to please him, whom he earnestly desired to be freed from more than Death.

This Scruple being thus removed, that very Day the *Judge* discourses with *Albuma* concerning the Voyage he intended to make to *Constantinople*, to transport the *Christian* to the *Grand Seignior*, by whose Bounty he hoped to receive some higher Preferment. *Albuma* replied, she approved very well of his Design; thinking he would leave *Gasparino* at home; but when she found he was to go with him, she began to change her Opinion, and to dissuade him from that which before she had advised him to. In short, she concluded, That if he did not take her with him, she would use all the Means possibly could be found out to hinder his Voyage. That pleased the *Judge*, who had before determined to shake off the Yoke which was so uneasy to him.

All this while, *Hazen Bashaw* was not negligent in soliciting the *Judge* to resign up the *Christian* Slave to him, offering him Mountains of Gold; but all his Gifts and Promises wrought no Effect upon him, but to forward him more in his Departure. Within twenty Days he had fitted and rigg'd up a *Brigantine* of fifteen Banks, manning it with voluntary

tary Soldiers, lusty young able Men, partly *Moors*, and some *Greek Christians*. Therein he embarked all his Wealth: Neither did *Albuma* leave any thing in her House of any considerable Value; for *Albuma's* Design was the same with that of *Pyrrhus*, That when the Vessel was out at Sea, *Gasparino* and he should make themselves Masters of the Brigantine, and sail away with it. But she thought not fit to declare her Intentions to them, till she saw her self embarked, hoping thereby to gain *Gasparino's* Affection; being verily perswaded, That carrying such Store of Wealth along with her, he would not refuse her for his Wife.

But as private as *Albuma* kept her Design, *Gasparino* understood it from *Graciana*, whom *Albuma* had made acquainted with her Contrivance. And now the Day of Departure being come, *Hazen* went forth, and accompanied them to the Sea-side; where he remained with his Eye fixed upon the Brigantine, till he had quite lost the Sight of it. But then, as one who having long continued in such Torment, oppressed by Love, which did disturb his Quiet, being ready furnished with Intentions, without Delay he put that presently in Execution, which with long Deliberations he had forecasted: Having therefore a Vessel for that Purpose ready in another Port, he clapt into her fifty Soldiers, with all his Friends and Acquaintance, whom he had obliged by many Gifts and Promises, giving a strict Charge to put forth to Sea immediately, and recover the *Judge's* Brigantine, and to put to the Sword all that were in her, except *Graciana* the Captive: Also he gave them Order to sink the Vessel, that nothing might remain, the better to prevent Discovery.

Nor did they need many Arguments, for their Covetousness of the Plunder added Wings to their Feet and Courage to their Hearts, considering the Vastness of the Spoil which was known to be in the Vessel.

Two Days had the *Brigantine* sailed in her intended Course, which to the *Judge* seemed two Ages : For the first Day he greatly desired to have put his Design in Execution, but his Slaves advised him to the contrary ; for the first Contrivance was, that *Graciana* should fall sick, the better to shew a Pretence to her Death, which would require a little longer time. He did not approve of so long a Delay, but would have it reported, she died suddenly ; and so quickly make an end of what they had projected, by dispatching his Wife out of the way, that he might allay the Heat of that Fire which by degrees consumed his Bowels. But, in conclusion to what they proposed he at length condescended.

In this Space of Time, *Albama* had discover'd her Design to *Pyrrhus* and *Gasparino*, and they were ready to put it in Execution, as soon as they had doubled certain Points they were to sail by ; but the *Judge* was so hasty with them, and so sharp set, that they were forced to promise him to perform the Task they undertook, upon the first Opportunity that should offer it self. And now the Day began to appear, wherein (according to the Contrivance of *Pyrrhus* and *Gasparino*) they were to accomplish their Desires, or to end their Days ; when on a sudden they descry'd a Vessel, which with Sails and Oars made briskly after them. At first they were afraid they had been *Christian* Pirates, from whom neither one nor the other could expect any Benefit.

Thereupon they prepar'd to defend themselves, and to do all that might be done in such a Case of Necessity : Three Hours afterwards they drew nearer to them, till they came within Cannon-Shot. Perceiving this, they immediately struck Sail, and loos'd their Oars, and put themselves in a Posture fit to receive them : But when the Vessel came within Sight, the *Judge* bid them *cheer up, and fear nothing, for the Vessel was Turkish, and would do them no Prejudice* : Withal, he commanded a White Flag should present-

presently be hung out, which they in the other Galley, already blinded with Greediness of Gain, took no Notice of, but made up with greater Fury to board the *Bregantine*,

At the Approach of this Danger, *Pyrrhus*, by chance, turning his Head aside, perceiv'd from another Point of the Compass, another Galley bearing up with full Sails, carrying *Christian Colours*.

Now I am apt to believe, that the *Judge* would have given all the Hopes of his Pleasure, to have found himself again in *Nicosia*, so great was his Confusion and Amazement; more especially to see himself so fiercely attack'd by the first Vessel, that they wanted very little of sinking his *Bregantine*. But when he saw them to be Soldiers of *Nicosia*, he soon guess'd the Cause of their coming, and by whom set to work, and gave himself for a lost Man. Indeed, had it not been that the Soldiers more minded the Spoil than the Slaughter, not a Man had escap'd alive.

But by this time, when they were most busie about their Pillaging, the Vessel bearing *Christian Colours* came up with the Victor Galley, and began to batter it very rudely; but before she came to grapple with her, the Captain demanded, *What Vessel that was, and from whence*: They made answer that it belong'd to Hazen the Bashaw, Vice-Roy of Cyprus. How comes it then to pass that you, being Muselmens, have robb'd this Vessel, which carries the Judge of *Nicosia*? To which they answer'd, *That they were commanded to take her by their Superiour, and therefore they were to obey, without asking any Questions*.

The Captain of the last Vessel, thus satisfied with that which he desir'd to know, fell off from Hazen's, and made towards that of the *Judge*, and with the very first Volley of Shot he kill'd him ten of his Men; and presently after entred her with great Courage and Speed. But they had scarce set their Feet upon the Hatches, but the *Judge* instantly knew
Bazon,

Bazon the *Bashaw*, who with the same Design as *Hazen*, had persu'd him ; and that he might not be known, had put forth Christian Colours.

The *Judge* understanding the Intentions of both these Lovers, finding himself thus set upon, began to shew his Anger, reviling one, reproaching another, and threatening others, and so severely rebuk'd the Soldiers, for drawing their Swords against a *Judge* and *Minister* of *Mahomet*, and their Natural Sovereign the *Grand Seignior*, that the Seamen began to consider what they had done, and were about to put up their *Scymeters* ; only *Bazon* shut his Eyes and Ears to all that he saw or heard, and falling upon the *Judge*, gave him such a Cut on the Head, that if the Blow had not been born off by the Thickness of his Turbant, he had cleft his Scull in sunder ; for it came with such a Force, that it struck him down between the Banks of the Vessel.

This Action caused *Bazon's* Soldiers to follow the Example of their General ; so that all was now again in worse Confusion than before : *Bazon's* Men fell upon the *Judge*, and *Hazen's* Soldiers fearing that *Bazon's* Men should get their Plunder from them, entred *Bazon's* Vessel ; that, in Conclusion, the Slaughter was so great, that there was hardly a *Turk* left alive, but what was much wounded.

Gasparino and *Pyrrhus* observing that the *Turks* were in a manner all slain, and those which remain'd alive were sore wounded, now thought it their only Opportunity ; and therefore calling to their Assistance two Kinsmen of *Albuna's*, and being aided by the Volunteers, who were *Venetians*, who with a great deal of Ease, and without receiving so much as one Wound, they cut the Throats of all the rest ; and boarding *Bazon's* Galley, which they found without Defence, they took it, with all that was in it.

Of those that dy'd in the second Encounter, was *Bazon* the *Bashaw*, whom a *Turk*, in Revenge to the *Judge*, ran through the Body,

Being now Masters of all the three Vessels, by *Pyrrhus's* Advice they took out all things that were of any Price or Value, both in their own and *Hazen's* Vessel, and stow'd them in *Bazon's* Galley, which was a Vessel of far greater Burden, and fitter to take in the Lading; nor did they want Rowers, for they being most *Venetian* Slaves, were glad of the Opportunity to return home, after they had carried the Vessel where *Pyrrhus* should require them.

But before they set sail, *Pyrrhus* and *Gasparino*, full of Expressions of Joy for their good Success, went to *Albama*, and told her, that if she would return to *Cyprus*, they would man her own Vessel, and give her one half of the Goods which she had embark'd. But she having not yet lost that Amorous Affection, which she bare to *Gasparino*, told him, *she would go with him to Venice, or else-where.*

The *Judge* was by this time come to himself, having dress'd and bound up his Wound as well as the Place would permit: They likewise inform'd him, that he should take his Choice, either to go with them, or return in the same Vessel he set forth to *Nicosia*. To which he reply'd, *That since his ill Fortune had been so great, he would supplicate the Grand Seignior to redress those Injuries he had received from Bazon and Hazen, two of his Bashaws.*

In the End they mann'd his own Vessel, and furnish'd him with all things necessary for the Voyage: They gave him some *Chequins*, of those which once had been his own; and so having taken his Leave, he begg'd that *Graciana* would vouchsafe but only to embrace him, which he would look upon as a great Kindness, and would of it self be sufficient to make him forget all his Misfortunes: To which *Graciana* yielded, at the request of *Pyrrhus* and *Gasparino*: That done, the

the *Judge* further begg'd her *but to lay her Hand upon his Head*; not doubting but her charming Hand would heal his Wound; which *Graciana* did likewise perform according to his Desires: And now having bored many Holes in *Hazen's* Vessel to sink it, a merry Eastern Gale seeming to court the Sails, they made such fresh way, that in a very few Hours they lost the Sight of the *Judge's Bregantine*, who, with Tears in his Eyes, stood beholding how the Wind carried away his Wealth, his Wife, and *Graciana* his Soul's Delight.

The Wind still favouring them, without touching any where, in a few Days they got within Sight of their beloved Country, which not a little augmented that Joy which had already taken Possession of their Hearts; and no Wonder their Spirits were transported with a new Contentment, which is one of the greatest that can be purchased in this Life, to arrive, after a long Captivity, safe in their own Native Country; there being nothing can equalize it, but the Pleasure of Victory and Conquest. About an Hour after Day-break, they found themselves within less than a League of the City; at what Time *Gasparino* gave Order to trim the Vessel with several Flags, Streamers, and Pendants, and row'd leisurely into the Haven; which being discovered from the Port, an infinite Number of People presently shew'd themselves upon the Shore.

In the mean time, *Gasparino* intreated *Graciana* to cloath and dress her self in the same manner as when she was conducted by the *Jew* into the *Bashaw's* Tent.

Gasparino and *Pyrrhus* also put themselves into *Turkish* Habits, as also did the Christians that ply'd the Oar; for there were Garments enough of the slain *Turks* to serve all. This occasion'd a pleasant Delusion of the Sight to those that stood gazing, to behold a stout Vessel so gay trim'd with Streamers,
and

and Pendants playing, and triumphing in the Air ; but when they beheld the *Turkish* Habits and white Turbants, they began to grow fearful and jealous of Stratagems : Thereupon they forthwith betook themselves to their Arms upon the Haven, while the Horse were sent out to scour the Coast.

But those Fears were soon dispell'd, when Landing, they with Tears of Joy saluted the Ground, as an evident Sign they were Christians, who had made Prize of the Vessel. The last that landed was the Fair *Graciana*, having a Veil cast over her Face of *Crimson-Taffata*, led by *Pyrrhus* and *Gasparino* ; which Object drew after them the Eyes of all that infinite Multitude, who at their Landing, kneeling as the rest did, saluted the Earth with their prostrate Lips.

By that time this was done, the Captain and the Governour of the City were come up to them, who presently knew *Gasparino*, and ran with open Arms and all the Manifestations of exceeding Joy to embrace him. With the Governour came *Hippolito* and his Parents, and the Parents of *Gasparino* and *Graciana*, with all her Kindred and Acquaintance, who were the greatest Persons of Rank and Quality in the whole City ; all whom *Gasparino* received with a Joy and Affection equal to what they had shewed to him. Then taking *Graciana* in one Hand and *Hippolito* in the other, whose Colour then began to change ; but *Gasparino* saluted him with much Respect, according to his Degree and Quality, and then declared himself :

Gentlemen, (said he) you may well remember the Misfortune which some Months since happened to me in *Moriono's Garden*, together with the Loss of *Graciana* ; nor can you forget the Diligence which I used to procure her Liberty, offering my whole Estate for her Ransom, which though to you it may seem a Kindness, was to me none ; it being to redeem what I priz'd above all the World.

World. What from that time has happen'd to us both, will require long time and a seasonable Opportunity to relate ; let it suffice for the present to tell you, that after many various and strange Accidents, and after a thousand lost Hopes of remedying our Misfortune, the Gods have protected us, and returned us home to our Native Country, with Riches agreeable to our Contentment, and compleated our Happiness. Yet neither from this nor my Liberty is the End answerable to my Desire ; but in that great Pleasure which I conceive my sweet Enemy takes as well to see her self free, as to see before her here the chief Object of her Affections.

In short, I offered my whole Estate for her Ransom, resign'd up my Heart only to her self, contriving the Means for her Liberty, and adventured my Life for her Safety : And though from all these may be raised Engagements of Moment, yet I will not impose any thing upon her, except this one, which I presume she will agree to ; and so saying, he put up his Hand, and with a Grace full of Humility, took away the Scarf from before Graciana's Face, which had the Resemblance of the dissipating of a Cloud which darkens the Sun's Brightness : Here, Hippolito, (said he) I deliver thee such a Jewel which it behoves thee to esteem above all those things that are esteemed worthy. In the same manner (Fair Graciana) I freely give thee that which thou hast ever had in thy Memory : For this, if you please, you may call me Generous ; since, in comparison of this Gift, to give away my Life, Estate, my Honour, all is nothing. Take her, most Fortunate of Men ; and if thy Understanding can but soar so high as to value her Worth, thou art the happiest of all Mankind ; and with such a Jewel here I give and allow thee as much Wealth as comes to my Share in this Adventure.

Having thus said, he was silent, as if he had laid a Charm to his Tongue ; but presently recollecting himself ; *What Jurisdiction* (said he) have I over Graciana, to give her to another ? Or how can I dispose
of

of that to another which is none of my own? Graciana is his, and so much his, that her Affections to him can meet with no Opposition; or if there may intervene those Obligations which she may think she owes me from this time forward, I disclaim and cancel them: I give therefore to Hippolito nothing; because neither I can nor dare do otherwise: Only I confirm the Grant of my Goods made to Graciana, without desiring any other Recompence, but only that she would be so credulous, and not think otherwise but that my Intentions were honest and just, and never aim'd at any other Design but what was agreeable to her infinite Beauty and Perfections.

Here Graciana turning to Gasparino, If any Favours, Sir, (said she) were by me shewed to Hippolito, you must believe them to be virtuous, and to proceed more from Duty than Affection. But now if they will give me Leave freely to dispose of that which your Valour and Generosity hath obliged me withal, —

Here her Parents interrupted her, telling her she had free Liberty to do as her Discretion should direct her: For which, when she had returned them her humble Thanks with all Duty and Submission; I had rather incur (said she) the Censure of Inconstancy than be taxed with Ingratitude; and therefore, Valiant Gasparino, my Affection, hitherto so reserved and dubious, shall now declare it self to be in your Favour. I am yours, Gasparino, and will be yours till Death, if the Knowledge of some more deserving Beauty have not prevented my Happiness.

Gasparino hearing these Words, was so transported with Joy, and in a manner in such an Ecstasy, that he knew not how presently to return Graciana an Answer in any other Dialect, than by prostrating himself on his Knees to her, and kissing her fair Hands, which he held so fast, and bath'd often with his tender and affectionate Tears.

Hippolito likewise wept, but 'twas for Grief at the Loss of Graciana. Graciana's Parents wept Tears of Joy

Joy and Gladness; while all the Standers-by were full of Admiration and Astonishment.

Gasparino having recovered himself out of that deep Ecstasy of Joy wherein he was lost, they all seated themselves at a small Banquet which *Graciana's* Friends had prepared. They were full of Mirth and Jollity, exchanging Multiplicity of Kisses with each other, not thinking of their past Misfortunes. Amongst the rest, *Graciana* remembered a Song which *Gasparino's* Boy sung in the Garden a little before the *Turks* came and surpriz'd them; which occasion'd her often to reflect upon her Ingratitude, in not making a suitable Return to his Affections; but withal desired that his Boy might sing it. He told her, that Song was now quite out of Date with him; but to satisfy her Request, it should not be wanting: So calling his Boy, he commanded him to tune his Instrument, and sing that last Song which he sung in the Garden. He readily obey'd his Order, and began.

The S O N G.

*Go, treacherous Hopes, by whose uncertain Fire,
I cherish my tyranical Desire:*

*Love is a more uncertain Guest than Care,
And my Fate's such,
That it will cost as much,
To Love, as to Despair.*

*'Tis true, our Lives are but a long Disease,
Made up with real Care and seeming Ease.*

*Ye Gods, that such uncertain Favours give,
Oh! tell me why
It is so hard to die,
And such a Task to live.*

This

This being ended, the Bishop of that City was then present, who with his Benediction and Licence conducted them to the Cathedral Church, and instantly married them: *Pyrrhus*, and *Albura* were reconciled to the Church; who seeing it was impossible to be *Gasparino's* Wife, contented her self in matching with *Pyrrhus*, to whom *Gasparino* gave generous and noble Gifts. In conclusion, all remain'd fully contented and satisfied; and the Fame of *Gasparino* spread it self through all *Italy*, and many other Places, under the Name of *The Generous Lover*.



THE



THE LIBERTINE.

A NOVEL.

HE Sun having run his due Course in a hot Summer's Day, and the Evening being approached, an ancient Gentleman, accompanied with his Wife, his Son a little Youth, a Daughter about Seventeen Years of Age, with a Maid-Servant, having been taking a Walk for their Recreation upon the Banks of the River *Toledo*, and were returning home; the Night was clear and bright, and the Hour Eleven; the High-way large, and their Paces slow, that they might not lose, through Weariness, those Pleasures which the delightful Meadows, lying by the River-side afforded them; and depended on the Security, which the strict Course of Justice and the well-dispos'd Humour of the People of that City warranted. The good old Gentleman walk'd leisurely along with his small Family, not in the least surmizing of being disturbed; but far from the Thoughts of having any Disaster happening to 'em. But in regard Misfortunes commonly approach when least thought of, contrary wholly to his Expectation, and quite beyond all imaginary Conceptions, there happen'd one, which not only disturb'd their present Recreation, but gave them great Cause to weep many Years after.

There

There was a Gentleman of that City, about the Age of two and twenty, whose great Wealth, his Nobleness of Blood, but chiefly his deprav'd Disposition, and too much assum'd Liberty, together with the loose extravagant Libertines, like himself, whom he kept Company withal, led him to commit such obscene Actions, as ill-became his Person and Quality, and entitled him only to Audaciousness and Insolency. This Gentleman, (whose Name, for Modesty Sake, we shall conceal, and call *Octavio*) with four other frolicksome young Gentlemen full of Jollity, were upon the Top of a Hill singing to their Instruments, in a mad merry Humour, these following Verses.

*How sweet and how free is the Plunder,
When we care not for Jove nor his Thunder ;*

*When we enter a Town,
Then the Lasses go down,*

And to their Overcomers lie under.

*Why then should we study to love and look
pale,*

*And make long Addresses to what will grow
stale.*

If her Finger be soft, long, and slender,

When once we have made her surrender,

She will handle a Flute,

Better far than a Lute,

And make what was hard to grow tender.

Why then, &c.

If her Hair of a dark Chest-nut brown is,

And her Belly as soft as the Down is,

She will fire your Heart,

In performing her Part,

With a Flame that more hot than the Town is.

Why then, &c.

When

*When the Houses with Flashes do glitter,
And we sever the Sweet from the Bitter ;
And in that bright Night,
We can take our Delight ;*

No Damsel shall escape, but we'll hit her.

Why then should we study to love and look
pale,

And make long Addresses to what will grow
stale.

As the old Gentleman had reach'd the Foot of the Hill, these Libertines were coming down ; and meeting with this harmless Family, they in a very rough manner, vizarding their own Faces, threw up the Veils of the Mother, Daughter, and Maid. The old Gentleman was not a little offended at the Action, and reprehended them exceedingly for it ; telling them, *they did not understand the Rules of Civility, nor indeed good Manners, to offer any such Abuse to Ladies, which were modest, and not for their turn.*

They minded not his Discourse, but instead of giving him a suitable Answer, they retorted upon him with Scoffs and Schorns, repeating, *If her Hair of a dark Chestnut brown is, &c.* and without further Misdemeanour went forward on their way. But the great Beauty of *Almeria*, which *Octavio* had seen, (for that was the Name of this Gentleman's Daughter) began to rouse his unbridle Passion in such a manner, that he resolved to enjoy her, in despite of all Inconveniencies that might ensue ; and to that purpose, consulting with his Companions, they all return'd back immediately, with an Intention and full Resolution to force her from her Parents. They being willing to please *Octavio* ; for in *Spain*, rich Men that are lewdly and licentiously given shall never want those that will canonize their evil Actions ; and therefore in their Communication they approv'd of the Design, and resolv'd to put it in Execution after this Manner.

G.

They

They put on their Vizards, and their Swords drawn, they faced about, and with a Swiftness of Foot presently overtook those who were rejoicing for their late Delivery : *Octavio* seiz'd upon *Almeria*, and taking her up in his Arms, ran away with her, with all the Speed imaginable ; she having no Strength to defend her self from this Violence ; for the sudden Passion that possess'd her was so prevalent, that it took away the Use of her Voice, which Fear and Amazement had rendred useles ; and Swooning away, she was deprived of all her Senses. Her Father made what Resistance he could, and call'd out as loud as his Voice would permit him ; the Mother shriek'd, her little Brother cry'd, and the Maid wept, and tore her Hair ; but neither their Cries nor Shrieks were heard, nor could their Tears move Compassion, for the Solitariness of the Place, the late Season of Night, and the Resolute Cruelty of those Debauchees that assisted their wicked Design ; so that the one went away Jocund and Merry, and the other went home sad and pensive.

Octavio return'd home to his House, rejoicing at his Adventure ; but the Parents of *Almeria*, with great Affliction, and full of Despair, were without Sight, and destitute of all the rest of their Senses, wanting their Daughter's Eyes, which were the Light of theirs. They were very melancholy, lacking the sweet and facetious Company of *Almeria* : They were in Confusion and Amazement, not knowing which way to steer their Course ; whether they should give timely Notice of their Misfortune to the Ministers of Justice, or else conceal it. They were loth to be the Principal Instruments of publishing their own Shame and Dishonour ; nor did they know on whom to complain, but their own Fortune.

Octavio, in the mean time, being subtil and crafty, brought *Almeria* home to his Father's House, who having lock'd her up in his own private Lodgings,

ings, while she was yet in a Swoon ; and the better to keep her ignorant of the way he had brought her, he blind-folded her with an Handkerchief, that she could not take Notice of the Streets she had pass'd through, nor of the House or Room whereunto he had brought her.

Before *Almeria* had recovered her Swooning, *Octavio* had satisfied his lustful Passion ; for the unchast Violence of Youth seldom or never respects either Time or Place, but runs on headlong whither their unbridled Lust leads 'em, letting loose the Reins to all Licentiousness. Having the Light of his Understanding thus blinded, he robb'd *Almeria* in the dark of the best Jewel she had ; for the Sins of Sensuality reach no farther, for the most part, than the accomplishing and fulfilling of them. *Octavio* presently resolv'd to turn the abus'd *Almeria* out of doors, and it entred into his Imagination, to lay her out in the Street, being thus in a Swoon as she was : But going to execute this villainous Purpose, he perceived she was newly come to her self : At what time recovering her Voice ; *Heavens ! defend me, (said she) where am I ? What Darknes is this ? What Clouds have compassed me about ? What ails me ? How comes this to pass ?* Then calling out for her Father and Mother, and neither answered, she repeated a thousand Lamentations in the dark ; and calling to remembrance how she was assaulted, and forced violently from her Parents, she at last took fast hold of *Octavio's* Hands : *If thou art such a one, (she cry'd) whose Soul will admit of Entreaty, I earnestly beseech thee, since thou hast thus triumph'd over my Honour, gain the Victory likewise over this wretched Life ; deprive me of it, I conjure thee, immediately ; for it is but requisite I should lose the one, since I cannot regain the other : And consider with thy self, that the Rigour of that Cruelty which thou hast exercis'd upon my Weakness, will be temper'd and mollified by the Pity thou wilt ex-*

send towards me, by taking away the Life which thou hast now made so deplorable and miserable.

These mournful Arguments which *Almeria* alleg'd to *Octavio*, left him so amazed and confus'd, that the Horridness of the Crime seem'd to make him sensible of the Wrong he had committed, that he knew neither what to say or do: So that his Silence made *Almeria* think at first, it might be some Apparition that was with her; but when she found that she touch'd a real Body, and calling to remembrance the Violence us'd to her walking along with her Parents, and duly weighing the Greatness of her Misfortune; with the very Thoughts thereof, she returned anew to vent those Words which her many Sighs and Tears had before interrupted.

‘ Bold Ravisher, (she cry'd) thy Actions make me
‘ judge thee to be one of no great Years: I pardon
‘ thee the Violation thou hast offer'd me, and forgive
‘ thee that foul Offence thou hast committed, provided
‘ thou wilt here solemnly swear to me, that as thou
‘ hast cover'd my Honour with this Darkeness, so like-
‘ wise that you would bury it in perpetual Silence,
‘ never to acquaint any Person with it. It is but a
‘ small Satisfaction I crave at your Hands, in com-
‘ parison of so great an Injury; yet to me (considering
‘ this perplexed State I am now in) it will be the great-
‘ est that I can beg of you, or you can grant me:
‘ Consider besides, that I never beheld your Face, nor
‘ ever do desire to see it; for though I cannot but
‘ descant upon the Offence, yet will I endeavour to
‘ forget the Offender; neither will I imprint in my
‘ Memory, the Image of the Author of my Woes
‘ but pour forth my Complaints between my self and
‘ Heaven, without desiring the World to be my Au-
‘ ditors; for they are not competent Judges of such
‘ Cases, as to their real Effects, but are rather Com-
‘ mentators to cast all Reflections upon 'em. I must
‘ confess, my Passion has made me guilty of Ignorance,
‘ in uttering these Verities to you, which indeed ought
‘ to

‘ to be groundd upon the Experience of more Years
‘ than ever I had the Honour to arrive to ; yet I may
‘ make that Interpretation, that Grief and Sorrow
‘ doth with Equality, fix and dissolve the Tongue of
‘ the Afflicted ; one while emplifying the received
‘ Injury, that others may be the more induced to be-
‘ lieve it ; another while burying it in the Grave of
‘ Silence, the better to hinder the Application of Re-
‘ medies : So that whether I express my self in Words,
‘ or remain silent, I flatter my self with those Perswa-
‘ sions, that you cannot be wanting of Motives to be-
‘ lieve me, or of Remedies to supply me ; since that
‘ Incredulity in you would but imply Ignorance, and
‘ to afford me Relief, be an Impossibility : Yet may
‘ your Charity extend so far as to grant me some Ease
‘ in this Affliction, whereby no Place may be vacanr
‘ to entertain Despair, since the Expence of it will
‘ amount to so little a Charge ; Yet flatter not your
‘ self with vain or false Hopes, that Time shall allay
‘ or pacify that just Rage which I shall ever bear to-
‘ wards thee ; neither make farther Attempts upon my
‘ lost Honour, since thy Designs in that Enterprize will
‘ be wholly frustrated ; for having already satisfied
‘ thy base Lust, I should think thy evil Concupiscence
‘ might be less inflam’d : I impute this your Offence
‘ to Heat of Passion, committed against Reason, by
‘ Accident ; and I will pronounce that rash Judgment
‘ upon my self, That I was not born, and brought
‘ forth into the World, but to prove Unfortunate :
‘ Convey me therefore presently into the Street, or at
‘ least, near unto the great Church, from which Place
‘ I can take Directions to my own home : Promise me,
‘ and swear likewise, not to pursue me, nor be at all
‘ inquisitive after my Habitation, Name, or Parents ;
‘ for I would not have them so unhappy as to bear a
‘ Share in my Misfortunes : Return me a suitable
‘ Answer, I beseech you, to these my Requests.
‘ If that Fear doth possess thy Spirit, that thy Voice
‘ should

should discover thy self to me, then answer me in Silence.

All the Answer *Octavio* returned to the long Discourse of the afflicted *Almeria*, was no other than a kind Embracing her, as if he intended to renew the Combats of his amorous Heat; which being perceived by *Almeria*, she us'd that Force and Resistance which her tender Years render'd her capable of, and defended her self with that Courage and Resolution, using her Feet, Hands, and Teeth: Then with her Tongue broke out into these following Expressions. *Know, cowardly Traytor as thou art, and basest of all Humane Kind, without either Fear or Shame, who e'er thou art, those Wrongs which thou hast offer'd me, thou mightest have exercised upon a Stock, or Stone; for I was bereft of either Sense, or Motion: The Conquest and Triumph of this Night's Victory cannot but redound to thy Reproach: As for thy second ignoble and filthy Attempt, thou shalt never obtain thy unlawful Desires, unless thou takest away my Life. Though thou robbed'st me of that precious Jewel, when surprized by a Swooning Fit, and acted'st thy Lewdness with Pleasure and Delight; yet know, that now my Spirits are return'd to my Assistance, thou shalt sooner conquer my Life, than gain the Victory over my Honour; for if I, now being able to make Resistance, should yield to thy abominable Lust, thou mightest then very well conjecture and boast, that the Ecstasy I was in, was only feigned, when thou wast so audacious and insolent in the operating my utter Ruin and Destruction.*

But in conclusion, *Almeria* us'd so strong an Opposition, and made such manful Resistance, that the Strength and Courage, and with it the vigorous Desire, of *Octavio* were weakned; for the Insolence he had us'd to *Almeria* had no other Rise, than from a violent lascivious Impetuousness; from which Root never springs that true Love which is permanent: But instead of that Heat of Love, their remains

mains only Repentance, and a Coldness of Affection, to second it.

Octavio then waxing some degrees cooler, but much more weary, without uttering a Word, left *Almeria* to her self in his Chamber, and went to hunt out for his *Libertinian* Companions, to consult and advise with them which Method he should take, both for his and *Almeria's* Satisfaction and Safty.

Almeria, perceiving her self alone, and fast lock'd up, arose from the Bed, and went groping about the Room with her Hands, to search out for a Door to get out, or a Window to leap down. She first found out the Door, but lock'd too strong for her to open it; then she found out the Window, which she unhast, and open'd the Wooden Shutters, and by the Light of the Moon that shone so clear and bright, being in its Plenitude, she perceiv'd the Chamber richly hung, the Bed gilded, and all the Furniture very magnificent, that it seem'd rather the Apartment of a Prince, than of a private Gentleman. She summ'd up the Number of the Chairs, which were very rich, and the Escritores and Cabinets, which were very gay and stately. She took notice of the Door, and the Pictures which adorn'd the Room, though she could not well discern the Figures whereby to discribe 'em. The Window was very large, and strongly secured with Iron-Bars, a Defence against Banditto's and Robbers, which are there very frequent. The Prospect before the Window was a lovely Garden, with a pleasant Fountain in the Middle, adorned with all that Art and Nature were capable of. Near it was a little Wilderness, in the Centre whereof was a Spring, whose Water was received in a Cistern of Alabaster, which was held by the Statue of a Nymph cut in white Marble. Near unto it stood a Row of Orange-Trees, whose Fragrant Smell was very comfortable. The Walls of the Garden which enclos'd it were very high; many Difficulties stood in Oposition to hinder her

G 4

Escape;

Escape ; and the View that she had taken of every thing induced her to believe, that the Owner thereof must needs be some Magnifico, and not one of an ordinary Extraction. Wandring some time round the Apartment, at length she espied a Table-book, richly bound in Seal's-Skin, neatly overlaid with Silver, and curiously wrought and engraved, with a large Silver Pin belonging to it, which lay upon a Cabinet that stood near to the Window. She took it and put it up in her Pocket, not out of any ill Design of Robbery, but being inspired to promote a discreet Design, which her Thoughts prompted her to. Having secured it, she shut the Window, leaving it as she found it, and return'd back to the Bed, expecting what kind of End such a bad Beginning would produce.

To her Thinking, it was not much above half an Hour after that she heard a Door open, and some Person coming to her, and without so much as speaking one Word, with an Handkerchief blindfolded her ; and taking her by the Arm, took her out of the Room, and shut fast the Door after him.

This Person was *Octavio*, who though he had been upon the search for his Fellow-*Libertines*, yet was not altogether willing to find them, or give them the least Intelligence of that Night's Transactions ; and resolved therefore to acquaint them, that repenting himself of that ill Act, and being mov'd with the Virgin's Tears, he left her in the Mid-way. Having thus recollected himself, he return'd back with all Speed, to convey *Almeria* near to the great Church, according to her own Directions, before the Morning was approach'd too far, and to avoid the Inconveniency of detaining her till the Night following ; in which Interval of Time he resolv'd to exercise no more Violence, nor give any other Occasion to discover himself.

Having conducted her to the Place appointed, he told her in a kind of broken Language, and with a counter-

counterfeit Voice, *She might then go securely to her own Habitation, and that none should follow her to espy where she went*; so left her to untie the Handkerchief he had bound about her Eyes; which before she could loosen, he was got far enough out of her Sight.

Almeria being now at liberty, made all the Haste she could, still looking behind her at every Step she fetch'd. Going to her Father's House, she found her Parents amaz'd and astonish'd, and so far from preparing themselves to go to Bed, that they had not so much as entertained the least Thought of taking any Rest. When they saw her, they ran to her with open Arms, and embraced her, and indulgently received her. Tears of Joy had furnished their Eyes, and their Tongues could not express their Gladness for the present, their Hearts being so transported within them. But *Almeria's* Heart being loaded with Passion, and overwhelm'd with Grief, besought her Parents to withdraw into a private Room, and there, in a few Words, she gave them an Account of what had befallen her, and her unfortunate Success, with all other Circumstances belonging to it, but could not by any means discover the Person that robb'd her Honour. She acquainted them with all she had beheld in that famous Theatre, wherein was acted that woful Tregedy of her Misery; the pleasant Garden and Fountains, the Cabinets, the Bed, and the Hangings of rich Arras; and last of all she shewed them the fine Table-book which she had brought from thence with her. She likewise told them, *Tho' she did not desire to come to the Knowledge of him who was the Offender, yet if they thought it convenient to have him discover'd by the means of that Table-book, they might do it, by causing it to be publickly proclaim'd, That he who had lost such a Table-book might have it restor'd at such a Place as the Party that lost it should appoint: So by the knowing the Owner of it, they might both know the House, and likewise this Libertine.*

But *Almeria's* Father reply'd, *Your Advice*, (dear Child) is very pertinent, and would take good Effect, were it put in Execution, if the Subtilty and Craftiness of the World now-a-days did not make any Opposition: For, in all probability, such a Trifle as that may not suddenly be miss'd; but perhaps, if it should, they would set no great Value on it, especially such an Owner as you describe this Libertine to be, and when he recollects himself, that that Person who was with him in his Apartment took it away, he will rather desire to have it conceal'd than divulg'd.

Her Father therefore advis'd her to keep it secure; For perhaps (said he) in process of time thou mayst have occasion to make use of it; for as it has been a Witness of thy Dishonour, it may at last be an Evidence to procure thee Justice, and revenge that Wrong which thou hast so lately received. I tell thee, dear Child, that the least Grain of publick Dishonour lies heavier upon us than a ponderous Weight of secret Infamy: True Dishonour consists in Sin, and true Honour in Virtue. The Powers Divine are offended with Sayings, Doings, and Desires: And since that thou neither in Thought, Word, or Deed, hast provok'd the Divine Vengeance, esteem thyself virtuous; for I shall ever have that Charity for thee, and continue to thee still a kind and indulgent Father. With these prudential Reasons did this old Gentleman comfort up his Daughter *Almeria*; and her Mother embracing her, confirm'd what her Father had cherish'd her withal; and desired her not to let any Sorrow or Grief disturb her Mind; for she retain'd the same Affection for her now as she had formerly. Whereupon she burst forth into Showers of Tears, and often did abscond her self, and, through Modesty's Promptitude, she betook her self to a private and retired Course of Life, under the Shelter and Protection of her Parents.

Octavio in this Interval being return'd home, and sitting down in his Chamber, as he cast his Eye upon the Cabinet, miss'd his Table-book, but presently ima-

imagin'd the Party that he brought home might take it away with her, he made slight of it, and never made any Enquiry after it. Many Days before, *Octavio* had determined to travel into *Italy*; for his Father, who had been there in his Minority, perswaded him to go; instructing him, that they could not attain to true Gentility, who had not gain'd it by Experience in Travel. *Octavio* put on that Resolution, to be conformable to the Will of his Father, whom he knew would set him forth in a good Equipage. He gave him Bills of Exchange payable at Sight, for good round Sums of Money, for all those Places whither he intended; so that he, and two of his *Libertinian* Companions, prepared for their Journey. They had taken up three Places in the *Italy* Coach, to go for *Rome*, *Genoua*, and *Naples*: There were three Persons in the Coach besides themselves, which had taken Places in the Coach, *viz.* a Lady, a young Gentleman, and an University-Scholar.

Amongst all their Discourse, Octavio enquired, *what Italy afforded for the Satisfaction of Gentlemen?* The Stranger that was in the Coach told him, *It was a Place very pleasant, ingenious, and witty; for he had been there, and could give a very good Account of it. As for the People, many of them were of an effeminate Disposition, (he told them); for he had heard many Stories from them, which he could relate, if it would not tire out their Patience.* Octavio and the Lady told him, he would highly oblige them, and it would prove a very diverting Recreation. The Gentleman inform'd them, *That he was willing to contribute any Discourse to the good Company's Satisfaction, and should esteem it as a great Honour, if what he was to relate should receive their kind Acceptance:* So that, not to hold them any longer in suspense, he related the first that came in his Mind, and directed himself to them all.

‘ In one of the Cities of *Italy* there liv’d a Person,
‘ a Man, of whose Nature, if one might judge by
‘ the Complexion of his Face, that he was a greater
‘ Servant

Servant to *Bacchus* than to the Priests of *Diana* :
• He had married a Woman of a large Fortune, and
• good Reputation, and who govern'd her Family
• and Children very discreetly ; at which her Hus-
• band was much satisfied. One day it was told
• him, that his Wife was fallen very sick, being ta-
• ken suddenly, and was in very great Danger of en-
• ding her Days ; whereat he appeared as sorrowful
• as a Man might be, and in great Diligence made
• haste to her Relief. He found her in that despe-
• rate Condition, that she stood in more need of a
• Priest to absolve her, than of a Physician to cure
• her ; and therefore he express'd for her the greatest
• Lamentations in the World ; and the better to dis-
• simulate his Grief, he spoke faintly, and with a hol-
• low Accent in the Throat, in Imitation of his dy-
• ing Wife ; and that Painter must be a good Artist,
• that could lively represent the Sadness of his Looks
• and Countenance.

• After that he had paid all the Service to her that
• possibly he could, she then desired that a Crucifix
• should be brought her ; which the good Man per-
• ceiving, he cast himself on the Bed, and thinking
• his Wife past all Hopes of Recovery, he cry'd out,
• and faltering with his Tongue, did thus expostu-
• late ; *O Heavens ! What shall I do ? I shall lose my*
• *poor Wife ! I shall become the most wretched and most*
• *unhappy Man in the World !* With divers other
• Complaints. At the last, when he perceived there
• was no Body in the Room but his dying Wife and
• a young Chamber-maid, beautiful enough, and
• very amiable, he call'd her softly to him, and said
• to her ; *Sweet-heart, I am ready to die my self, to see*
• *thy Mistress in this Condition ; I am so over-whelm'd*
• *with Grief, I know neither what to say or do, but only*
• *to recommend my self to thee, and to desire thee to take*
• *Care of my House and Children : Here, take these*
• *Keys, and look well after what I commit to your*
• *Charge ; for I shall not be able to look after them any*
• *more.*

‘ *more.* The poor Girl being mov’d with Compassion to hear him express these Words, did endeavour to comfort him what she could, and did beseech him, that he would not enter into so great a Despair ; for if she must lose her Mistress, she hop’d she should not lose her good Master also. He reply’d, *Sweet-heart, it is impossible ; for I find my self to be a dying Man, and not for this World : See how the cold Sweat stands upon my Brow ; put your Cheek unto mine, and your Lip unto my Lip ;* and speaking these Words, he forc’d his Hand into her Breast ; whereat the Maid seem’d very coy ; but he desired her to let all Fears vanish ; for if she had any Hopes of his Recovery, she must approach nearer to him ; and with those Words he took her in his Arms, and threw her on the Bed.

‘ His Wife, who had not spoken in two Days before, did with a weak Voice begin to cry out as loud as possibly she could, *Ah, ha ! what are you a doing ? I am not as yet dead ;* and threatening them with her Hand ; *O you wicked Creature ! I am alive still, and hope I shall not die yet.*

‘ Her Husband and the Chamber-maid hearing her Voice, did immediately rise ; but she was so extreamly incensed against them, that her Anger consumed all the Moisture of her Catarrh, which was the Load she was perplex’d withal before, and caused her to rattle in the Throat, and could not utter so much as one Word ; but now she gave them all the opprobrious Language she could imagine. And from that Minute she began to recover, and perpetually did reproach her Husband for making so much of his Chamber-maid.

Having ended his Story, the Gentleman applied himself to the Lady ; *Madam, (said he) you may see the Hipocrisy of Men, that for a little Pleasure they forget all the Sorrows and Pains their Wives endure. But we must have so much Charity for him as to believe he thought it the only Remedy for her Recovery ; for seeing*
all

all his Kindness and Affection could not raise her out of that languishing Condition, he was resolved to try this Experiment, which indeed proved a Catholicon. Indeed, Sir, (replied the Lady) I can't blame you for harbouring so much Charity for your own Sex ; but had it been my Case, I should have risen not only out of my Bed, but out of my Grave also, to be revenged on such a Husband

What Wrong, Madam, (reply'd the Gentleman) did he do, to comfort himself a little after he thought she was dead? For I hope there is none of the Company here ignorant, that the Bonds of Matrimony continue no longer than Life, and then the Knot is unty'd. But how unty'd? (said the Lady) 'Tis true, the Obligation of the Oath is of no Effect any more ; but a good Husband would always preserve the Obligation of Love. He had soon laid aside his Mourning, who could not have Patience till Death had put a Period to her Life.

By this time they were well forward on their Journey, and the Gentleman told them, he could relate to them a Story which was contrary to this, wherein the Woman was very diligent to create a Kindness from her Husband.

After they had all return'd their Thanks, they earnestly entreated him to furnish them with what he was pleas'd to relate. Whereupon he proceeded as follows.

*' In Spain there liv'd an Apothecary, whose Name
' I shall conceal, who had espoused a virtuous Wo-
' man, a good House-wife, and beautiful enough to
' give him Content: But as he tasted of divers
' Drugs, so he did oftentimes of divers Women, the
' better to enable himself to discourse of all Com-
' plexions ; whereat his Wife was so much tormen-
' ted, that she lost all Patience ; for he made flight
' of her, and lov'd her not so well as she expected.
' One day this Apothecary being in the Shop, and
' his Wife near at hand, where she conceal'd her
' self the better to listen to his Discourse ; there
' came*

‘ came to him one of his Gossips, a Woman of that
‘ City, and troubled with the same Disease his Wife
‘ was, and sighing to the Apothecary, O dear Sir !
‘ she said, I am the most Unfortunate Woman in the
‘ World ; for I love my Husband as well as I love
‘ my self, and perform whatever Obedience or Duty
‘ binds me to him, but all my Labour is but lost,
‘ for he loves the most wicked, the most deform’d,
‘ and the most nasty Slut in all the Town, better
‘ than he loves me. I would therefore entreat you,
‘ good Neighbour, if you have in your Shop any
‘ Drug that may serve to change his Complexion,
‘ that you would let me have it ; for I am not well
‘ used by him, and I assure you, I will give you
‘ whatever you demand.

‘ The Apothecary having a great Desire to please
‘ his Customer, said to her, that he had a
‘ Powder, which if she put into something either
‘ boil’d or roasted, and gave it to her Husband, it
‘ would make him give her the best and fullest Contentment in the World. The Woman being very
‘ earnest to see the Miracle, desir’d to know what
‘ it was : He represented it to her, that it was only
‘ the Powder of Cantharides, of which he had great
‘ Store in his Shop, and before she went away she
‘ constrain’d him to prepare and weigh out some of
‘ that Powder for her ; and she took with her so
‘ much as he knew would serve to do the Business ;
‘ for which she afterwards paid him, and gave him
‘ many hearty Thanks. Her Husband being a strong-
‘ bodied Man, and not taking too much of it, felt
‘ no great Alteration in himself, but she found the
‘ good Effect of it.

‘ The Wife of the Apothecary, understanding all
‘ this Discourse, did think with her self, that she
‘ stood altogether in as much need of the Receipt
‘ as her Companion ; and observing the Place where
‘ her Husband did put the remainder of the Powder
‘ that was left, she resolv’d to make use of it her
‘ self,

‘ self, the first Opportunity she could find, which
‘ within three or four Days afterwards she did : Her
‘ Husband desiring her to make him some Pottage,
‘ (for he was troubled with a great Cold in his Sto-
‘ mach) she told him that something roasted would
‘ do better, and be more profitable : Wherefore he
‘ commanded her to go presently to the Market, and
‘ to buy somewhat to roast, and to take the Cinna-
‘ mon and Sugar out of the Shop to put in the Sauce ;
‘ which she did accordingly, and did not forget the
‘ rest of the Powder, which he had given before
‘ Part of to her Companion : She put it in, without
‘ regard either of Weight or Measure. Her Husband
‘ eat heartily of the Meat she had prepar’d, and
‘ lik’d it very well, and not long afterwards found
‘ the Heats and Effects of it, which he thought to
‘ qualifie with his Wife, which was impossible for
‘ him to do ; for the Heat within him, and the In-
‘ stigation was so extraordinary, that he did not know
‘ on which side to turn him : Whereupon he per-
‘ swaded his Wife she had poyson’d him, and was
‘ very importunate to know of her what she had
‘ mix’d with his Meat : She confess’d the Truth to
‘ him, and withal assur’d him, that she had as much
‘ Occasion for that Receipt, as the Woman to whom
‘ he prescrib’d it for her Husband.

‘ The poor Apothecary could not use any Rigour
‘ to her for the Wrong she had done him; being at
‘ that time in so great an Extremity, but command-
‘ ed her to go out of his Sight, and sent for his Bro-
‘ ther-Apothecary, in the same City, to desire him
‘ to take the Trouble upon him to give him a Visit,
‘ who administred to him all the cooling things that
‘ were effectual for his Recovery. In a short time
‘ he was well amended, and his Brother-Apothecary
‘ did reprehend him very sharply for his Rashness,
‘ that he should be guilty of so much Folly, as to
‘ advise another to take those Drugs which he would
‘ not make use of himself ; and that the good Wo-
‘ man

‘ man his Wife had done no more than what she
‘ ought to do, to procure to her self that Love from
‘ him, which she so much desir’d. At length the
‘ poor Man was forc’d to overcome his Folly with
‘ Patience, and to acknowledge it was but just to
‘ make that ridiculous Experiment fall upon himself,
‘ which he had prepared for another.

‘ Now Madam, (said the Gentleman) in my Opi-
‘ nion, the Love of this Woman was as indiscreet
‘ as it was great. Do you call that Love, Sir, to
‘ her Husband, (reply’d the Lady) to make him
‘ suffer so much Torment, out of a fond Hope, that
‘ she might receive some Pleasure from him? I do
‘ believe, Madam, (said the Gentleman) that she
‘ had no other Intention than to recover her Hus-
‘ band’s Love, which she had conceiv’d, if not to
‘ be altogether lost, yet certainly to be gone astray;
‘ for to obtain so great a Blessing a Woman ought to
‘ leave nothing undone to accomplish it. The Lady
‘ told him, she thought it her Judgment, That no
‘ Woman ought to give her Husband any thing ei-
‘ ther to eat or drink, without Advice from others,
‘ or her own Experience, whether it might prove
‘ hurtful; but Ignorance ought to be excused, in re-
‘ gard it was a Woman that was blinded with the
‘ Passion of Love, and they are allowed to be the
‘ weaker Vessels.

They all laugh’d heartily at the Repartees between
‘em, and return’d the Gentleman many Thanks for
his diverting of them: And now being arriv’d at
their Journey’s End for that Stage, they alighted,
and call’d for a Dinner, where we will now leave
‘em, and return to *Almeria*.

Octavio had no Resentments of what had pass’d
betwixt himself and *Almeria*, but appear’d very
jocund and merry, while she in the Interim led
a solitary Life in the House of her Parents, with all
possible Retiredness; not permitting any Person to
visit her, lest any Discovery should be made of her
Misfor-

Misfortunes: In this Solitariness, within a few Months, she perceiv'd that she was oblig'd to confine her self, and to be obscure from all Eyes, except those which were continually with her. She saw it was convenient to live Cloyster'd up, finding, to her Sorrow, her unhappy Condition, in having an Infant without any Husband; a Misfortune which occasion'd those many Tears, which were before a little mitigated, but now sprung forth afresh like running Fountains. Those Sighs which for a while remain'd calm and quiet, rose again like fierce and tempestuous Winds that blow against each other: Her Mother us'd all the Diligence that her maternal Care could furnish her with, to allay the Violence of her Passion; but all her gentle Perswasions could not afford her Sorrows any Relief.

Time fled away with a swift Wing, and the Time of her Delivery was come; which was carry'd with that Secrecy, that she would not intrust any Midwife, but her Mother taking that Office upon her, soon perform'd it; and brought into the World a little young Son, one of the loveliest and beautifullest Babes that Nature could produce; which as it was born with Wariness and Secrecy, so it was convey'd with the like Circumspection to a Country-Village, where he continu'd four Years: at the End whereof, under the Denomination of Nephew, his Grandfather brought him home to his own House; where he was bred up very well, in that which his Minority render'd him capable of. *Nicola* (for so was the Child call'd) was of a fair Complexion, a delightful Countenance, and a sweet Disposition, together with a quick Wit, that in all those Actions which he perform'd, in that tender Age, he gave apparent Demonstrations, that his Extraction was of Noble Parentage; so that his Wit, Beauty, and pretty Behaviour, created so great an Affection in his Grandfather and Grandmother, that they esteem'd their Daughter's Misfortune to be a Happiness;

ness; she having furnish'd them with such a Grand-child.

As he went through the Streets, some prais'd his Beauty, others bless'd the Mother that bare him, some the Father that begat, and others those that had brought him up, and had bestowed upon him such good Education. With this Applause of those that knew him, and of those who were Strangers, the Child grew to be seven Years of Age; in which Time he had learn'd to read *Spanish* and *Latin*, and to write a very good Hand; and made so great Improvement at his Years, that he was the Admiration of all his Instructors.

Now it happen'd one day that the Child was sent to visit a Kinswoman of his Grandmother's, and it was his chance to pass through a Street where some Gentlemen were running Carreers with their Horses; which the Child staying to look upon, for his better Conveniency of seeing them, run a-cross the Street, from one side to the other, just in such an ill Conjunction of Time that he could not avoid a Horse's running over him; whose Rider, with all the Strength he had, was not able to stop in the Fury of his Career; so that he left him sprawling on the Ground for dead, much Blood issuing out at his Mouth.

This sad Mischance had scarce happen'd, when an ancient Gentleman, who was beholding the Career, with extraordinary Agility leap'd from his Horse, and taking the Child out of the Arms of them that held him into his own, neither considering his own grey Hairs, nor regarding his Authority, which was great, hasten'd home to his own House, and sent his Servant immediately for a Surgeon. Many Gentlemen follow'd him grieving and lamenting at the sad Accident that had befallen so sweet and fair a Child.

The ill News presently was dispers'd abroad, that the Child which had received the Harm was *Nicola*,
the

the Nephew of such a Gentleman, naming his Grandfather. This Report went from one to another till it reach'd at last the Ears of his Grandfather and Grandmother, and his disconsolate retired Mother *Almeria*; who being fully and truly informed of this unhappy Accident, ran immediately out of Doors, in great Distraction, to see what was become of their only Darling.

They quickly understood the Gentleman that took care of him, was well known to be a Person of great Quality in the City; therefore flying thither in a hurry, betwixt Love and Fear, they arriv'd at the Gentleman's House, just at that Instant when the Child was under the Surgeon's Hands. The Gentleman and his Wife, who were Owners of the House, entreated those whom they supposed to be the Child's Parents, *not to weep, which would do the Child no Good, but Prejudice.* They began to be a little cheaful, when the Surgeon, who was one famous for his Skill, having dressed him, inform'd 'em that the Wound, was not so mortal, as at first he imagin'd it to have been.

When *Nicola* was dress'd, and laid to sleep, his Grandfather began to give the Master of the House Thanks *for his great Care and Charity he had extended towards his Nephew*: To which the Gentleman reply'd, *That he had no Occasion to thank him*; intimating to him, *That when the Child fell, he perceived so much of his Son's Physiognomy in the Face of the Child, that it moved him to Pity and Compassion, to take care for that which represented one whom he lov'd so tenderly.* Moreover he told him, *he should be kindly entertain'd in his House till the Surgeons had fully compleated the Cure, and that he should not want whatever his House could afford him, that was needful and necessary for him.* His Wife, who was a fine, noble, and well-accomplish'd Lady, repeated many Words to the same Effect, somewhat more enlarging and endearing her Promises.

The Grandfather and Grandmother of the Child did much admire at this their wonderful Charity and Love, but the Mother much more; for her mournful Spirit being in some measure comforted by the Surgeon's reviving Words, she diligently observ'd the Lodgings where her Son lay, and by manifest Signs and Tokens clearly perceiv'd that it was the Room which put a Period to her Honour, and a Beginning to her Misfortunes: And 'tho it were not now so richly furnished as then it was, yet she remembered the Figure and Form of it. She view'd the Windows that were strongly fortified, which look'd into the Garden; but that which was the greatest Curiosity she observ'd was the Bed, which gave her that Assurance, that it was the same which prov'd a Tomb to her Virginity; and moreover, that the same Cabinet whereon lay the Table book which she carried away with her, remain'd still unremov'd from that Place where she left it; and lastly, the Number of the Stairs certified her to be in the right, by reason she had retain'd the Account of them in her Memory, ever since she was led blindfold out of the House into the Street.

When she return'd home she gave a large Account to her Mother of these Passages, who like a discreet Woman, inform'd her self whether this Gentleman, where her Nephew lay, had any Son or no? And she found, that he whom the Story calls *Octavio*, was his Son, and at that time in *Italy*; and so summing up the time, that he had been absent from *Spain*, they saw that it agreed with the Age of the Child. The Grandmother gave notice of all this to her Husband, and betwixt them two and *Almeria* their Daughter, they agreed to wait with Expectation, to see how the Divine Powers would be pleased to dispose of the Child, who within fifteen Days was out of Danger of his received Hurt, and at the End of thirty was upon his Feet, and of Ability to walk up and down the Chamber; in all which time, he
was

was visited by his Mother and Grandmother, and was as indulgently made much of by the Gentleman and his Wife, the Owners of the House, as if he had been their own Child.

Moreover Donna Traciana (for so was the Gentleman's Wife call'd) discoursing with Almeria, told her, *The Child so much resembled a Son of hers who was in Italy, that she never look'd upon him, but he put her in mind continually of him, that he was always harbour'd in her Thoughts; from which Words of hers, Almeria taking upon this Occasion an Opportunity when she was alone, which in a little time after offer'd it self: Madam (said she) the Day that my Parents heard of that sad Disaster their Nephew receiv'd, their Credulity advanced to that pitch, they verily imagin'd that the Divinity had wholly excluded them, and that all the orbicular Crosses had attended them; they conceiv'd that they had lost the Light of their Eyes, whom they lov'd so dearly, and in such an extraordinary Passion of Love, that by many degrees it exceeds that which Parents commonly bear to their own Children; (but as we usually say) that when Heaven decrees the Wound, it likewise prescribes for it a Remedy. This Child has now try'd that Experiment, and has found the Expedient in this House; and I my self can recollect my Memory, to inform me of some Transactions which I shall never forget the longest day I have to live, and the last hour that I retain my Senses. I must now acquaint you, (Dear Madam) I am not of Ignoble Extraction, by reason my Parentage proves it to the contrary, and so have been all my Ancestors, whose Progeny, with a meaner Benevolence of Fortune, have still happily supported their Honour and Reputation wheresoever they inhabit, being ourselves, though fallen from their pristine Glory,*

Donna Traciana was struck both with Wonder and Suspence at Almeria's Discourse, considering how feelingly her Words came from her, and could not give Credit, though she was Witness of it, that so much Discretion could be comprehended in so few Years; not

not judging her to be above twenty Years of Age ; so that without replying one Word, she stood expecting to hear what she would further express herself in, which was at length sufficient enough to inform her of her Son's Lasciviousness and Wantonness, and of her own Dishonour in the Violation of her Virginity ; of his hurrying her away by Force and Violence ; and of his tying a Handkerchief over her Eyes, and of his bringing her to that very Room wherein she now was, and giving her many Demonstrations and signal Tokens, whereby she certainly knew that it was the same Chamber, which so strongly confirm'd her Suspicion : And furthermore, the better to confirm what she had related for Truth, she pull'd out of her Pocket the Silver Table-book, which she had taken from the Top of the Cabinet. Then she proceeded in this manner :

Madam, I hope the Divine Powers, who were Eye-Witnesses of the Wrong which was offer'd to me, will in their due time revenge my Cause, and afford me that Relief and Reparation of my Honour, as in due Satisfaction and Right I may claim that Interest. From the Top of that Cabinet I took this Table-book, to reserve as a Mirrour only to put me in Mind of the Injury I receiv'd, but not to imprecate a Revenge for my Misfortunes ; only, Madam, I beg of you to exercise your Charity towards me, by assisting me with your comfortable and prudent Counsel, whereby I may the better be enabled to bear this my Injur'd Innocence with Strength and Patience. This Child, Madam, on whom you have extended your Charity, may without Imposterous Design claim an Alliance to you ; it being the Offspring of your own Son : And for the Disaster which beset it, it was Heaven's Decree it should be so Order'd, that by his being received into your House, his Mother might hope to find some Redress in this her Calamity ; if not the Remedy which is most convenient for the curing her Misfortunes, yet at least the means in some measure to support and refresh her fainting Spirits.

Having

Having said this she fainted away in *Donna Traciana's* Arms, who like a noble Lady, in whom Compassion and Pity flow'd like a mighty Stream, had scarce perceiv'd *Almeria* to faint, but she joyn'd her Cheeks to hers, bestowing so many Tears upon 'em, that there was no occasion of sprinkling any Water on her Face to revive her. While they both thus remain'd in one kind of Ecstasy, it was *Donna Traciana's* Husband's Fortune to enter the Room, leading *Nicola* in his Hand, who, beholding *Traciana* weep, and *Almeria* lying in a Swoon by her, was amaz'd, and with great Earnestness hastily enquir'd into the Occasion of such a Scene of Astonishment. The Child *Nicola* embrac'd his Mother and his Cousin, and his Grandmother as his Benefactress; and he likewise ask'd the Occasion of their Weeping. *Great and strange Transactions I have to relate to you,* (reply'd *Traciana* to her Husband) *the ultimate of it is. I can assure you, this Lady, who remains in this Ecstasy, is your Daughter, and this lovely Boy your Grand-child. This Truth which I inform you of was related to me by this young Lady, and the Physiognomy of this young Child confirms it; having often both of us beheld in his Countenance the Lineaments of our Son. If you give me Intelligence of no more than this, Wife,* (reply'd her Husband) *I do not understand your Meaning.*

By this time *Almeria* had recover'd her self: She lifted up her Head, holding fast the Silver Table-book in her Hand, and seem'd to be like *Niobe* turn'd into a Sea of Tears, all which put the Gentleman into a greater Confusion and Amazement than he was before; till *Traciana* had freed him from his Surprise, by informing him what *Almeria* had imparted to her; so that at length he was fully convinced, as if the whole had been proved and attested by many substantial and credible Witnesses. Thereupon he comforted and embrac'd *Almeria*, and kiss'd his Grand-child *Nicola*, and the same Day dispatch'd

dispatch'd a Post to *Italy*, requiring the immediate Return of his Son home with all speed; intimating to him, *That he had concluded a Marriage for him with one that was rich, fair, beautiful; and such a Lady as was most proper and convenient for him, and very agreeable and suitable to his Condition, Person and Quality.* Nor would they by any means permit *Almeria*, or consent, that either she or her Child should return back to her Father's House, who were indeed beyond measure satisfied with the News of the good Success of their Daughter and only Child *Almeria*. They return'd very often infinite Thanks to the Divine Powers for granting them this Opportunity of receiving so seasonable and happy a Redress.

Nor was it long e'er the Post hastened speedily from *Naples*, and *Octavio*, out of an eager and fervent Desire to enjoy so fair a Wife, with all those Accomplishments as his Father had represented unto him, within two Days after the Receipt of his Father's Letters, (Occasion of Passage being offer'd unto him for his Return into *Spain*, taking hold of that Opportunity) embark'd himself with his two *Libertinian* Companions, who had never left him. With a prosperous Gale of Wind, in twelve Days he safely arrived at *Barcelona*, and from thence (furnishing himself with good Post-Horses) in seven more he came to *Toledo*, and enter'd his Father's House in such a brave and gallant Equipage, as did exceed many in that Country. His Parents rejoyc'd in great measure to see him after so long an Absence, and he was no less glad to find them in good Health, after so long and tedious a Voyage and Journey.

Almeria, who kept her self in Obscurity, yet from a private Window had a full View and Prospect of him, that she might not transgress the Directions dictated to her by *Traciana*, enter'd into a great Consternation with her self, being dubious what Effects this Business would produce. *Octavio's* Fellow-*Libertines* were very willing and desirous to return
H present-

presently home to their respective houses ; but Traciana would by no means permit them, they being in some measure to be instrumental in effecting of her design. The evening was near approaching when Octavio arriv'd ; and in the interim of time that supper was a providing, Traciana watch'd an opportunity to discourse with her son's two companions alone by her self ; for it enter'd into her thoughts, that these must needs be two of those three whom Almeria inform'd her of, which accompanied her son Octavio that night when he carried her away ; and with great and earnest entreaties she besought them to oblige her so far, as to give her that intelligence, *whether they did not remember, that her son on such a night, so many years since, had carried away (by violence) such a virgin ? for to be certain of the verity of that night's transaction, so much concern'd her, that upon it depended the honour and peace not only of his parents, but of the whole affinity of kindred.* This she requir'd with so many endearments, engaging her self solemnly to them, *that the discovery of it should be no ways prejudicial but should remain in her breast as great a secret as though it never had been reveal'd.* They were not a little surpriz'd at the words, and acquainted her, *that it was not customary for associates to declare each others proceedings, or make any discovery likewise of their frolicks ; but seeing she was so urgent, and they ignorant of the emergency of the occasion, they thought fit to declare what their memory could recollect ; and were it not in so weighty a cause as she is pleas'd to express her self, they were liable to be branded for betrayers of secrets.*

Then they acquainted her, *that what she desired to be informed of was a certain truth ; that they two and another of Octavio's friends were upon the ramble one night in the summer-time, with a resolution to debauch some young virgin, the next that opportunity offer'd for their purpose ; and they did not know but that it might be the same night which she had nominated to them : at*
last

last they met with their Prize, which was a young Lady walking to take the Pleasure of the Evening, accompanied by her Father, Mother, and Attendants; her they assaulted, and Octavio took her up in his Arms, and posted away with her, whilst the other three detained the rest of the Company, that they might not obstruct the Enterprize, nor any ways rescue her from his intended Proceedings. The next Day following Octavio inform'd them, that he convey'd her to his Lodging: What farther Progress he made they were not acquainted with; neither were they so inquisitive as to press him to any other Confession, more than what his own voluntary Inclination prompted him to. This being all which they could relate, they hoped, if it gave her Satisfaction, they had discharg'd their Duty, in Obedience to her Commands.

This Confession of theirs was the Key which unlock'd the Door to all the Doubts and Scruples which in such Cases offer themselves; and therefore she put on that Resolution to go on with the Design she had contrived, and to bring the Issue of it to a happy Conclusion. To effect it the better, a little before they went to Supper, Octavio's Mother went apart with her Son into another Chamber, and pulling a small Picture out of her Pocket, very well drawn by a curious Artist, put it into his Hands, saying withal, Son Octavio, I intend this Night to make you very welcome, and your Friends, with a very good Supper, and to entertain you with a very pleasant and savoury Dish, and for your Diversion, to propose to you a Bride; this is her true Effigies: But withal I must tell you, that you may consider the better upon it, what Nature, by her Defects, has been wanting to her Beauty, is superabundantly supplied to her in Virtues and Graces. She is noble, discreet, worthy, and indifferently rich; and since your Father and my self have made choice of her for you, I hope you will place the greater Esteem on her, and not be guilty of Disobedience by your Refusal; for I

can assure you she is such an one as is most proper and worthy my Recommendation.

Octavio beheld the Picture with a searching and judicious Eye ; and after he had done viewing of it, If Painters, (said he) who commonly are us'd to be prodigal in bestowing Beauty on those Faces which they delineate, have been busy with Flattery in this Copy, I dare be confident to say, and may very well give Credit to it, that the Original must of necessity be made when Nature was in haste ; which instead of Perfection, has made use of nothing but surprizing Deformity. In truth, Madam, it is but just, that Children should obey their Parents in all their lawful Commands ; but withal, it is likewise requisite and necessary, that Parents should in some measure condescend to what is most agreeable and suitable to their Children's Dispositions : For since the Bonds of Matrimony are not to be loosed but by each other's Departure from this Life ; nor the Cord, which, like the Gordain Knot, can be unty'd but by the cold Hand of Death ; it were convenient, and much to be desired of every Person, to have wove in this Knot, where there is Nobleness, Virtue, Discretion, and Riches, some Beauty with it instead of Deformity, which would make a compleat Composition, and a more pleasant Mansion for Love to seat it self. Indeed, Madam, in Obedience to my Father's Commands, and yours, I can perform my Duty by my Acceptance ; and should all those Gifts and Graces, which you are pleas'd to mention, meet in a happy Union, yet if the Physiognomy is not attractive, it will rather extinguish the Flame of Love, than kindle the Affections.

For if Beauty and good Features be wanting, Matrimony will soon halt and become lame, and contradict Love, which is its second Intention : Therefore, dear Madam, as you are my Mother, by the Decrees of Heaven, I humbly beseech and beg of you, that you would not let your maternal Care be wanting, in granting me an Object that may create an Affection, and not smother it ; for married Lives are often accompanied with many Misfortunes and Inconveniencies, which may usurp and disturb

disturb their Quiet ; and should Deformity then appear, all the little Pleasure and Delight, which Mankind should enjoy, must immediately vanish. If this Lady be noble, discreet, and rich, she cannot want a Husband, that may happily be of a far more different Temper than my self, and more suitable to her Humour and Disposition : For some seek after Honour, others Riches, others Wisdom, and some for Beauty ; of which last Property I am one of that Number. As for Honour and Riches, Thanks to the Gods, my Ancestors and Parents have furnished me with a good Competency of them ; and it is only Beauty that can compleat my Felicity. One of a good Aspect, brown Complexion, and well-featured ; and one on whom Nature has bestowed some Pains and Care in the Task she undertook : Such a one, (Madam) I could freelier enjoy, without Honour or Wealth, than espouse those two chief Idols which the World adores, than to let Beauty and an entire Affection be wanting.

His Mother was very well satisfied with his earnest Motives, and strong convincing Arguments, which indeed carried on her Designs the better ; and told him, Since he was so much averse to the Match she had proposed, she would endeavour to procure such a Marriage for him, as should be answerable to his Desire ; and desired, that what she had said might not prove a Torment to him ; it being so easy to find out a Remedy, and disannul the former Contract and Agreement. Octavio render'd her many Thanks for her Care ; and the Hour of Supper being come, they immediately prepared to sit down ; at what time the Father and Mother, Octavio and his two Friends, being already set at the Table, Traciana, after a careless manner, as if her Memory had fail'd her ; Bless me ! (quoth she) sure my Mind is intoxicated, to place my self before all my Guests are seated, and one of my own Sex wanting, to whom I ought to be more obliging ! Go immediately, and desire Almeria to come and honour my Table, and to lay aside all Excuses, for here are none but Friends with me. Thus far were her Designs carried

on, and *Almeria* had received her Instructions before : A little Space after, *Almeria*, with her Son in her Hand, entred the Room, presenting on a sudden, in her Person, all the Splendor and Beauty that either Art or Nature could contribute. She was very richly attir'd, adorn'd with Pearls and Diamonds ; on her Head a Coronet of Ribbands, Tufts of Feathers intermix'd with Rubies and other precious Stones, which were interwoven with them. They cast so great a Lustre, that she dazzled the Eyes of all that beheld her.

Almeria was of a facetious Disposition, an affable Temper, and of a quick and lively Apprehension. Two Maid-Servants led the Way, with two Wax-Tapers in Silver Candlesticks. When they beheld so rare a Master-piece of Nature, the more they look'd, the more they were astonish'd, and all rose up to pay their Obedience as if she had been some Deity sent from above. *Almeria*, with a pleasant Deportment, and a serene Carriage, gracefully saluted with Modesty the whole Company ; and *Traciana*, taking her by the Hand, placed her by her : The Youth *Nicola* was seated by his Grandfather. *Octavio* was strangely surpriz'd at her transcendent Beauty, that he was even charm'd into a kind of Rapture, which gave Admittance to *Almeria*'s Perfections to take possession of his Soul. He often contemplated with himself, that had that been a fair Copy which his Mother shew'd him, of so blest an Original as *Almeria* produc'd, he had been the most happy Man in the World. Nor did *Almeria*'s Eyes less discover her Passion than *Octavio*'s : Her Heart was so inflam'd with Love's powerful Darts, perceiving him so near who had conquer'd her Affections, that she was even ravish'd at his Presence. Sometimes she would recal to mind what had pass'd between her and *Octavio*, and then those Hopes began to vanish which his Mother had given her of his being her Husband ; being timorous that the Narrowness of her Fortune would

would not be sufficient to his Mother's Promises. She ponderously considered with her self how near she was of being happy or unhappy for ever; and so intense was this Consideration, and such the Violence and Strength of her Conceptions and Imaginations, that it infused such Perturbations upon her Heart, and on all her vital Spirits, that she began to change her Complexion, and to look pale and wan in an instant, and presently fainted away; and in this Trance she fell into *Traciana's* Arms.

Upon this they all rose from the Table, being so surpriz'd and astonish'd with this so sudden Passion. They immediately address'd themselves to procure Means for her Recovery out of this languishing Condition; but he who gave most Demonstrations of his Grief was *Octavio*; who being in so extraordinary a Passion himself, for meer haste he receiv'd two Falls upon the Ground; but neither the cutting the Laces of her Gown, nor sprinkling Water in her Face, avail'd any thing to bring her again to her Senses; but the Rising and Palpitation of her Breast, and the faint Beating of her Pulse, discovered great Symptoms of her approaching Death: So that all were in so great a Consternation, and overwhelm'd with Grief, that they were even fit for nothing but to entertain Despair. The Servants of the House, more passionate than prudent, made loud and doleful Out-cries. *That Death had seiz'd her, and that she was a dead Woman.* They were altogether in such Disorder and Amazement, that they knew not what Methods to take, or Remedies to apply. *Octavio* rag'd and storm'd like one that was lunatick, till his Mother *Traciana* endeavour'd to cheer up his Spirits, by telling him, (what she was not certain of) *There were Hopes of Life.*

This sorrowful News, attended with such woful Lamentations, arriv'd and soon gave the Alarm to the Ears of *Almeria's* Parents, whom, for a more pleasing occasional Scene, *Traciana* had kept close

and secret, till she found a fit Opportunity to make publick this her private Design. Now without Orders being given them by *Traciana*, *Almeria's* Parents hastily rush'd into the Room where they were; and whereas they imagin'd to have found but one in a Swoon, contrary to their Expectation, they perceived two; for *Octavio* was become a Sympathizer in the same Condition with *Almeria*, his Face leaning on *Almeria's* Breast, with a Countenance equalizing Death it self. His Mother not presently perceiving his Completion, as she did the Posture he was in, permitted him that Liberty, and was very willing he should be so near her, she being the just and only proper Object of his Love; but when she beheld her Son was likewise motionless, and lay prostrate for dead, she was in a manner bereaved of her Senses, and had been overcome with Passion, had she not immediately perceived him to breath. *Octavio* having recovered himself, was not much out of Countenance for having been seen in such an Ecstasy, since it proceeded from a sudden Passion, as commonly the Effects of Love produce.

But his Mother, as one that prophetically knew her Son's Thoughts, address'd her self to him after this manner: *Dear Octavio, (said she) ne'er let these Transports trouble thee, for they are natural, and it is usual for Lovers to be inclin'd to them. I am sorry I have conceal'd that from thee so long, but it was only out of a design of a better Opportunity. My Intention is now to put thee out of all Suspence, and to declare to you the true Purport of this Affair. You must know, dear Octavio, that this young Lady which lies there intranced, your Father and myself have made choice of for your Wife; and that Picture which I shewed you was only a Counterfeit. I hope you will have no Cause to repent of this our Care, but thank Heaven and us for so happy an Union.*

Octavio

Octavio, at his Mother's Words, was transported with his amorous Passion, and inflamed Desire; and the Name of Husband remov'd all those Obstacles, which the Respect and Decency of the Place seem'd to oppose to his Affection. He instantly ran to *Almeria*, and laying his Face close to hers, remain'd as one expecting his Soul should breath its last, and either to bring hers back again, or leave his with hers for ever.

But at length, when all their Expectations were almost at a Period, and that their Cries and Lamentations had almost wearied Grief it self, *Almeria* came again to her Senses; and with her returning to Life, return'd that pleasing Joy and Content, which for a time had absented it self from the Hearts of those that were about her. Opening her Eyes, she found her self fast in *Octavio's* Embraces, from whence, by a modest Force, she sought to unloose her self; but he, unwilling to let her go, told her, *It was not requisite she should depart his Arms, who held her already so fast in his Soul.* With which kind Words, *Almeria* perfectly recovering her Strength, *Traciana* order'd the Priest forthwith to make an end of the Matrimonial Ceremony.

Which being now fully concluded, I leave it to some choice Pen to sum up the general Rejoycing of all that were present. The Embraces and Congratulations which *Almeria's* Parents gave *Octavio*; the Thanks which they return'd Heaven, and to his Parents; the Admiration and Wonder of *Octavio's* Friends and Companions, who so unexpectedly were Eye-witnesses the same Night of their Arrival, of beholding so fair a Match concluded; and their great Wonder, when they knew by *Traciana's* Discourse, that *Almeria* was the Virgin which her Son had violently carried away that Night, when they were in his Company.

Octavio, not being willing to remain in Suspense, but for his better Cerrification, he intreated *Almeria*, That she would acquaint him with some Proceedings, whereby he might render himself the more capable of an Acknowledgment of his Crime ; since he was no ways dubious of the Verity of it, because his Parents had so well approved of his Choice . Whereupon *Almeria* reply'd, *when I return'd, Sir, out of that fainting Fit I was in, I found my self in your Arms, bereav'd of my Honour ; but I think it now well bestow'd, since in this my latter Recovery I find my self in the same Arms I did then, but with much more Honour and Reputation. And if this signal Token be not Proof sufficient, let the Table-Book be an Evidence, which none could take from you but my self, which you could not chuse but miss the next Morning ; and if that be the very same which your Mother has now in her Custody, you are the Image of my Soul, which I highly esteem and adore ; and you shall ever remain still nearest and dearest to me, as long as Heaven shall permit us to live together. Then embracing of her anew, iterating their Kisses over and over, they saluted all the Company there with them. They having now a little Respite of Time, Octavio's Father enquir'd of him concerning his Travels, how he had improv'd his Time, and what Diversions he met withal.*

Whereupon *Octavio* reply'd, *He was very well received, and met with very facetious Company ; and that in the Return of his Journey, they were much diverted with pleasant Stories. Supper not being yet ready, Octavio desir'd his Friend Gregorius to furnish the Company with one of them : Gregorius willing to oblige them, told them, Any Service they were pleas'd to command him, he was very ready to obey ; Whereupon he began.*

' There was a Gentleman in Italy, (whose Name I shall conceal, and name Gallipus) who afterwards for rare Endowments was prefer'd to Honour, and was highly esteemed by most Persons ; he was often
' invi-

‘ invited to Banquets where several Ladies met. One:
‘ Day, being in a Masque, he led in the Dance one
‘ of the most brave and beautiful Ladies that was in
‘ that City. When the Musick ceased, he always
‘ entertain’d her with a Discourse of Love, which
‘ was his chief Delight, but she would return him
‘ no Answer; but oftentimes to interrupt his Dis-
‘ course, and to give a Stop to his Desires, she
‘ would assure him, That she neither did, nor ever
‘ would, love any but her Husband; and would by
‘ no means seem to countenance him. At this An-
‘ swer, the refused Gentleman would not desist, but
‘ vigorously prosecuted his Suit for some time.

‘ But for all his Endeavours, he found her stedfast
‘ in her Resolutions, neither to love him, nor any
‘ else; which he could hardly believe, seeing the
‘ hard Favour, and coarse Deportment of her Hus-
‘ band, and the excellent Beauty of her self. He
‘ determin’d therefore with himself, since she used
‘ Dissimulation, to practise the same Art himself,
‘ and from that Hour did forbear his Courtship, and
‘ so narrowly enquir’d after her Conversation, that
‘ he found at last she lov’d a Gentleman in the same
‘ City, who was young, handsome and well educa-
‘ ted. *Gallipus*, by degrees, acquainted himself
‘ with this Gentleman, with such Cunning and Sweet-
‘ nefs, that he mistrusted not in the least the Occa-
‘ sion; and the Gentleman loved him so entirely,
‘ that, next to his Mistress, who was this Lady,
‘ there was none in the World that he tendred more
‘ affectionately. *Gallipus*, to pluck this Secret from
‘ his Heart, did counterfeit to tell him all his own,
‘ and amongst other Affairs acquainted him, That
‘ he loved such a Lady, when indeed he scarce ever
‘ thought of her, and desired him to keep it private,
‘ as he was not dubious at all of it, by reason he
‘ plac’d in him so great a Confidence. The poor
‘ Gentleman, to shew him a reciprocal Love, did de-
‘ clare unto him very often the Affection which he
‘ had

‘ had for that Lady, on whose Disdain *Gallipus*
‘ would revenge himself. Once a Day they met to-
‘ gether, to acquaint one another with the Fortunes
‘ which on that Day they encountred ; which the
‘ Gentleman did in Reality, and the other in Dis-
‘ simulation.

‘ The Gentleman confess’d to him, That he had
‘ loved this Lady three Years, without receiving any
‘ thing but good Words from her, and an Assu-
‘ rance to be beloved. *Gallipus* did counsel and
‘ instruct him in all the Ways that possibly he could,
‘ by which he might arrive to the Fruition of his
‘ Desires ; which the Gentleman found so effectual,
‘ that in a few Days she consented to all he desir’d,
‘ and there remain’d nothing but to find out the Op-
‘ portunity, which by the means of *Gallipus* was
‘ brought about. One Day, a little before Supper,
‘ the Gentleman said to him, *I am more obliged to*
‘ *you than to all the Gentlemen in the World ; for by*
‘ *your good Directions I hope to enjoy that this Night*
‘ *which so many Years I have desired.* Pray, Sir, said
‘ *Gallipus, acquaint me with the Manner of your En-*
‘ *terprize, to see if there be any Deceit or Danger in it,*
‘ *that I may assist and serve you, according to the Obliga-*
‘ *tions of our Friendship.*

‘ Whereupon the Gentleman did particularly re-
‘ late to him, That the Lady had got the Oppor-
‘ tunity to have the great Gate of her House left
‘ open, on pretence of an Infirmary which one of
‘ her Brothers had ; by reason whereof, every Hour
‘ of the Night they must send into the City, to help
‘ him to some Remedy in his Necessity. She in-
‘ form’d him, That he might safely come into the
‘ Court, but advis’d him to have a Care how he
‘ went up the Stairs, and that he might more safely
‘ pass another way, and on less Stairs, which were
‘ on the Right Hand ; and that being come into the
‘ first Gallery, where were the Chambers, of her
‘ Father-in-law, and her Brother-in-law, he should
‘ come

‘ come to the third Chamber, next the little Stairs,
‘ and knocking at the Door gently, if he should
‘ find it to be locked, that then he should be gone;
‘ for he might assure himself her Husband was come
‘ home. But if he found the Door open, that he
‘ should softly come in, and lock the Door fast, be-
‘ ing confident that there was none in the Chamber
‘ but her self; and, above all things, that he should
‘ not forget to come to her with Shoes made of Felt,
‘ for fear of making a Noise; and withal, that he
‘ should have a great Care that he came not till
‘ Two of the Clock after Midnight because her
‘ Brothers-in-Law, who were much given to Play, did
‘ seldom go to Bed till after One.

‘ *The Gods protect thee, and guard thee from all In-*
‘ *conveniences,* (said Gallipus) *and if my Company may*
‘ *do you any Service, it shall not be wanting.* The Gen-
‘ tleman thank’d him very heartily, and told him,
‘ that in such an Affair he could not be too secure,
‘ and that he would go to prepare himself. But
‘ Gallipus would not hear of that Ear; and seeing
‘ it was the only Time to revenge himself on that
‘ cruel Lady, he retir’d to his own Lodgings betimes,
‘ and had his Beard cut after the same Size of the
‘ Gentleman’s, and his Hair cut after the same
‘ Fashion, that by her feeling she might not find
‘ any Difference. He remembered likewise the Shoes
‘ of Felt, and did put on such Clothes as the Gen-
‘ tleman was accustomed to wear, when he appear’d
‘ most Gallant; and because he was very well be-
‘ loved by the Father-in-law of the Lady, he fear’d
‘ not to go thither before the appointed Hour; con-
‘ ceiving with himself, that if he was perceiv’d, he
‘ would go directly to his Chamber, with whom he
‘ had some Business.

‘ About Twelve of the Clock he entred the House,
‘ where he found many Servants, and some others
‘ coming and going, amongst whom he passed with-
‘ out being known, and came into the Gallery. And
‘ thrusting

‘ thrusting against the two first Doors, he found
‘ them shut, but the third not; having softly knock’d
‘ at it, he went in, and having lock’d the Door, he
‘ found all the Chamber hung in White, and a
‘ Bed of Needle-work excellently well wrought, all
‘ in White, that it was impossible to have it better,
‘ and the Lady alone within it, having on very rich
‘ Linen, Point of *Venice*, and Jewels, which he per-
‘ ceiv’d through a Corner of the Curtain, being not
‘ as yet seen by her; for there was burning in the
‘ Chamber a great Candle of white Wax, which
‘ made the Chamber as bright as Day; and for fear
‘ he should be known by her, he first of all put out
‘ the Light which was burning in the Chamber,
‘ afterwards he put off his Clothes, and came into
‘ the Bed to her, who thinking it was he whom so
‘ long she lov’d, did receive him with all the Love
‘ that possibly she could.

‘ But he, who knew well enough that it was in
‘ the Name of another, did not speak one Word,
‘ and thought on nothing but thoroughly to put his
‘ Revenge in Execution, which was to deprive her
‘ of her Honour and Chastity against her Consent;
‘ but the Lady was so well taken with that Revenge,
‘ that she thought she had recompens’d him for his
‘ long Sufferings. The Clock had now struck One,
‘ which was the time to bid her farewell; and speak-
‘ ing to her as softly as he could, he asked her, if
‘ she were as well pleased with him as he was with
‘ her? She, thinking that it was her Friend, made
‘ answer, that she was not only pleased, but also
‘ marvelled at the Greatness of his Love, which had
‘ held him a whole Hour without speaking to her.
‘ At that he began to laugh outright; and said to
‘ her, *Now, Madam, will you refuse me another time,*
‘ *as you have been accustomed to do, until this present?*
‘ She knowing him too late, both by his Laughter
‘ and his Voice, was struck into an Amazement with
‘ the Shame she had brought upon her self; and
‘ call’d

‘ call’d him a thousand times wicked Traytor and
‘ Impostor ; and would have thrown her self out
‘ of the Bed, to have sought for a Knife to have
‘ kill’d her self, because she was so unfortunate as
‘ to have lost her Honour with one whom she lov’d
‘ not ; and who, to be revenged of her, might di-
‘ vulge her Shame throughout the World.

‘ But he held her in his Arms, and by sweet
‘ Words did assure her, That he lov’d her with a far
‘ greater Passion than the Gentleman whom she
‘ lov’d ; and that he would conceal that which
‘ touch’d her Honour, and that she should never re-
‘ ceive the least Discredit : Which the poor Lady
‘ believ’d ; and understanding the Invention which
‘ he contriv’d to obtain her, and the Difficulties he
‘ went through to accomplish it, she did protest to
‘ him, That she did love him better than the other,
‘ who knew not how to conceal a Secret. But she
‘ did heartily entreat him, that for a time he would
‘ forbear to appear at any Feast or Meeting where
‘ she was, unless it were in a Mask only ; for she
‘ knew well enough, that she should have so many
‘ Blushes in her Cheeks, that her Countenance would
‘ declare it to all the World. This he promis’d her
‘ to perform ; and also entreated her, That when
‘ his Friend should come about two Hours hence,
‘ that she would make him welcome, and by degrees
‘ withdraw herself from him ; of which she made
‘ a great Difficulty ; but because it was his Desire,
‘ she at last consented to it ; and taking his Farewel
‘ of her, he did leave her so satisfied, that she
‘ could have been well consented to have had him
‘ to have stay’d longer.

‘ After that he had arose, and dress’d himself, he
‘ made hast out of the Chamber, and left the Door
‘ half shut and half open, as he found it ; and be-
‘ cause it was almost two of the Clock after Mid-
‘ night, he entertain’d a Fear that he should find
‘ the Gentleman in the way : He retir’d himself a
‘ little

‘ little into a private Corner, on the top of the
‘ Stairs, where not long afterwards he observ’d the
‘ Gentleman to pass by, and to enter into the Lady’s
‘ Chamber: Whereupon he himself repair’d directly
‘ to his own Lodging, to take some repose after his
‘ Night’s Travels, which he accordingly did, and
‘ rose not till nine of the Clock, at what time the
‘ Gentleman came to him; who never fail’d to give
‘ him an Account of his Proceedings, which was not
‘ now so good as he hop’d it would have proved;
‘ for he told him, that when he came into the
‘ Lady’s Chamber, contrary to his Expectation, he
‘ found her out of Bed, and in her Night-Gown,
‘ having a great Fever upon her; her Pulse beating
‘ very violently, her Face all on Fire, and a great
‘ Sweat running down her Cheeks; wherefore she
‘ did immediately intreat him to return from whence
‘ he came, for fear she should be forced to call to
‘ her Maids to come to her Assistance, so violent
‘ was her Distemper; insomuch that she said, that
‘ she had more need to think of Death than Love,
‘ and to discourse rather of Heaven than of *Cupid*.

‘ However, she was very sorry for the Hazard
‘ into which he had put himself for the Love of
‘ her; because she had no Power to make him in
‘ this World any Requital for his true Love, being
‘ ready to be gone into another. At this, he was so
‘ sad and so astonish’d, that his Fire and his Joy
‘ were converted into Ice and Sorrow, and so im-
‘ mediately he departed. In the Morning, on the
‘ Break of Day, he sent to be more surely inform’d
‘ of her Health, and found for a certain, that she
‘ was in an extream Indisposition; and multiplying
‘ his Complaints for her, he wept so abundantly,
‘ that it seem’d as if his Soul was coming out with
‘ his Tears. *Gallipus*, who had as great a desire to
‘ laugh, as the other had to weep, did comfort him
‘ the best that possibly he could; and told him,
‘ That Things of a long Continuance did always
‘ meet

‘ meet with an untoward Beginning, and that Love
‘ did a little draw back, but to come on with the
‘ greater Force, and to make the Delight more grate-
‘ ful: And upon these Words they departed. The
‘ Lady for a certain time kept her Bed, and upon
‘ the Recovery of her Health, bid adieu to her first
‘ Servant, and grounded it on the Fear she had of
‘ Death, and the Remorse of her Conscience, and
‘ continu’d her Familiarities with *Gallipus*; the
‘ Continuation of whose Love (according to the
‘ old Custom) was as the Beauty of Flowers in the
‘ Fields.

Gregorius having ended his Story, Supper not being yet ready, he inform’d the Company that he had one more, if it would not tire their Patience, which was transacted when he was upon his Travels into *France*: The Company desiring much to hear it, intreated him very earnestly to relate it; whereupon he began as follows:

‘ In the Port of *Cauloon*, hard by *Niort*, there was
‘ a Ferry-man’s Wife, indifferently handsome, who
‘ Night and Day did nothing but Ferry over Passen-
‘ gers. It fell out that two Students of *Niort* pass’d
‘ the River with her alone; and because it was one
‘ of the longest Passages in all *France*, (to keep
‘ themselves in Action) they courted the Woman in
‘ the way of Love: She return’d them a very good
‘ Answer, though not suitable to their Question;
‘ but they who were not tired with the Journey they
‘ had taken to the River-side, nor cool’d by any Dis-
‘ temper of the Water, nor asham’d at the Denial of
‘ the Woman, both resolv’d to take her by Force;
‘ and if she offer’d to cry out, they threaten’d to
‘ throw her into the River. The Woman, being as
‘ wise and cunning, as they were foolish and mali-
‘ cious, said to ’em, *Gentlemen, I would not have you*
‘ *to think me so hard-hearted as I have expressed myself:*
‘ *All I desire of you is, only to grant me two Things,*
‘ *and you shall then understand that I have a greater*
‘ *desire*

' *desire to obey you than you have to entreat me.* The
' Students swore solemnly to her, that she should
' not ask that Thing of 'em, which they would not
' grant, provided she would perform what they so
' much desir'd.

' Whereupon she told them in the first place,
' That she required both of them to promise and
' swear not to declare to any Person in the World
' the Kindness they should receive from her; to
' which they both very willingly consented. Se-
' condly, (said she) I require that but one at a time
' shall caress with me; for I am not a Woman of
' that Impudence to have any Witness that may be-
' hold my Erolicks; therefore make your Result
' which of you will engage first. They found this
' Request very just and reasonable; and the youngest
' of them gave consent to the senior to have the Pri-
' vilege of exercising first: So drawing near to a
' small Island, she said to the youngest, *Stay here, and*
' *have a little Patience until I have carried your Friend*
' *into yonder Island: If at his Return he recommends*
' *me to you, we will leave him here, and then you and*
' *I will go together.*

' Whereupon the youngest of the Students leap'd
' into the Island, where he attended the Return of
' his Companion, whom the Ferry-woman was row-
' ing to another Island. When she came to it, she
' made a Pretence to fasten her Boat, lest the Stream
' should drive it away: Then she applied her self
' to him, and said, *Sir, pray find out the privatest Place*
' *you possibly can:* Whereupon the senior Student en-
' ter'd upon the Island, to find out some convenient
' Corner fit for their Purpose. As soon as she saw
' him landed, with one of her Feet against a Tree,
' she thrust back the Boat, which presently return'd
' into the River, and left both the Students in the
' two Desarts; and then cry'd out as loud as she
' could to them, *Sirs, pray wait there till I come to*
' *you; which I don't intend shall be this Day, nor the*
' *next*

‘ *next Week.* The two poor distressed Students,
‘ finding the Deceit, fell both on their Knees upon
‘ the Banks of the River, begging and entreating
‘ her not to put them to that open Disgrace ; and
‘ assured her, That if she would take them again in-
‘ to her Boat, and waft them to the Place where
‘ they intended to land, they would use no farther
‘ Importunity with her.

‘ But she minded her Rowing, and cry’d out,
‘ *Who’ll be the Fool then ? I am glad I have escaped a*
‘ *Scowring, and got so well rid of you.* So returning
‘ to the Village, she call’d her Husband, and many
‘ others, to behold this comical Scene, who attended
‘ her with a numerous Train, that neither little nor
‘ great would stay behind, but would all be Partici-
‘ pators of this Sight. The poor Students beholding
‘ so great a Company coming, went and hid them-
‘ selves ; but they were soon found out, after some
‘ diligent Search, and were forced to receive the
‘ Scoffs of the Multitude. Every one had their Say-
‘ ings, especially the Water-man ; who jeeringly said
‘ to them, *What ! did you want a fresh Bit, Neigh-*
‘ *bour ? Indeed I don’t like you should have such an ex-*
‘ *traordinary Kindness for my Bed-fellow ; but I’ll pass*
‘ *it by this time, provided you won’t do so no more.* The
‘ poor Students could not tell what to do or say,
‘ they were so out of countenance at their Scoffs and
‘ Scorns ; but they at last happen’d upon another
‘ Ferry-boat, and so made their Escape from the
‘ Multitude : At last these Transactions reach’d their
‘ Governour’s Ear, who severely reprov’d ’em for it ;
‘ but ever afterwards they were free from those
‘ Absurdities.

Having ended his Story, Supper immediately came
in, and the Musicians were come, who were before
provided for this Purpose. *Octavio* beheld himself
in the Mirror of his Son’s Countenance ; the Kin-
dred, on both Sides, wept for Joy ; nor was there
any Corner in all the whole House which was not
‘ visited

visited with Rejoycing ; And although time flew away with its nimble Wings, yet it seem'd to *Octavio* not to fly, but to walk with Crutches, so earnest was his Desire to be embrac'd in the Arms of his Dear *Almeria*. At last came that so much expected Hour ; they all of them went to Bed to take their Rest, and the whole House remain'd buried in Silence.



T H E



T H E

Virgin CAPTIVE.

A N O V E L.



At what Time the Queen of the Northern Island won and ranfack'd the City of *Cadiz*, *Prospero*, Admiral of one of her Squadrons of Ships, upon the Return home, carried along with him to *Mundolin*, the chief City of the Northern Isle, a young Virgin about seven Years of Age, contrary to the Knowledge of the General; who contenting himself with the Spoil of their Goods, left the Inhabitants free in their Persons; and therefore upon the Complaint of her Parents, he commanded diligent Search to be made for the Child, to the end she might be restor'd to her Father and Mother. It seems she was one of the most lovely Children in all *Cadiz*, and therefore, notwithstanding all the General's Proclamations and Threats, *Prospero* had her kept close, and would by no means obey the General's Command.

In short, her Parents were forced to sit down by the Loss, afflicted and disconsolate; and *Prospero* went away not a little satisfied with his Prize. Being arriv'd at *Mundolin*, he presented the fair young Virgin as a rich Jewel to his Wife; but, as her kind Stars did direct her, all they of *Prospero's* Household were Christians, though indeed outwardly they

they seem'd to profess the Religion of the Country.

This *Prospero* at the same time had a Son call'd *Philocles*, about twelve Years of Age, well educated by his Parents ; and *Sabina*, the Wife of *Prospero*, a Noble and Prudent Lady, had such a great Love and Affection for *Aurelia*, that had she been her own Daughter, she could not have been more careful of her Breeding ; and the Child was so well endow'd with Natural Abilities, that she easily apprehended, and learn'd whatsoever they taught her : So that what with Time, and the kind Usage she receiv'd, she at length forgot the Caresses of her true Parents.

She handled her Needle to such Perfection, that few excell'd her ; and play'd to a Miracle upon all those Instruments of Musick which became the Decency of her Sex. All these acquir'd Graces, besides those that were natural to her, by degrees kindled the Flames of Love in *Philocles*'s Heart ; to whom, as being her Master's Son, she carried her self with all fair Respect and Modesty.

At first, Love prompted him on with only a kind of Liking and Complacency, in beholding the matchless Beauty of *Aurelia*, and contemplating upon her infinite virtues wherewith she was adorn'd ; and then, within the Bounds of Modesty, he only lov'd her as a Sister ; but when *Aurelia* began to grow towards Woman's Estate, his former Affection and Pleasantness, chang'd themselves into most ardent Desires, yet virtuous and honourable. All Expectations else were in vain from the virtuous *Aurelia* ; nor would the Nobleness of his own Quality, nor the high Esteem he had for so much Virtue, give place to any other Cogitations.

Many times he determin'd with himself to discover to his Parents the Affection he had for her, and then as oft did he retract his Determination ; being assur'd they had design'd him for a higher Fortune : And therefore being much perplex'd and pensive, and ignorant

norant what Course to steer to attain the End of his happy Wishes, he led such a melancholy kind of Life, as had almost brought him to the Point of losing it.

All the whole Family was very much troubled for Philocles's Sickness; but his Father and Mother more especially, considering he was their own Child, and had acquired to himself those great Perfections, that all Persons did admire him. All this time the Physicians upon the Result could give no Report of his Disease; and he, being timorous, would not discover his Malady: But in the end, being fully resolv'd to break through these Difficulties, one Day, among the rest, that Aurelia gave her Attendance to him, seeing her alone, with a low Voice, but fainting Utterance, he express'd himself:

Fair Aurelia, thy great Virtue and excelling Beauty, not to be parallel'd by any, has reduc'd me to this Extremity wherein I languish; and therefore, since my Life is in thy Power, oblige me so far as to preserve it by complying with my virtuous Desires, and to receive me into thy chaste Embraces: My Designs are truly noble, and no other Ends but what pretend to Conjugality; but conceal this from my Parents, lest they deny me that Happiness which so much concerns me. Speak, dear Aurelia, am I that happy Object that may seem worthy of thy Love, and be entertain'd as thy affectionate Admirer? And though I should never arrive to that Felicity of Enjoyment, yet at the least approve of this my Passion, since my Life depends upon it; for assure you self, dear Aurelia, never Breast did entertain a purer Flame than mine, or Love prove more constant.

To this, with a modest and sober Look, Sir, (said Aurelia) since the Rigour or Clemency of Heaven has depriv'd me of my Parents, and wholly dispos'd of me unto yours, I have put on that Resolution, that I will ever obey their Will and Pleasure; so that the inestimable Favour which you are so much willing to conferr upon me, without their Approbation, will rather prove my Misery than happy Fortune. If in reality you have given me so large an Empire over you, and if they,
being

being made acquainted with it, shall deem me worthy to deserve you, I shall wholly resign that Will and Consent which they shall impower me : In the mean time, your Dependance may so far rely upon this, I shall remain yours, in wishing you all the Happiness which Heaven can give you.

Thus these two modest Lovers took their Leaves, he with Tears and she with Admiration ; she being astonish'd to see that *Philocles* should surrender up his Affections to her. Being now raised from his Bed, (to his Parents seeming by a Miracle) he was resolv'd now no longer to conceal his Thoughts, and therefore one Day he discover'd them to his Mother, acquainting her in the End of his Discourse, *That to deny him Aurelia, and to give him his Death's Wound, would prove alike in the Experiment.* His Mother was not ignorant of *Aurelia's* Virtues, and well perceiving the Reality of her Son's Affection, put him first in Hopes, and then repeating to her Husband all the Particulars of her Son's Desires and Intentions, easily moved him to give way to what *Philocles* so earnestly required, to put off the other Match, which was in a manner already concluded.

At that time was *Aurelia* fourteen Years of Age, and *Philocles* twenty. They were indeed the Miracle of their Age, being endued with so much Prudence and Discretion : And now there were but four Days to come before their Nuptials were to be celebrated ; his Parents esteeming more the Dowry of *Aurelia's* Virtues, than the vast Wealth which was offer'd with the other Match.

The Wedding-Clothes were already prepar'd, and their Kindred and Friends invited ; so that there was nothing wanting but the Queen's Consent, which, among those of Noble Blood, is requisite to make the Nuptials effectual.

But when all things were brought to this fortunate Period, one Evening gave Disturbance to all this their Joy. A Servant of the Queen's brought a Mes-

Message to *Prospero*, with an express Command from her Majesty, *That the next Morning he should bring to Court his Virgin Captive.* *Prospero* being surpris'd at the News, made no Delay, but dispatch'd the Messenger with an Answer, *That her Majesty's Will and Pleasure should most willingly be obeyed.*

After the Messenger's Departure, the whole House was in a great Disorder of Passion at this unexpected News; which was the Over-casting of their Joy they hop'd was so near. The Lady *Sabina* express'd her Fear, lest it should come to the Queen's Knowledge, that they were Christians, and had bred her up to the same Profession: But arguing backwards and forwards, they did at last conjecture, that they did believe, that if the Queen had known that they were Christians, she would not have sent them so mild a Message; from whence they might infer, that she was only desirous to see *Aurelia*, whose unequal Beauty and Virtues had come to her Ears and those of the Court. But *Prospero* was fearful he had offended the Queen, by reason he had not presented his Prisoner to her Majesty before she sent for her; yet that Offence they intended to excuse, by declaring, *That from the very Moment he took Possession of her, she was design'd for his Son Philocles.* But in this too, they likewise found themselves amiss for contracting such a Match without her Majesty's Leave and Approbation. However, well understanding the utmost Punishment of such an Error, *Prospero* and *Sabina* agreed amongst themselves, that *Aurelia* should go to Court in an Equipage equivalent to their Son's Quality.

Being thus resolv'd, the next Day they invested *Aurelia* very rich, after the *Spanish* Mode, in a Garment of green Satten cut upon Cloth of Gold, embroider'd with Esses of Pearls; round her Neck a Neck-lace of Orient Pearls; her Head adorn'd with a Lustre of Diamonds and other Precious Stones; being compleatly dress'd to attract her Beholders.

This being done, in a fair Caroch he conducted her to Court, and so into the Presence-Chamber where the Queen was. *Aurelia* being entred the Room; but, oh Gods! with so much Majesty and Humility together, that it was admir'd how two such distant Graces could meet in one Subject. Her Eyes had Antipathy to the Liberties of our Sex, destroying all those that beheld them; her Shape and Motion had peculiar Charms; and she had a certain Air and Vivacity in her Countenance, that might assure all her Beholders, that her Wit was not inferiour to her Beauty, and might with great Ease be perceiv'd, that Time, which is the Ruin of all other Faces, would but improve hers; she being not then above Fourteen Years old. She advanc'd towards the Chair of State, and with a grateful Humility falling on her Knees before the Queen, besought her Majesty, *That she might obtain the Honour of kissing her Royal Hand.*

The Queen continu'd looking upon her a good while, not expecting so great a Prospect to entertain her Sight, (as afterwards she told one of her most familiar Ladies) *That she beheld some new Miracle of Beauty, that she had never seen in all her Court before, neither can be parallel'd.* Some of the Ladies envy'd her Beauty, some admir'd her; but all confess'd her the compleatest Piece of Nature's Workmanship, that ever they beheld.

After some Time, the Queen commanded *Aurelia* to rise, and turning towards *Prospero*, said to him, *Prospero, you have done us Wrong, to keep so rich a Treasure so long conceal'd from us; but that I cannot blame your Covetousness in this Particular: However you are bound to restore it us, for by right it is ours, and properly belongs to us.*

Madam, (reply'd *Prospero* with great Submission) *what your Majesty has now commanded, I am bound in Duty to obey: I confess my Offence, if it be one, to have conceal'd this Treasure, that I might preserve it in*
that

that Perfection as was fitting to appear in your Majesty's Presence: I must humbly confess, I thought to have much improv'd it, by craving your Majesty's Leave in granting a Contract between Philocles and Aurelia, and so to have presented to your Majesty, at once, in these two, all that I am able to bequeath you in this World.

Her very Name gives us good content, (reply'd the Queen) there could nothing have taken off from that Perfection which is in her, but the want of that very Name. But why! without our Leave, Prospero, have you propos'd the Marriage of your Son? May it please your Majesty, (answered Prospero) I cannot deny but that I have made a Contract, but it was made upon the Confidence that the many and noble Services which my self and my Ancestors have done this Crown, might obtain of your Majesty other more difficult Favours; and the rather for that my Son is not yet married to her. Neither shall he (said the Queen) marry Aurelia, till he in his own proper Person shall deserve her: Our meaning is, That neither your own nor your Ancestors Service shall any way excuse him in this Particular; but that he in his own Person shall merit for himself, and acquire by his own Valour this sweet Pledge, whom we esteem as if she were our own Daughter.

Aurelia had scarce heard this last Word delivered, when humbling her self on her Knees before the Queen, Madam, (said she) since your Majesty has been pleased to honour me with the Name of Daughter, upon so great a Favour, what ill Fate can attend me? or what good Fortune may I not hope to find since your Majesty has received me under your gracious Protection?

Now whatever Aurelia utter'd, came from her so gracefully and so winningly, that the Queen was extreamly affected with her, and commanded that she should remain at Court in her Service; recommending her to the Care of one of the chiefest Ladies of her Bed-Chamber. The enamour'd Philocles,

fearing to be bereft of what he lov'd more passionately than his Life, was almost overcome with Grief; but recollecting himself, and falling upon his Knees before the Queen, *Madam*, (said he) *to incite me to serve your Majesty, there needs no other Reward than that which alway attends on Loyalty. And therefore since it is your Majesty's Royal Will and Pleasure that I should serve you more particularly, I most humbly beg that I may know in what Capacity I may render my Obedience to your Commands.*

The Queen answer'd, *That she was then putting out to Sea four Ships of her Navy Royal. of which she intended to make the Baron of Lansac Admiral, and him Vice-Admiral; assuring her self, That the Noble Blood which ran in his Veins would supply the Defect of his Years. She bid him consider the Favour which she did him in giving him an Opportunity to serve her, for which he should receive the greatest Reward his Heart could wish or desire. And then told him, That she her self would be Aurelia's Guard till his Return.*

Philocles kiss'd the Queen's Hand, and having return'd her most humble Thanks for the Favour she had done him, presently went from her to *Aurelia*, to whom he would fain have spoke, but could not; for Love and Grief had so ty'd up his Tongue, that had his Life depended on it, he could not utter one Word.

However the Tears stood in his Eyes, and were so brim-ful, that they began to run over, which he endeavour'd to conceal as much as in him lay; but could not hide them from the Queen's Observance, who thereupon took an Occasion, and said to him:

Think it no contemptible Sight, Philocles, to weep, nor value your self the less for having given at this your Farewel such tender Demonstrations of your Affections; for there is Difference betwixt encountering with the Enemy, and taking your Leave as a passionate Lover. Then proceeding, Aurelia, (said she) embrace your Philocles,

cles, and give him your best Wishes, for his generous Kindness well deserves them.

Aurelia, who stood amazed and astonished to see *Philocles's* tender Affections, and with what Reality he griev'd for her Sake, whom she lov'd as dearly as her self, minded not what the Queen had commanded her, but melted into Tears, and stood as motionless as if she had been a meer Statue : Which wonderful mutual Affection of these two did not a little move the Compassion of the Beholders ; and so *Philocles*, without speaking a Word to *Aurelia*, or she to him, they turn'd away one from the other ; and so *Prospero* and his Friends, having made their Obedience to the Queen, departed her Presence, variously distracted in their Thoughts and Imaginations.

Thus *Aurelia* now remain'd at Court, and within two Days after *Philocles* put forth to Sea, resolving to do some extraordinary Piece of Service to win him the Title of *Aurelia's* Deserver. Six Days this Navy sail'd with a prosperous Gale of Wind, shaping their Course for the *Tercera* Islands ; a Place where never are wanting either Ships of *Portugal* from the *East-Indies*, or others that come thither from the *West-Indies*. At six Days End there arose such a cross Wind full in their Teeth, which continued so long and so violent, that not being able to reach the Islands, they were inforced to make for *Spain* ; near unto whose Coast, at the Mouth of the Streights of *Gibraltar*, they descri'd three Ships, one a very tall and goodly Vessel, the other two much less. *Philocles* made up to the Admiral for Orders what to do ; and at last coming very near, he understood that the Admiral died suddenly the Night before of an Apoplexy.

Philocles, by Virtue of the Queen's Commission, being Commander in Chief, went aboard the Admiral's Ship ; and now being at his own Liberty, he resolv'd to speak with those Vessels which they had

so lately discover'd, and which, after a short Chace, they found to be *Turkish Gallies*. 'Twas *Philocles's* Policy at that time to carry *Spanish Colours*, so that the Pirates believing they had been *Spanish Vessels*, spent and worn with a long tedious Voyage, came up briskly ; which *Philocles* observing, suffer'd them to come nearer and nearer, till he had them close within the Command of his Guns ; then letting fly a whole Broad-side, discharg'd with so much Fury, that he shot one of the Gallies through and through ; upon which the other Galley endeavour'd to fly, but *Philocles* soon fetch'd her up, then boarded her, and put all the *Turks* to the Sword, and by that means set at liberty a great Number of Christians.

Having thus master'd both the Gallies, he made up to the great Vessel, which prov'd to be a *Portuguese Prize*, which the *Turks* had taken two Days before, very richly laden from the *East-Indies*. Immediately *Philocles* sent fifty Seamen on Board to take Possession of her ; and, for more Security, put into her six great Guns out of his own Vessel. As for the *Christian Captives*, who were most of them *Spaniards*, he gave them one of the Gallies, with Provision and Money to carry them on Shore ; but before they were discharg'd, *Philocles* resolv'd to go on Board the *Portuguese Prize* himself, to see what Condition she was in, and to take care for the Safety of the Goods, and partly out of Curiosity to view the *Christian Slaves*, and to have the Honour of disposing of his own Liberality. Of all which, when he had taken sufficient Notice, the *Christians* were all put aboard the Galley, with Provisions necessary for their Sustenance, and Money in their Pockets ; saving only one, a Person somewhat aged, and of a comely Aspect ; who address'd himself to *Philocles* in this Manner :

' Valiant Sir, (said he) I shall esteem it a Happiness for me, amidst my many Misfortunes, that you would rather carry me along with you to *Mundolin*,
' than

‘ than send me into *Spain* ; for though it is my na-
‘ tive Country, and not above six Days since I left it,
‘ yet can I find nothing there but what is instrumen-
‘ tal to the receiving my former Sorrows and Afflic-
‘ tions : For know, (most Noble Sir) that in the Loss
‘ of *Cadiz*, which is now some fifteen Years since, I
‘ lost a Daughter, whom some of the Conquerors
‘ carried away into their own Country ; and with
‘ her I lost the Comfort of my old Age, and the
‘ Light of my Eyes ; and since that no Object yet
‘ could be ever pleasing to them, she being gone,
‘ together with my Wealth, which was all at the
‘ same time taken from me ; my self, and my Wife,
‘ (that sorrowful Woman who sits there) resolv’d to
‘ go for the *Indies*, the common Refuge for decay’d
‘ Persons. To which Purpose, having embarked
‘ our selves but six Days since in a Ship of Advice,
‘ we had no sooner put out of *Cadiz*, but Pirates
‘ took our Vessel, and we became their Slaves ;
‘ whereupon our Misery was renewed, and our Mis-
‘ fortune confirm’d.

Here *Philocles* interrupting him, ask’d what his Daughter’s Name was ? He answer’d, *Aurelia*. This confirm’d *Philocles* in what before he suspected, that he who told him the Story was his beloved *Aurelia*’s Father ; and so, without giving him any Tidings of her, he told him, That very willingly he would carry him and his Wife to *Mundolin*, where happily they might hear some News of what they so much desired ; and having so said, he presently convey’d them aboard his own Ship and with a fair Gale of Wind in nine Days they came within Sight of *Mundolin*. Having entred the River, and being landed, great Multitudes of People attended him. He went directly to the Court ; where the Queen, being in a Gallery, stood expecting the News of her Ships. There was, besides many other Ladies, with the Queen the Fair *Aurelia*, who seeing *Philocles*, began to change Colour, and look pale and wan ; Fear and

Hope of bad or good Success distracting her Mind with various Thoughts.

Being come into the Queen's Presence, he fell upon his Knees ; and having kiss'd her Majesty's Hand, he gave her an Account of the General's Death ; of his Engagement with the *Turks* ; of his releasing so many *Christian* Slaves, to whom he had given one of the Gallies, in her Majesty's Name, to carry them home ; only that he had brought one Man and a Woman along with him, who chose rather to be convey'd into her Territories, that they might see the Grandeur of her Majesty's Court. And lastly, he gave her an Estimate of the Prize which he had taken, valued at a Million of Gold. Which done, he put her Majesty in mind of her Promise, in reference to *Aurelia*.

' Rise, *Philocles*, (reply'd the Queen) I will give
' her you, not only because of my Promise, but by
' Reason she is worthy of you, and you of her ;
' and as you have preserved this rich Prize you have
' taken for me, so I have likewise kept this Jewel
' for you. *Aurelia* is yours, and when you please
' your self may take Possession of her ; and I dare
' say you may have her Consent : For she is prudent,
' and knows well how to value the Friendship which
' you have shewn her. To morrow wait upon us,
' and I will more particularly hear you relate unto us
' what you did in this Voyage, and how valourously
' you behaved your self : And bring those two Per-
' sons with you, who, as you inform us, were so
' willing to come and behold our Court, that we
' may return them our Thanks for their visiting us.

Philocles in most humble manner return'd her Majesty his hearty Thanks for all the Favours she had bestowed upon him. The Queen retired ; and then, after he had staid a while, to satisfy the Curiosity of some of the Court-Ladies, he went home to his Father's House ; whither he had sent *Aurelia's* Father and Mother before, with a Desire to *Prospero* not to disco-

discover any thing to *Aurelia*, till he should disclose it himself.

The next Day after *Philocles* went to Court, carrying with him the Father and Mother of *Aurelia*, both of them newly apparell'd after the Fashion of *Mundolin*. They appear'd all, where the Queen was sitting in the midst of her Ladies, expecting *Philocles*, whom she was willing to grace and favour, by placing *Aurelia* next to her, having on the same Attire and Ornaments which she wore when she came first to the Court; appearing no less beautiful now than she did then.

The Parents of *Aurelia* were struck with Wonder and Admiration to behold so much Greatness and Splendor met together; but their Eyes were chiefly fixed upon *Aurelia*, though they knew her not: However, their Hearts (as Presagers of some good Fortune being near at hand) began to leap in their Bosoms, not out of any sudden Passion, but of some Inspiration of Pleasure and Contentment, which they could not rightly be apprehensive of.

And now it was that the Queen, to divert the Company, commanded *Philocles* to relate the Particulars of his Adventure, and the Manner of his Engagement with the *Turkish* Pirates; which he did with that Prudence, that he gave to all those who had signalized themselves in that Service their particular Due; to the end the Queen might take especial Notice of their Duty and Services. But when he began to speak of the Liberty which in her Majesty's Name he had given the *Christians*, Madam, (said he) those two Persons, a Gentleman and his Wife, that stand there, (pointing to *Aurelia*'s Parents) whom yesterday I mention'd to your Majesty, and who out of a great Desire they had to see the Greatness and Magnificence of your Court, did so earnestly intreat me, to bring them along with me. They are of *Cadiz*; and by their own Information, and my Observation of them, I know
I 5 they

they are Persons of no ordinary Extraction, but of Worth and Quality.

The Queen then commanded them to approach nearer to her; at what time *Aurelia* lifted up her Eyes to take a View of those Persons, who were reported to be *Spaniards*, and more particularly of *Cadix*, out of a Desire she had to learn if happily they knew her Parents; which *Aurelia* had no sooner done, but her Mother look'd stedfastly upon her, and diligently observ'd her Countenance. On the other side, *Aurelia* began to consider that certainly she had formerly known that Gentlewoman who stood before her. Her Father was also in the like Confusion, yet durst not give Credit to the Truth, which his Eyes represented to him.

Philocles was very attentive to observe the Motions of all three, whom he saw strangely perplex'd, yet not able to disintrigue their Understanding. Nor was the Queen insensible of their Behaviours, natural to Persons in such an Astonishment.

Aurelia, thus confus'd, desir'd nothing more than to hear the Gentlewoman speak, whom she imagin'd to be her Mother; hoping that her Ears would put her out of doubt of what her Eyes suspected: Which fell out according to her Wish, the Queen commanding *Aurelia* to speak to the Ancient Lady in her own Language, and to ask them the Occasion that mov'd them to refuse the Liberty which *Philocles* had offer'd them? All which no sooner *Aurelia* had demanded, but her Mother on a sudden, and ready to stumble for haste, ran without any regard to Place or Person, and with her Hand lifted up *Aurelia's* right Ear; and having there discover'd a black Mole, the Mark that confirm'd her Suspicion, and plainly perceiving that it was her Daughter *Aurelia*, she could no longer contain her self, but embracing her, cry'd out abruptly, *Daughter! Daughter!* and being not able to utter a Word more, her Speech failing, fell into a Swoon in *Aurelia's* Arms.

Her

Her Father, no less prudent than tender, gave manifest Signs how sensible he was of the Discovery; but with no other Demonstrations than a silent shedding some few Tears, which were observ'd to trickle down his Cheeks; while *Aurelia*, who being busie in attending on her Mother, supporting her from falling, turning her Eyes towards him, gave him such an affectionate Look, that thereby he might easily understand the Pleasure and Contentment her Soul took in seeing her Parents so near her. The Queen wondering at so rare and strange an Accident; *This was some Contrivance of your laying*, (said she, turning to *Philocles*) *but I must tell you, I don't know whether it was so well done as you may imagine: For we find by Experience, that a sudden Transport of Joy as soon kills as an overwhelming Grief.* Soon after *Aurelia's* Mother coming to her self, besought her Majesty's Pardon for committing so much Rudeness in her Presence; but had not a sudden Passion of Excessive Joy arrested her Vitals, she had not appear'd guilty of so great an Offence. To whom the Queen made Answer, *That such Accidents as those none could withstand; neither would extraordinary Transports of that Nature admit of any Ceremonies; but withal, she was very glad to see her recovered out of that Ecstasy.*

And thus it was that *Aurelia* came to the Knowledge of her Parents, and her Parents of her; whom the Queen commanded to reside in the Court, for the better Satisfaction of each other; wherewith *Philocles* was wonderfully well pleased: And now *Philocles*, laden with the Queen's Favours, wanted nothing but the Enjoyment of his *Aurelia*: To which Purpose, he humbly put the Queen once more in mind of her Promise; who being satisfied, that there needed no new Proofs of his Valour, told him, *That after the Expiration of four Days she would deliver Aurelia to him, and conferr upon them all the Honour and Rewards she possibly could.* Upon which *Philocles* took his Leave, being the most joyful Person

son in the World : For now he thought he had his *Aurelia* in his Power, without any Fear of losing her, which is the last and utmost Desire of Lovers.

But when Love and Fortune are at Variance, the Craftiness of Fortune is too hard for Love's Innocency ; as now it happen'd, to *Philocles's* Sorrow : For it so fell out at that time, that a great Court-Lady, and a Favourite to the Queen, (to whose Charge *Aurelia* was committed) had a Son of the Age of two and twenty Years, call'd *Endymion*, being of an Arrogant, Haughty, and Extravagant Disposition. This *Endymion* was enamour'd of *Aurelia*, and so vehemently, that his very Soul parch'd within him. And though in *Philocles's* Absence he had by some Signs discover'd his Desires, yet he receiv'd not the least Encouragement from *Aurelia*, which Disdain of hers the more increas'd *Endymion's* Flame. In this Agony of Love, he discover'd his violent Affection to his Mother, acquainting her withal, *That unless he enjoy'd Aurelia, she must not expect long to enjoy her Son.* The Mother admir'd and wondred to hear such Expressions fall from her Son. On the other side, well knowing the obstinate Nature, and Eagerness of his Passion, she fear'd that Love once disappointed might produce some unhappy Accident ; yet notwithstanding as an indulgent Mother, not willing to cross his Intentions, promis'd him to speak to the Queen about it ; though not with any Hopes of obtaining such an Impossibility.

In the mean time, the Morning appointed for solemnizing the Nuptials being come, the Ladies were not a little busie in attiring *Almeria* at Court ; and *Philocles* no less diligently employ'd to adorn himself at home ; when *Endymion's* Mother coming hastily into the Queen's Presence, and falling upon her Knees, besought her to suspend the Ceremony for two Days longer. The Queen wonder'd at the Reason

Reason of her Demand ; whereupon the Lady declar'd to her Majesty her Son's Affections for *Aurelia* ; adding with the Fears she had, *That if he did not obtain her, he would either grow desperate, or commit some unworthy Action to his own Destruction.* The Queen made her this Answer, *That she would neither break her Promise made to Aurelia, nor defraud Philocles of his, for all the Interest in the World.*

The Lady immediately went and acquainted her Son with the Queen's Answer, and positive Resolution. *Endymion* flew instantly from his Mother, and in a Fury, (heighten'd by Love and Jealousy) ran to *Philocles's* House, and there (dress'd up as he was in all his Wedding-Gallantry and Bravery) challenged him into the Field, as one that neither did nor could deserve so fair a Lady as he was going to marry. *Philocles* preferring his Honour before his Love, accepted of the Challenge very freely ; and told him, *he had thought he would not have pass'd so harsh a Sentence upon him, as either to call his Affection or Courage in Question.* Then he desired him to name his Place, (the Time he suppos'd was present) and he would readily attend him with all the Haste imaginable, so soon as he could privately withdraw himself from the Company.

But the Noise of this Challenge soon flew to Court ; which so highly incens'd the Queen, that she presently commanded the Captain of her Guards to go instantly and apprehend *Endymion*, who being brought into her Presence, she ordered his Sword to be taken from him, and to be confin'd close Prisoner to his Chamber during Pleasure.

All these things tormented the Heart of *Aurelia*, and very much perplex'd her Parents, who so suddenly saw the Sea of their Quietness troubled. However this Hurly-burly occasion'd the Nuptials to be deferr'd till the next day ; which being but a short time, *Endymion's* Mother resolv'd to improve it to the best Advantage ; and thereupon advis'd the Queen, *That to remove the Quarrel betwixt her House*
and

and that of Philocles's, the only Remedy was to take away the Cause, which was Aurelia, by sending her into Spain, and so the Effects would cease; which now it was to be feared would not be easily suppress'd. To which the Queen answered, That for the sending of her into Spain, she would hear no more of it, as being a Person in whom she took so much Delight; and that doubtless, if not that very Day, the next following, without fail, she would marry her to Philocles, according to the Promise she had made him.

With this Resolution of the Queen *Endymion's* Mother was so dishearten'd, that she return'd not so much as one Word in Answer; and therefore concluding there was no other Way nor Means left in the World to mollify the rigorous Condition of her Son, nor to reduce *Philocles* to Terms of Peace, but by taking away *Aurelia*, she determin'd to put in Practice one of the greatest Cruelties that could ever enter into the Thoughts of any Noble Lady, and especially so principal a one as she was; which was to make away *Aurelia* by Poison. And because it is commonly the Condition and natural Inclination of Women to be speedy and resolute in what they intend to go about, she made so quick a Dispatch, that the same Evening she gave the innocent Lady her Dose, in a certain Conserve, forcing her in a manner to take it, telling her it was excellent good against those Passions of the Heart wherewith she seem'd to be troubled.

Within a little while after *Aurelia* had taken this hellish Electuary, her Tongue and her Throat began to swell, and her Lips to grow black, her Voice hoarse, her Eyes troubled, and her Stomach and Bowels tormented with Gripings, all manifest Symptoms that she was poison'd.

Presently the Ladies came to the Queen, and acquainted her Majesty with *Aurelia's* Misfortune, and certified her, that *Endymion's* Mother was the Actress in this Scene of Cruelty. There did not need much pressing

pressing Arguments to induce the Queen to believe the Verity of it; and therefore she went immediately to see *Aurelia*, who was almost breathing her last. The Queen commanded her Physicians should be sent for in all Haste, and in the mean while, before they came, she caus'd a Quantity of *Unicorn's-Horn* to be given her, and some other Preservatives against Poison, which Great Princes have always ready at hand upon the like Cases of Necessity. The Physicians came and applied their best Remedies and Antidotes; but withal besought her Majesty, that she would be pleased to command the Lady to be examined, of what Nature the Poison was she had given her. Whereupon she discover'd her infernal Secret, and the Physicians accordingly apply'd those Remedies pertinent to the Contagiousness of her Condition, that in few Days there was Hope of Life and her Recovery.

She also commanded this Lady (*Endymion's* Mother) to be apprehended, and confin'd to a Chamber in her Court, with an Intention to punish her, according to the Nature and Quality of her Crime.

This sad News being brought to *Philocles*, made him almost in such a distracted Condition, that he was ready to offer Violence to himself. In conclusion, *Aurelia* did not lose her Life; yet such was the Force of the Poison, that she lost the Hair of her Head, and her Eyebrows; her Face was strangely puffed up, the Grain of her Skin spoil'd, her Complexion ruin'd, her whole Body mightily swell'd, and her Eyes distilling, ran with Water: In a Word, she was grown so foul and ill-favour'd, that she who till then seem'd a Miracle of Beauty, now seem'd to be a Monster of Deformity. And they who knew her before, held it the greater Misfortune of the two, that she remain'd in this unfortunate Condition, than if she had died of the Poison. Notwithstanding *Philocles* made a new Address to the Queen, and besought her Majesty, That he might obtain Leave to
convey

convey Aurelia safe to his own House ; supporting himself with this, *that though Aurelia had lost her Beauty, yet could she not lose her infinite Virtues.*

‘ Thou judgest right, (reply’d the Queen) your
‘ Request shall be granted, *Philocles* ; and still make
‘ that favourable Construction, that thou hast in thy
‘ Possession a rich Diamond unpolish’d. I would
‘ freely have resign’d her up as beautiful to thee as
‘ thou deliver’dst her to me ; but since it is impos-
‘ sible, and cannot be retriev’d, what was wanting
‘ by me in Favour to you, in being overseen by de-
‘ ferring it so long, I will make up in Justice : Hap-
‘ ply the Punishment I shall inflict upon the Crimi-
‘ nals, may in part satisfy thy Desire of Revenge.

Philocles did very often endeavour to interceed with her Majesty to be graciously pleased to pardon *Endymion’s* Mother, since the Reasons she alledged were sufficient Motives to embrace her Clemency. In conclusion, *Aurelia* and her Parents the Queen recommended to his Care, and *Philocles* immediately conducted them home to his Father’s House. Many rich Presents the Queen sent along with *Aurelia*, of Jewels and Diamonds, which manifested her great Affection and Love she had for her. She remain’d for the Space of two Months without being of Ability to be restored to her former Beauty. But Time flying away, her Skin began to fall, and to peel off, and a smooth Grain appear’d and discover’d it self.

In this Interval, *Philocles’s* Parents, presuming that it was not possible that *Aurelia* should become the same Woman which heretofore she was, resolv’d to send for that Northern Lady, with whom *Philocles*, by Agreement, was to marry, before they knew of his Affection to *Aurelia* ; and this Resolve they put in Execution without acquainting, him with their Design ; not doubting but that the present Beauty of this new Bride would withdraw his Affection from *Aurelia* ; whom they purposed, with her Father and Mother, to send into *Spain*, and to gratify with such Store of Wealth,

Wealth, as should fully recompence their former Losses which they had receiv'd and sustain'd.

There pass'd not above six Weeks, when, without *Philocles's* Knowledge, the new Bride arriv'd at his Father's House, with great Attendance, which accompanied her in her Journey. She was indeed a fair and beautiful Person, that, next to *Aurelia*, when she was in her primitive Perfection, there was not her Equal in all *Mundolin*,

Philocles was infinitely amaz'd at the unexpected Sight of the Lady; and so much Fear immediately seiz'd upon his Spirits, lest the Suddenness of her coming should surprize *Aurelia*, or create in her some violent Passion, and put a Period to her Life. Therefore to remove this Obstacle of Fear by a timely Prevention, he went to the Bed-side where *Aurelia* lay, and finding only her Father and Mother in the Room, he sat down by her, and taking her by the Hand;

' *Aurelia*, (said he) my Visit to thee at this time,
' is to inform thee of a very pretty Passage, which
' indeed has created in me a Wonder and an Ad-
' miration; and by reason I would not have you sur-
' priz'd, I come at this time to acquaint you with
' the Pleasantness of the Intrigue. My Parents, out
' of their great Love and tender Affection towards
' me, remaining as yet without full Satisfaction of
' being inform'd of that extraordinary Passion of
' Love which I ever had and ever continue for thee,
' have brought a Lady hither, with whom they de-
' sign I shall marry; not in the least asking my Con-
' sent, or enquiring into my Resolutions, nor having
' that Patience to expect thy Recovery. But I am
' apt to think, that their Conceptions are such, they
' believe the great Beauty of this Lady will induce
' me to relinquish you in this present Condition:
' But know, dear *Aurelia*, that your Perfections are
' so deeply imprinted in my Mind, that none but
' the Iron Teeth of Time, which putting a Period
' to,

to my Life, can ever raze them out. From the first time I beheld thee, I admir'd and lov'd thee, and with so pure a Flame, and free from all Ends of Sensuality, that I could have outvied Plato to enjoy thy Friendship. Though thy beauteous Aspect did captivate my Senses, yet thy infinite Virtues took my Soul Prisoner; so that being Beautiful I lov'd thee, now thou art Deformed I adore thee: And for a farther Testimony of this my real Affection, by this, and this, and this, (imprinting several Kisses on her Lips) I for ever vow my self yours, from this very Hour, and nothing shall be wanting to compleat our Happiness.

Aurelia remain'd in some suspence upon these Words of *Philocles*, and knew not well what to say or do, but often kiss'd his Hand; till at last trembling she told him, with many Tears, *That she freely accepted of his Affection, and wholly resign'd her self up to his Disposal.* Her Parents were so amaz'd and astonish'd at the Passionate Expressions of these two Lovers, that they could not refrain from Weeping. *Philocles* desir'd them not to give way to Grief, but told them withal, *that he had never any Inclinations to the Northern Lady, neither would he withdraw his Affections from their Daughter.* And if his Parents, according to their Design, should desire *Aurelia's* and their Departure to Spain, *that he would not have them decline it; but by all means accept of their Proffer, and take the Voyage, and that they should certainly expect him within two Years afterwards either at Cadiz or Sevil; assuring them, upon the Word of a Gentleman, that e're that time was expir'd, he would not fail to be with them, if Heaven permitted him so long a Life: But if the time prefix'd should be preterlaps'd, they should then rest assur'd that some great Misfortune or Death, which was the more certain, had cross'd his intended Journey.*

Aurelia told him, *she would not only wait two Years for him, but as long as she liv'd, till she heard the sorrowful*

rowful News of his Death; and whenever that harsh Note should reach her Ears, it would prove instrumental to finish her Days. With these kind Expressions fresh Tears sprung from the Fountains of all their Eyes. Philocles went immediately to his Parents, and inform'd them, that he could entertain no such Thoughts as to accept of their Kindness, in marrying the Northern Lady, till by a twelve Month's Travel he had qualified himself fit for a Matrimonial Life: Farther telling them, That, considering the Solidity which belongs to that State, he would willingly make these Preparations to it, that nothing hereafter might disturb his Happiness. He us'd such Arguments, and laid down so good Reasons, for what he said, to the Parents of Livia, (for that was the Lady's Name) that they were all very well satisfied, and Livia was contented to remain in her Father-in-Law's House till Philocles return'd after a Year's Travel.

This being thus concluded and agreed upon, Prospero told Philocles of his Resolution of sending Aurelia and her Parents to Spain, if the Queen would be pleas'd to grant them the Liberty to effect it; for (continu'd he) perhaps the Air of her own Country will hasten and facilitate her Health, which now she begins to recover.

Philocles, that he might not give the least Suspicion of his Design, answer'd (though but coldly) his Father, that he might use his own Discretion and Pleasure, only he besought him not to take from Aurelia any of those Riches the Queen had bestow'd upon her. Prospero did promise and engage to him, That he would not command any thing from her which was her own. The same Day he went and waited upon the Queen, to ask her Majesty's Consent, as well for the matching his Son to Livia, as for the sending of Aurelia, with her Father and Mother, into Spain.

The Queen was well pleas'd at both his Requests, and approv'd of Prospero's Determination; and the same Day, without calling Endymion's Mother in Question,

Question, she dismiss'd her from her Place in her Bed-chamber, and fin'd her Ten thousand Crowns to be paid to *Aurelia*. As for *Endymion*, she banish'd him for six Years. Four Days were scarce past and gone, but that *Endymion* began to take Order for his Banishment, having already given Directions for the returning of his Mony.

The Queen then sent, and commanded a rich Merchant that dwelt at *Mundolin* to come to her, who had a very good Correspondency in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*; to whom she deliver'd Ten thousand Crowns, and requir'd of him Bills of Exchange for the returning of 'em to *Aurelia's* Father in *Sevil*, or any other Part of *Spain*. The Merchant discounting his Interest and Profit, told the Queen, *That he would make certain and sure Payment of them in Sevil, by Bills of Exchange upon another French Merchant, his Correspondent, in this Manner and Form, viz. That he would write to Paris, to the end that the Bills might be made there by another Correspondent of his, because they would accept and allow of those that came from France, but not from this Island, by reason of the Prohibition betwixt those two Kingdoms, and that a Letter of Advice from him should serve turn, by a private Mark that pass'd between them two; and that without any more ado, the Merchant of Sevil should pay him the Money by the Letter of Advice he should receive from Paris.*

In fine, the Queen took such good Security of the Merchant, that she made no doubt of the true Payment of it. And not contenting her self with this, she sent for the Master of a *Flemish* Ship that lay in the River, and was to put forth the Day following for *France*, only to take Testimony thereof in some Port, that he might be the better able to pass into *Spain* under the Title of coming from *France*, and not from the Island; whom she earnestly entreated to carry with him in his Vessel *Aurelia* and her Parents, and that he should use them well and kindly, and

and land them in *Spain*, at the very first Place he should come at on that Coast. The Master, who desir'd to give the Queen Content, told her Majesty, *that he would do it, and that he would land them either in Lisborn, Cadiz, or Selil.* Having taken sufficient Security of the Merchant, and Assurance from the Master, the Queen, by way of Message, sent unto *Prospero* to forbid him the taking any thing away from *Aurelia*, either of Jewels or Clothes which she had given her.

The next day *Aurelia*, with her Father and Mother, went to Court, to take their Leaves of the Queen, who received them with a great deal of Love and Favour. The Queen gave them the Merchant's Letters, and many other Gifts, as well in Money as other curious things, for their Voyage. *Aurelia* with so much Elegancy express'd her Thankfulness to her Majesty for all Honours and Favours received from her, that she created in the Queen fresh Obligations from her to continue her Favours still towards her. She took her Leave likewise of the Ladies; who, now that she was grown disfigur'd, were very sorry she should leave them, seeing themselves free from that Envy they had against her Beauty, and would have been very well contented to have enjoy'd her Gifts of Wit and Discretion. The Queen embrac'd all three of them, and recommended them to their good Fortune, and to the Master of the Ship; and laid her Commands upon *Aurelia* to advertise her of her safe Arrival in *Spain*, and from time to time of her Welfare, by the Way of the *French* Merchant. She took her Leave of *Aurelia*, and her Parents; who that very Evening embark'd themselves. *Prospero* and his Wife, with the whole Family, shed many Tears, extreamly troubled at her Misfortune and Departure.

At this their taking their Leaves *Philocles* was not present, but procur'd some Friends to go abroad with him that Day a Hunting; the better to divert him from

from expressing his Grief, and giving Demomstrations of his Sorrow. The Gifts which the Lady *Sabina* gave *Aurelia* at her Voyage were many, her Embraces infinite, and her Tears plenty. Her earnest Entreaties that she would often write to her were numerous ; and the Thanks render'd by *Aurelia* and her Parents were answerable thereunto ; so that, though weeping, they left each other very well satisfied.

That Night the Ship hoisted Sail, and having with a Prosperous Gale of Wind touch'd upon the Coast of *France*, and there taking in such fresh Provisions as were necessary for their Voyage into *Spain*, within thirty Days after they entred the Bar of *Cadiz*, where *Aurelia* and her Parents disembark'd themselves ; and being known by all those of the City, they receiv'd them with Expressions of much Joy. Likewise they gave a thousand Praises and Thanksgivings which were put up to Heaven for the finding out of their Daughter *Aurelia*, and their Liberty which they had obtain'd, for being first Captivated by the *Moors*, afterwards by the Northern Islanders ; having been made acquainted with all the Transactions of their Affairs by those Captives whom the Liberality of *Philocles* had set free.

And now *Aurelia* in the mean time began to give great Hopes of returning to a speedy Recovery of her former Beauty. However they remain'd but a little more than a Month in *Cadiz*, to refresh themselves of their Weariness after their long and tedious Voyage ; but went from thence to *Sevil*, to see whether the Payment would prove good of Ten thousand Crowns, which were to be plac'd to the Accompt of the *French* Merchant, who had undertaken to see it disburs'd. Two Days after their Arrival at *Sevil*, they enquir'd after him, and found him out, and gave him the *French* Merchant's Letter ; upon which he accepted of the Bill ; and told them, *that until he had receiv'd Letters from Paris, and a Letter*

Letter of Advice, he could not pay them the Money, but withal he expected every moment to receive Advertisement of it.

Aurelia's Parents had hired a very fair House, over-against *Santa Paula*, for the Conveniency of being near a Kinswoman of theirs, who was a *Nun* in that Monastery; and by reason *Aurelia* had inform'd *Philocles*, that if he made any Enquiry after her, he should find her in *Sevil*; and that her Kinswoman, a *Nun* of *Santa Paula*, would direct him to her House; and that, for his better Information and Knowledge, he needed give himself no farther Trouble, than to enquire for that *Nun* who had the best Voice in the Monastery; this being a very good Token, and not easily to be forgotten; for indeed she had the rarest and sweetest Voice in all *Spain*.

It was forty Days before Letters of Advice came from *Paris*, and within two Days after they were come, the *French* Merchant pay'd the Ten thousand Crowns to *Aurelia*, and she deliver'd them to her Parents; and with them, and some others which they had gotten together with some of *Aurelia's* Jewels which they sold, her Father began to follow his Trade of Merchandise, not without the Admiration of those who knew his great Losses. In short, within a few Months *Aurelia's* Father repair'd his lost Credit, and *Aurelia's* Beauty return'd to its former Perfection: Infomuch that when any Discourse arose concerning fair Women, all of them gave the Laurel to the Northern *Spaniard*, who was as well known by this Name, as she was for her Beauty throughout the whole City.

By the *French* Merchant of *Sevil's* Order, *Aurelia* and her Parents writ Letters to the Queen of the Northern Isle, of their safe Arrival in *Spain*; but penn'd with such humble Acknowledgments and Submissions, as the many Favours receiv'd from her Majesty did require. They likewise writ to *Prospero*

pero and his Lady *Sabina*, *Aurelia* complementing them with the Title of Father and Mother, and her Parents stiling them their dearest and best Friends. From the Queen they received no Answer, but from *Prospero* and his Lady *Sabina* they had a Return, wherein they congratulated their safe Arrival, certifying them, *That their Son Philocles the next day after their Departure went for France, with an Intention to visit some other Parts of Christendom, being requisite and necessary for him to go, the better to ease his Mind, which he confess'd to them was so much disturb'd*; adding to these other Discourses and Complaints of much Love and Affection, besides many other fair and friendly Protestations: To which Letters of theirs they returned another in Answer, no less courteous and loving than thankful.

Aurelia presently imagined that *Philocles* leaving his Country, was upon his Voyage into *Spain* to find her out, and flattering her self with this fond Hope, she began to lead the most contented Life in the World, and studied to live in such a serious Manner, that when *Philocles* should come to *Sevil*, he might sooner hear the good Report that went of her Virtues, than come to the Knowledge of her House. Seldom or never did she go out of Doors, unless it was to the Monastery, but spent all her whole Time in Retiredness and good Desires, waiting with Expectation the welcome News of the Arrival of *Philocles*.

This her great Retiredness did set on Fire and inflame the Hearts and Desires not only of the young Gallants of that Street where she dwelt, but all those who but once had a Sight of her. In the Night she was disturb'd often with Musick, serenading at her Window, and in the Day careering with their Jennets; and from this her not suffering her self to be seen, and from others much desiring to see her, produced their finding out of cunning Bawds, who were Mistresses in their Art, and promised no less to
shew

shew themselves so, in soliciting *Aurelia*: And there were not some wanting who endeavoured to bring this their wicked Purpose to pass by Witchcraft, Charms, Sorceries, Philters, and the like lewd Courses. But against all these *Aurelia* was like a Rock in the midst of the Sea, against which the Winds and the Waves beat and dash to no purpose.

A Year and a half was not fully past when the approaching Hope of those two Years promised by *Philocles* began, with more Earnestness than hitherto it had done, to vex and grieve the Heart of *Aurelia*; but whilst she was contemplating with her self, that *Philocles* was come, and that she had her desired Object before her Eyes, parleying with and questioning him of the Occasion of delaying his coming, and of his keeping so long from her; and then imagining to her self the just Excuses which *Philocles* pleaded for his long Absence, and how willingly she believed and received them, and how lovingly and affectionately she embraced him in her Arms, and hugg'd him in her Bosom, as being Part of her own Soul: Then, even then, when she was in the Height of all her Hopes, a Letter came to her Hands from the Lady *Sabina*, bearing Date from *Mundolin* some fifty Days since. 'Twas written in the Tongue of the Island; but she read it in *Spanish*, as follows:

SABINA to AURELIA.

Daughter of my Soul, Bionio, *Philocles's* Page, accompanied his Master in his Journey, as by a former Letter I advertized you that *Philocles* made for France the second Day after your Departure, and from thence was to travel farther. We have received no News from him these sixteen Months; but yesterday Bionio the Page came home, and brought with him these sorrowful Tidings, That *Endymion* had by Treachery kill'd *Philocles* in France. Therefore (Daughter) consider in what a deplorable Condition his Father, my self, and

Livia his Bride, are upon the Arrival of this heavy Intelligence. The Portent of it is such, that it has left no Room for Hope, but to entertain Despair of ever overcoming this our Misfortune. My earnest Entreaties and best Wishes are, that you would still think of Philocles, who lov'd you with so real an Affection, and for the Sake of him, to invoke the Divine Powers to assist us in this Extremity, and to grant us Patience to our Lives End.

Your disconsolate Mother,

S A B I N A.

By the Letter, Hand and Seal, there was not any the least Doubt left to *Aurelia* for not giving Credit to the fatal News of the Death of her dear *Philocles*. She knew very well his Page *Bilonio* was a true and faithful Servant, and no way mendaciously given, and that he had no Reason to forge this, as an Experiment to try her Affection, and as little his Mother *Sabina*, being it would import them nothing in sending her News so sorrowful. In conclusion, she could no ways divert her Imaginations, or put out of her Thoughts in the least the Contradiction of this unfortunate News. After she had read the Letter, without shedding a Tear, and without shewing any Symptoms of Sorrow, with a serene Countenance, and to appearance a quiet and contented Mind, she rose from the Couch where she sat, and kneeling down devoutly, made a solemn Vow to live a single Life all her Days, since the Gods had deprived her of her dear *Philocles*, and left her a Widow.

Her Parents dissimulated their dolourous Grief, and cover'd their Sorrows with their Discretion, which this sad News had occasion'd in them, that they might be the better enabled to comfort their Daughter *Aurelia*, in the Anguish of her Affliction; who being now as it were fully satisfied of her Sorrow, moderating it with the Resolution which she had put on, she fell to comforting of her Parents, to whom

whom she discovered her Intent. But they advised her that she should not put it in Execution, but to stay till the two Years were overpast which *Philocles* had limited for his coming; for thereupon much depended the Confirmation of the Verity of *Philocles's* Death, and she might then with more Safety and Security change this her Estate and Condition.

Aurelia followed their Advice; and for the remaining six Months she spent them in the Exercises of a Religious Virgin; and for the better preparing and fitting of her self for her entring into the Monastery, having made choice of that of *Santa Paula*, where her Cousin resided. But now the Term of the Years were expired, and the Day approach'd wherein she was to take upon her the Religious Habit. The News whereof was soon spread throughout the whole City, not only amongst those who knew her by Sight, but among those also that knew her only by Report. Now in this regard the Monastery stood not far off from *Aurelia's* House, and her Father invited her Friends and Acquaintance, *Aurelia* had one of the noblest and most honourable Trains to accompany her thither, as upon such Occasions was ever seen in *Sevil*.

Thus has the Story brought this poor distressed Lady to the very Brink of the Precipice. She that thought she had a loving Husband alive, being now deceived and frustrated of all her Hopes, is now going to renounce the World, and dedicate her self to a retired Life, remote from those Pleasures which she thought to have enjoyed. Now in the manner of the Ceremony, there accompanied her the Assistant of the Dean of the Church, and the Vicar-General to the Archbishop, with all the Ladies and Gentlemen of Title and Quality, or Eminent Note, that were in the City; so great was the Desire which all of them had to behold the resplendent Rays of *Aurelia's* Beauty, which had so many Months suffer'd an Eclipse. And by reason it is the Custom and Fashion

of those Virgins, who take upon them the Religious Habit, to deck and adorn themselves as bravely and as gallantly as they possibly can devise, who, as one that ever after, from that instant, sets up her Rest, and takes her Leave and Farewel of all Bravery, and wholly discards it, *Aurelia* was willing (that she might not break so ancient a Custom) to attire and set forth her self in the best and most curious Manner that possibly she could invent; and therefore she array'd her self in the same Gown and Girdle, and other rich Dressings, which she had on when she went to Court, with all those other Ornaments of Pearls and Diamonds which the Northern Queen bestowed upon her.

Aurelia went out of her House on Foot; for her being so near unto the Monastery excused Coaches, though they repented afterwards they did not take them; for the Concourse of the People was so great, that they would scarce give them way to get to the Monastery. Some shower'd Blessings on her Parents; others thanked Heaven for enriching her with so much Beauty; and some stood on tip-toe for to view her; others, having had a Prospect of her, ran to get before, that they may satisfy the Curiosity of their Eyes to see her again. But he that shew'd himself most solicitous in this Multitude, (and in so extraordinary a Manner that many took great Notice of him) was a Person clad in a Slave's Habit, which they commonly wear when they are redeemed, and return home from their Captivity. This Captive, at that very Juncture of Time that *Aurelia* had set one Foot within the Poarch of the Convent, as the *Prioresse* and the *Nuns* were come forth to receive her, with a loud Voice cry'd out, *Stay, Aurelia, stay; for whilst I am alive thou canst not enter into any Religious Order.* At the hearing of these Words *Aurelia* and her Parents look'd back, and espy'd a Person forcing his Way through the thickest of the Throng, who was the Captive making towards them. In the
Croud

Croud a Fur-cap that he wore was lost off his Head, which made a Discovery of a confus'd and intangled Skein of Golden-wired Hair, curling themselves into Rings, and a Countenance intermix'd with Snow and a Vermilion-Colour, so pure Red and White was his Complection, having withal a curious Aspect; all which gave them such assured signal Demonstrations, that induced them to believe he was a Stranger.

In short, by pressing through the People with such Haste, he received many Falls by the way; but having as nimbly recovered himself, he came at last where *Aurelia* was, and taking her by the Hand, *Dost thou not know me, Aurelia?* (said he) *Behold! and view me well, I am thy dear Philocles.* Yes, *I know thee,* (reply'd *Aurelia*) *if thou art not a walking Spirit, or some false assumed Apparition, that is come to disturb my Repose.*

With that *Philocles*, with Tears in his Eyes, besought her, that the Strangeness of that Garb wherein she now beheld him, might not prove any Bar or Hindrance to her better Knowledge of him, and that this his mean and dejected Condition might not be any Stop to the fulfilling of those Vows and faithful Promises which they had so solemnly given to each other.

Her Parents drew by degrees nearer to him, and viewing him very narrowly, in conclusion came certainly to know him. *Aurelia*, notwithstanding the News of his Death, chose rather to give more Credit to her Eyes. by the Object which she had present before her, than to trouble her self to make any further needless Enquiries; and therefore kindly embracing the Captive, *You are, doubtless,* (said she) *the Person who can only hinder my Determination, as being really my Husband, and can be no less than the better Part of my Soul; and though thou hast been absent from thy Aurelia so long, yet I have thee imprinted in my Memory, and have fix'd thee so firm in my Heart, by so true an Affection, that no Object in this World can undermine it. Turn therefore, dear Philocles, to my*

Father's House, which is wholly at your Command, and there take possession of your faithful Aurelia.

At the hearing whereof the Standers-by were all of them struck with Admiration, and stood amaz'd as People astonish'd ; and nothing would serve them but a present Satisfaction of their Curiosities, by hearing a Relation of the whole Transaction : Whereupon *Aurelia's* Father told them, that the History required another Place, and more Time, to unfold it in, than Opportunity at that present offer'd it self ; and therefore besought them, *since they were so willing and eager to understand it, that they would be pleas'd to return back with him to his House, and there he would give them a true and perfect Account, to their full Satisfaction.* This was no sooner said to appease the People, but a blunt Fellow amongst the Croud cry'd out ; *Gentlemen, this Man is a great Pirate, for I know him well enough, though he it may be thinks I don't : This is he whom some two Years since, and somewhat more, took from the Pirates of Algiers a Portugal Ship which came from the Indies : Ye need not doubt but that this is the same Man, for I confidently tell you that I know him ; for he gave me my Liberty, and Money to bring me home to Spain ; therefore, Neighbours, I tell you, I know him : And at that time he did not only free me, but Three hundred Captives more besides ; furnishing them with Victuals and Money.* With these Words the Vulgar were in an Uproar, and the Desire afresh reviv'd, which all of them were possessed of, to know and see such intricate Riddles as these to be clearly explained. In short, the Persons of more especial Rank and Quality return'd back to accompany *Aurelia* to her House ; leaving the Nuns sorrowful, and weeping, that they had lost so fair a Sister, and Companion, as *Aurelia* ; who arriving at home, she brought the Gentlemen into a spacious large Hall, and entreated them to sit down ; and although *Philocles* was willing enough to take upon him to give the Relation, yet notwithstanding he chose

chose rather to trust *Aurelia's* Tongue and Discretion with it, than his own. All that were present were in a still Silence, and having their Ears and Hearts ready prepar'd to be *Aurelia's* Auditors, she began to relate the Story, which I abbreviate to this; she deliver'd an Account of all that had happen'd from the very Day that *Prospero*, by Stealth, carried her away from *Cadiz*, till her Return thither again; not omitting the Battel which *Philocles* fought with the *Turks*, and the Liberality and Bounty which he had used towards the *Christians*; and the Solemn Vows which both of them had engag'd each to other to be Husband and Wife; the Promise of two Years; the News which she had receiv'd of his Death; and that so certain, as she apparently thought, that as a Motive it induc'd her to the Estate in which so lately they had seen her, of professing her self a *Nun*: She likewise acquainted them with the Northern Queen's Bounty to her, also of *Philocles* and her Parents Affection towards her. So ending her Relation, she desir'd *Philocles* that he would relate what had befallen him from the time that he left *Mundolin*, until this very present.

Which done, *Philocles* likewise made a short Relation of what had happen'd to him since *Aurelia's* Voyage for *Spain*; telling them how he had been pursued by his Rival *Endymion*, who, with four others, set upon him, and shot him in the Body with four Pistols, leaving him for dead; and that his Servant, awakened with the Noise, out of fear, leap'd down from a Window, and hyed him out of the Inn with such Fear and Haste, that he did not so much as look back, or make any Stay, till he came to *Mundolin*, so that he might well bring the News of his Death; and that it was two Months, and better, before he was able to travel: At the End of which he came to *Genoa*, where he found no other Passage save two small Boats, which he and two

other principal *Spaniards* hired ; that as they were coming for *Spain* they were taken by the *Turks*, and stript of all that they had, even to their naked Skin ; and that the *Turks* carried him to *Algiers*, where he found the Fathers of the Order of the Blessed Trinity, treating about the redeeming of Christian Captives, with whom he discours'd ; and that they, mov'd out of Charity, though he was a Stranger to them, redeem'd him for three hundred Ducats. In conclusion, (said he) I came to Spain, with fifty redeemed Captives. In Valentia we made a general Procession, and from thence every one went his own Way which he lik'd best, with those Ensigns and Tokens of their Liberty, which are these kind of Habits. This Day I entred this City, with so great and earnest a Desire to see my Dear Aurelia, to whom I was engaged, that without any other things detaining me, I enquir'd for this Monastery, where I was to receive Intelligence of her. For further Confirmation of what Philocles had already said, Heaven had so order'd it, that a Florentine Merchant was present at all this, who was to pay him Ten thousand Ducats, upon a Bill of Exchange, which escaped the *Turks* Hands, which he presently shew'd to the Admiration and Amazement of them all.

Supper-time being not yet come, Philocles told Aurelia, that he had heard a Story coming home from his Captivity, which made him weep, and think of his poor Aurelia ; calling often to Remembrance her languishing at his Father's House in that deplorable Condition the Poyson had brought her to. Aurelia desir'd him to relate it, but Philocles being somewhat weary, desir'd Brisas, his Companion who came with him, to relate the Story of the Platonic Lover ; whereupon the Company being all silent, he began :

' In Florence, there liv'd a Gentleman more rich
' in Virtue, Beauty, and in Courtely, that in the
' Goods of Fortune, who most entirely lov'd a young
' Gentle-

‘ Gentlewoman, whose Name I will not rehearse,
‘ in respect to her Kindred, who are descended of
‘ good and great Families ; but you may assure your
‘ selves, that the Story is most true. And because
‘ he was not descended of as great a House as she
‘ was, he durst not discover his Affection to her ;
‘ for the extream Love he had for her was so abso-
‘ lute and perfect, that he chose rather to embrace
‘ Death than the Entertainment of any thing that
‘ might prejudice her Honour ; and seeing himself
‘ in so low a Condition, in comparison of her, he
‘ could not entertain the least Hopes to espouse her :
‘ Whereupon his Love was grounded on no other
‘ end, but only with all his Power to love her as
‘ perfectly as possibly he could ; of which at last
‘ she receiv’d some Intelligence : And seeing the
‘ honest Affection which he had for her was so full
‘ of Virtue and Civility, she thought her self hap-
‘ py to be esteem’d and beloved by so worthy a
‘ Person, and made so much of him, that he, who
‘ could not have wish’d for more, was greatly con-
‘ tented at it.

‘ But Malice, the Enemy to all Quiet, could not
‘ long suffer the Continuance of a Life so happy ;
‘ for some Informers whisper’d in the Mother’s Ear,
‘ that they much wondred that this Gentleman was
‘ of such Power in her House, and that they suspec-
‘ ted the Beauty of her Daughter to be the only
‘ Occasion of it, with whom they oftentimes ob-
‘ serv’d him to be very Conversant. The Mother,
‘ who no ways doubted the Honesty of the Gentle-
‘ man, but assum’d to her self as much Assurance
‘ of him as she did of any of her own Children,
‘ was very sorry that there was spread abroad such
‘ an uncharitable Opinion of him ; but fearing that
‘ some Scandal might arise by the Malice of bad
‘ Tongues, she entreated him at last, that for a cer-
‘ tain time he would not come so frequently to her
‘ House as he was accusom’d to do. This was hard

‘ of digestion to him, knowing that the civil Dis-
‘ course which he had always with her Daughter
‘ did not deserve that Restraint. Nevertheless, to
‘ stop the Report of all ill Tongues, he retir’d for
‘ a time, until that Report was silenc’d, and after-
‘ wards return’d as he had been accustomed to do.

‘ His Absence had no ways diminish’d his Affection.
‘ Being in the House, he understood the young Lady
‘ was to be married to a Gentleman, who in his
‘ Opinion was not of that great Estate, but that his
‘ own Service might be as well entertain’d, and be
‘ as acceptable as his. He therefore began to reas-
‘ sume Courage, and employ his Friends to speak on
‘ his Behalf, supposing that if the Choice were of-
‘ fer’d to the young Lady, that she would prefer
‘ him before the other. Nevertheless, her Mother
‘ and her Kindred did make choice of the other
‘ Person, because he was far more rich ; whereat
‘ the Gentleman was extreamly melancholy, know-
‘ ing that his Mistress would lose in that Enterprize
‘ as much Contentment as himself. Whereupon by
‘ degrees, without any other Sicknefs he began to
‘ consume away, and in a short time was so much
‘ changed, that it had clouded the Beauty of his
‘ Countenance, with the Shadow of Death, to which,
‘ Day succeeding Day, and Hour following Hour,
‘ he did joyfully repair.

‘ In this Extremity he could not forbear some-
‘ times speaking to her whom he lov’d so entirely.
‘ But at last his Strength fail’d him, and he was re-
‘ duc’d to keep his Bed ; of which he would not
‘ advertise her whom he lov’d so entirely, because
‘ he was unwilling that she should partake in his
‘ Affliction. And suffering himself to sink into De-
‘ spair, he at last could neither eat, drink, sleep, or
‘ take any rest ; insomuch that it was impossible to
‘ know him, by reason of his Leanness, and the
‘ strange and sharp Countenance which he had.
‘ Some there were who advertis’d the Mother of his
‘ Mistress

‘ Mistress of it, who was a Woman full of Pity,
‘ and lov’d the Gentleman so well, that if all her
‘ Kindred and Confidents had been of the same
‘ Opinion as her self was, and her Daughter, they
‘ had preferr’d his Virtue and fair Deportment, above
‘ all the other’s Wealth and Riches. But the Kin-
‘ dred who were on the Father’s Side would not ad-
‘ here to it. Nevertheless, she resorted with her
‘ Daughter to visit the poor Gentleman, whom they
‘ found rather dead than alive; and perceiving the
‘ End of his Life did approach, he endeavour’d to
‘ put himself in a Posture to bid adieu to the
‘ World, thinking to have died without seeing any
‘ one.

‘ But being ready to obey Death’s Summons, and
‘ descend into his last Sleep, unexpectedly beholding
‘ her who was both his Life and Resurrection, he
‘ found himself so fortified, that he arose up in his
‘ Bed, and directed himself unto the Old Lady;
‘ *Madam (said he) some Occasion I presume has brought*
‘ *you hither, to give a Visit unto him who has already*
‘ *one Foot in his Grave, and of whose Death you are the*
‘ *Occasion. The Lady made answer, How can that*
‘ *possibly be, that he whom we love so well can receive*
‘ *his Death by our Neglect? Pray inform me, Sir, upon*
‘ *what Grounds of Reason you pronounce so hard a Sen-*
‘ *tence? Madam (said he) although, as much as it was*
‘ *possible for me, I have conceal’d that Love which I most*
‘ *faithfully have born unto Mademoiselle your Daugh-*
‘ *ter, until my Friends have mention’d the Marriage be-*
‘ *tween her and my self, and have been more zealous up-*
‘ *on it than I desir’d, perceiving thereby I have received*
‘ *the Misfortune of having all my Hopes frustrated, nei-*
‘ *ther does it so much afflict me for my own particular,*
‘ *but my Prophetick Spirit tells me with an Assurance*
‘ *she can never be so well respected by any other, nor will*
‘ *be so well belov’d as by me. The Observation which I*
‘ *make, that she will lose the best and most affectionate*
‘ *Friend and Servant that she has in the World, does*
‘ more

*' more afflict me than the Loss of my own Life; which
' only for her alone I would preserve; but because I find
' it cannot be serviceable any ways to her, it is an Advan-
' tage to me to lose it.*

*' The Mother and the Daughter hearing these
' Words, did do the best they could to comfort him:
' Sir, (said the Mother to him) take Courage, I beseech
' you, and I here solemnly promise to you, that if the Di-
' vine Powers restore you to your former Health, my
' Daughter shall have no other Husband but your self.
' She is now here present before you, and I command her,
' upon the Obligation of her Duty, to make the same
' Promise to you. Her Daughter melting into Tears,
' did the best she could to give him an Assurance of
' that which her Mother had promised; but he ap-
' prehending, that if he were recover'd, he should
' not enjoy his Mistress, and that the good Words
' that were given him were only by Degrees to re-
' store him to his lost Health, did say unto them,
' That if these Words had been spoken to him but
' three Months ago, he had been the most Healthful
' and the most Happy Man in the World; but this
' Relief came so late to him, that it could neither
' be believ'd nor hoped. And when he observ'd,
' that they did endeavour to inforce a Belief into
' him of what they promis'd, he said unto them,
' Since so faithfully you have promised that great Happi-
' ness which can never arrive unto me, (though now you
' both consent to it) by reason of the great Weakness
' which is upon me, I shall crave a far less Favour,
' which as yet I have not had the Boldness to demand.
' Immediately they both solemnly made Protesta-
' tions, that it should be perform'd, and desir'd him
' with Confidence to demand it. Whereupon he
' said unto the young Lady's Mother, I earnestly be-
' seech you would place her in my Arms, whom you pro-
' mise shall be my Wife, and that you command her to
' embrace and kiss me.*

' The

‘ The young Lady, who not accustom’d to such
‘ Familiarities, made some Difficulty of it ; but her
‘ Mother expressly did command her, seeing that he
‘ had lost both the Understanding and Force of a
‘ living Man. On that Command the Daughter did
‘ advance her self upon the Bed of the poor sick
‘ Gentleman, and said to him ; *Sir, pray be amorous ;*
‘ The poor Gentleman, languishing in his extream
‘ Weakness, stretch’d forth his Arms, which were
‘ only Skin and Bones, and with all the Force of his
‘ Body embrac’d the Cause of his Death, and kis-
‘ sing her with his pale and cold Lips, held her close
‘ to him as long as possibly he could, and said to
‘ her, *The Love which I have ever had for you has been*
‘ *so great and virtuous, that, Marriage excepted, I never*
‘ *desir’d of you any other Happiness than what I now*
‘ *enjoy ; for the Event whereof, and in this Possession of*
‘ *it, I with Joy shall entertain Death as the most wel-*
‘ *come Friend, after receiving so great a Satisfaction of*
‘ *having now my Desires in my Arms.* And having
‘ spoke those Words, he took her again into his
‘ Arms, and with so much Vehemency that his weak
‘ Heart could not endure the Strength of his Love,
‘ which was immediately abandoned of all the Fa-
‘ culties of Life : For his Joy was so much dilated,
‘ that the Seat of the Soul fail’d ; and although the
‘ poor Body continued a long Time without Life,
‘ and therefore could no longer possess the rich Prize
‘ it so lately gain’d, yet the Love which the young
‘ Lady had till then conceal’d did now so violently
‘ declare it self, that the Mother of the Living, and
‘ the Servants of the Dead, had much to do to sepa-
‘ rate the Union, and were at last enforc’d to pull
‘ the Living, almost Dead, from him who was alrea-
‘ dy so ; whom they did honourable interr. But the
‘ greatest Triumph of his Obsequies were the Tears,
‘ the Sighs, and the Complaints of this poor young
‘ Lady, who declar’d her self as much after his
‘ Death, as she conceal’d her self in his Life, and
‘ now

‘now as it were made Satisfaction for the Injury she
‘had done him. And since (as I have heard it re-
‘ported) the Husband she was married to (to take off
‘from himself Thoughts of Malancholy) could
‘never be entertain’d with any true Joy or Comfort
‘of Heart.

Brisca having ended his Story, Supper came in, and several sorts of Instruments play’d the while; and several Healths went round, especially the Northern Queen’s, *Philocle’s* and *Aurelia’s*. They earnestly besought the *Assistent*, that he would honour their Wedding, which some eight Days hence they did propose to celebrate. The *Assistent* was very well pleased with the Motion; and within eight Days after, accompanied with all the highest and principal Persons of the City, he waited on them to the Church. By these Turnings and Windings, and by these Circumstances, *Aurelia’s* Parents recover’d their Daughter, and were restor’d to their former Wealth; and she, assisted by her many Virtues, in Despight of so many Inconveniencies, lighted on a Husband of such especial Rank and Quality as *Philocles*; in whose Company she liv’d many Years in great Amity and Splendor; leaving behind them Heirs to uphold the Name of *Philocles* and *Aurelia*.





T H E
Perfidious Mistress.

A N O V E L.



Valentia, one of the most Eminent Cities of *Spain*, the Nurse of so many Families, the Centre of ingenious Spirits, and the sacred Receptacle of the Bodies of divers Saints, gave Birth unto Don *Principio*, a Person of Noble Extraction, young, and Master of all those Excellent Qualities, for which Men are either lov'd or admir'd.

Having left his Country about twelve Years before, in the Company of an Uncle of his, who had the Command of a Troop of Horse in *Flanders*, he behav'd himself with so much Gallantry in those Parts, that he was in a short Time advanc'd to be Cornet under his Uncle; who dying, he supply'd his Place, and so continu'd twelve Years in the Service of his Catholick Majesty, *Philip* the Third, against the revolted Provinces of the Low-Countries. He was at last, in Compensation of his Service, honoured with the Order of St. *James*, with the ordinary Allowance belonging thereto.

During that Part of the Year which makes a kind of Cessation of Arms in those colder Countries, his Abode was in the City of *Antwerp*, where, by certain Letters from *Valentia*, he receiv'd the News of his Father's Death, which made him, being the
eldest

eldest Son, Heir of a very considerable Estate. He might indeed now have lived plentifully on his own, and pursued his Pleasure, as many other young Cavaliers did, who place all the Felicity of this Life in the infamous Enjoyment thereof ; but he, a dutiful Son of Honour, chose rather to continue the Exercise of War, and serve his Country, than by a sudden Exchange of Enjoyments, to blast his Reputation, and incur the Reproach of a Person impatient of Hardship, and guilty of Effeminacy. This Consideration discovers him to be much more stay'd than those young Gentlemen who prefer whole Skins, the shameful Blandishments of Ease, and the Warmth of their own Fires, before the Honour which a Person truly deserving that Name should endeavour to purchase in the Service of his Prince.

But Don *Principio* considering withal, that he could not, upon this News of his Father's Death, avoid taking a Journey to *Valentia*, to order the Disposal of his Estate, he desir'd Leave to do it of his most Serene Highness the Arch-Duke *Albert* ; who finding the just Occasion he had to go, easily condescended ; proffering him, at his Return, what Advancement he could reasonably expect : Which oblig'd him to make the more earnest Promises to come back into *Flanders*, contrary to the Presumptions of many, who imagin'd that he had made an Exit from the Military Stage, thence-forward to follow the more pleasant Divertisements of a Civil Life.

Being come to *Valentia*, where his Relations and Friends kindly entertain'd him, he began to order the Management of his Affairs, not trifling away his Time in unprofitable Diversion, whereto young Men are but too much addicted : For though he were a Soldier, yet was he no Lover of Gaming, a Disposition for which he was much to be commended, considering his Age and Quality ; inasmuch as

Gaming

Gaming occasions a thousand Misfortunes and unhappy Accidents, whereof their had happen'd not a few at *Valentia*. Nor was Don *Principio* as yet any way inclin'd to Love, though he could not want Occasion to express his Courtship, and how far he had studied the Mysteries of Love and Eloquence; since what added much to the Lustre of that City, was the great Number of fair Ladies, shining in it like so many Stars; but his most ordinary Employment was the Exercising of his Horses. Of these he had four excellent ones extreamly well manag'd, which he had bought in *Andaluzia*, and one on which he rode a hunting the Bulls, according to the Custom of the Country; shewing himself at that Sport more dexterous than all those who were accounted the Bravo's of the City.

'Tis a Custom in *Valentia*, that in the Beginning of the Spring, for the Space of about Fifteen Days together, most of the Families of the City go about the Silk-Husbandry, which they have in the adjacent Villages. One Day Don *Principio* rid abroad into the Country, through that delightful Plain which is near a Garden not far from *Valentia*, known by the Name of the Monastery of our *Lady of Hope*: And having spent the whole Afternoon about those pleasant Gardens, refreshing himself with the sweet Scent of the Flowers of the Orange-Trees, whereof there is good Store thereabouts, (the Sun being so far declin'd, that it seem'd to be equally divided between us and our Antipodes) he pass'd by a Country-House not far from the pleasant River of *Turia*, where he heard, at a small Distance, one playing on a Lute so well, that he thought he had not heard any Musick comparable to it before. He stopp'd his Horse, imagining the Person playing on the Instrument so excellently, might also sing to it. He expected a while with much Impatience; but the Musicianness putting the Instrument into several different Tunes, did not what he so much desir'd, which

which was to hear her Voice. In the mean time Night came on, and Don *Principio* extreamly delighted with the Place he was in, gave his Horse to his Lacquey, and commanded him a little Distance off. He staid alone, under the Green Balcony whence the Musick came, to find out who made it : But he had not waited long, e're he could perceive, by the Light of the Moon, that it was a Lady, who being got into that Balcony, to take the Advantage of the gentle Wind then blowing, began afresh her delightful Musick on the Lute, whereto she join'd that of an admirable Voice ; singing an Air which made an absolute Conquest of that Heart wherein all the Hardships of War had not made the least Breach. Whence we may deduce this Remark, that *Cupid* can do more in a Minute, than *Mars* in a *Troy-Siege*. To say the same thing again in other Words, the Excellency of the Voice, and the transcendent Nimbleness of the Hand, the Compliance and Competition between them, so ravish'd our young Gallant, that he wish'd she might never give over, at least not till he were satisfied with that Pleasure. But the Lady laid by her Instrument, and leaning her Breast on the Balcony, though 'twere Night, made a shift to see the young Gallant whom her Musick had so long charm'd his Ears ; who also perceiving her, would needs make his Advantage of so blest an Opportunity : So that getting as near as he could, he broke forth into this Compliment :

How infinitely happy must that absent Gentleman be, Madam, (for in the Verses she had sung she bemoan'd the Absence of a certain Person) who deserves so excellent a Voice to bemoan his Absence ? I should be extreamly glad of his Acquaintance, that I might give him that Account of this good News, that he is so obligingly bemoan'd by so deserving a Lady as you seem to be.

The

The Lady wondred to find her self surpriz'd, but recovering out of her Astonishment, though she knew not the Person who had spoken to her, yet she gave him this answer: *As to the Song you hear, Sir, you are not to imagine it sung out of any Tenderness I have for some Person now far from me: And therefore you may spare your self that trouble of making any Enquiry who it is, and consequently of informing him how highly he is in my Favour, as you imagine. What Assurance can I have of that, (says Principio) knowing by what I have heard from your own Mouth, the predominant Passion of your Soul? How, I pray, Sir, may you be concern'd in that? (said she to him) Very much, (reply'd he) for the Enchantment of your Voice has been so powerful over him who has heard it, that it is not without Reason he requires Assurance of what he asks you, to prevent the Disquiet, which he must otherwise expect.*

She could not forbear laughing at this Discourse of Don Principio; and telling him withal, that Women do prudently, when they are flatter'd, not to believe any thing that Men say to them, in regard they never speak Truth, representing things not as they really are, but as they appear to their beguil'd Imaginations.

'Wherein, I beseech you, (says Principio) do you
'think, Madam, that I have told you any thing
'short of Truth? Mistake me not, (reply'd she) I
'don't charge you with a coming short, but going
'much beyond it; for you are so prodigal of your
'Commendations of a Person you are very little ac-
'quainted with, nay, have not so much as well
'viewed, that you must either laugh at my Simpli-
'city, or think me a great Admirer of my self, if
'I shall credit what you say. To convince you of
'either your Error or palpable Flattery of many, I
'need only to give you this one Instance; that when
'I my self, and others whose Judgment I dare trust,
'think I do not sing tolerably well, you would make
me

' me believe, that my Voice has raised you into Ex-
 ' tacies, when another would not have a Minute's Pati-
 ' ence to hear me. Nay, Madam, (reply'd *Principio*)
 ' take heed your Reproaches rebound not upon your
 ' self; disparage not your self so far, and slight not
 ' Truth so much, as to call her by any other Name
 ' than her own: You have an admirable Voice, and
 ' the Subject of the Words you sung must needs be
 ' such; since it is not to be imagin'd you sung them
 ' in vain. To make them perfect, there needs only
 ' the Mixture of a little Jealousy, were it not that
 ' the happy Man, upon whose account those Words
 ' were made, knowing your Worth, cannot give you
 ' any Cause.

Upon this the Lady remov'd from the Place where
 she was, that she might more commodiously proceed
 in her Discourses with Don *Principio*, (tho' she knew
 him not) for she imagin'd he could not talk at that
 rate without some Ground: Which made her say to
 him;

' If you make any Comparison between that En-
 ' chantment you speak of and the Suspicion you
 ' seem to have, I can assure you, that you are very
 ' well read in the Art of Flattery; and therefore,
 ' I beseech you, attribute not a melancholy Humour
 ' I am subject to, to any Regret occasion'd by the
 ' Absence of any Person; for I was never yet trou-
 ' bled with any such thing, and I think, shall not as
 ' long as I live. I would give all as I am Worth in
 ' the World, (*says he*) conditionally, what you say
 ' were true. Would your Hazard be very great in
 ' that? (*reply'd she.*) Very little, (*said he.*) con-
 ' sidering the Account upon which I proffer it; but I
 ' should say no less, were I possess'd of all the World,
 ' and think it well bestow'd. I am extreamly happy,
 ' (*answers the Lady*) to hear things so highly spoken
 ' to my Advantage; but I should be transcendently
 ' vain to imagine I should raise Love in any Person
 ' before I am seen by him: Nay, I dare promise you
 ' that

‘ that if you had seen my Face, you would not be so
‘ resolute. My Hearing cannot deceive me ; (*reply’d*
‘ *he*) and I presume, that the Person who is so excel-
‘ lent to satisfy the auricular Part, may be the like
‘ in other Curiosities, which the envious Night per-
‘ mits me not a View of at present. And when you
‘ consider, that in the Discourse I have had with you,
‘ I have not talk’d of Beams of Splendor, or us’d
‘ those Expressions which they seem to have stu-
‘ died, who with affected Hyperboles make it their
‘ Business to flatter and abuse Ladies ; you should in
‘ some measure assure your self, that I begin to con-
‘ ceive an unfeigned Passion for you.

‘ Well, to humour you a little, (*says she*) I have
‘ some Inclination to believe you, which will be
‘ much confirm’d, if you tell me who you are. I
‘ have a Desire (*said he to her*) first to deserve it by
‘ my Services, that in Case there may be any thing
‘ wanting in me, as to Quality, those I hope to ren-
‘ der you may supply the Defect.

‘ Nay, then I am satisfied, (*said she*) that you are
‘ a Person of Quality, when you have such a Distrust
‘ of your self. Pardon me, that I am forced to
‘ leave you ; for I hear my self call’d to receive some
‘ Company newly come into the House ; and if I
‘ should not immediately be gone, some would come
‘ and find me here. Do me the Favour then (*says*
‘ *Principio*) to give me Leave to wait on you here
‘ to morrow at this time. I know not whether it may
‘ be in my Power ; (*said she to him*) however do you
‘ not fail to come hither ; and though something
‘ may prevent my giving you the Meeting, yet shall
‘ I think my self much oblig’d to you. I shall infal-
‘ libly expect you (*reply’d the enamour’d Gallant*) more
‘ fix’d in my Resolution than the Stars you see are
‘ in the Firmament. Your last Words, (*reply’d she*)
‘ if I cannot sleep to Night, will find my Thoughts
‘ a Diversion to deceive the dull Season ; but when
‘ you come next, I beseech you, be not so liberal of
‘ your

‘ your Hyperboles : Methinks they grate the Ear,
‘ and I think all that use them great Flatterers, and
‘ consequently no great Honourers of Truth ; es-
‘ pecially considering how meanly I deserve.

Having said thus, and giving him a very obliging Salute, she got out of the Balcony ; leaving *Principio* in a little Disturbance to see that she had left him so soon ; for he was extreamly taken as well with the Excellency of her Voice, as that of her Discourse : He had a great Desire to know who she was, and she had the same Curiosity concerning him ; for she immediately commanded a Servant to follow him, and not to return till he had discover’d who he was, which he did, without much trouble, inasmuch as not far from thence he saw him get up on Horse-back, and knew him, and presently return’d with News to his Mistress ; who was overjoy’d to hear it was Don *Principio*, of whom she had heard such noble things, and seen behave himself so gallantly at the Hunting of the Bulls.

Don *Principio* being come home, enquir’d of a Neighbour of his, who that Lady might be to whom he had spoken, and discribing to him the Place where she liv’d, he understood her Name was Donna *Fulietta*, (the Sir-name, for some Reason, I shall omit) a Lady of great Repute in the City, and of extraordinary Endowments, whose Understanding was equal to her Beauty, Daughter to one Don *Speranza Lopez*, a Person of great Fame for his long Service in the Wars ; who having quitted the Military Life, and married well advanc’d in Years, had left that fair Daughter, who was then Fatherless and Motherless, with a very inconsiderable Fortune ; in regard her Father’s Estate consisted most in Pensions bestow’d on him by King *Philip* the Second, in Requitall of his Services. The Lady liv’d with an Aunt of hers, an ancient Gentlewoman, who for the most part kept her Bed, and was then retir’d

to

to that Country-house to look after her Silk-husbandry.

Thus was *Principio* fully inform'd of all he desir'd to know ; though he had a particular Account of the Perfections, which made the City of *Valentia* full of Discourses of her Beauty and Wit, which was such, that she had the Reputation of writing good Verses, a Property very recommendable in a Person of her Sex and Quality.

Principio had never seen her ; and understanding she liv'd at that Country-House, his Desire was the more inflam'd ; which made him ride abroad the oftner, hoping to be favour'd with such another Opportunity, as he had met with before : But he had not that Happiness a good while ; her Aunt being so sick, that she could not stir out of the Room where she lay. About fifteen Days afterwards, the old Gentlewoman being a little recover'd, she had the Liberty to go and see the Procession of a *Nun*, at the Royal Monastery of *Zaida*, which was not far from the Country-House ; at which Ceremony all the Gallantry of *Valentia* of both Sexes was present. Donna *Fulietta* came thither also, but having her Face cover'd with her Mantle, and attended only by one of her Women, she got into a little obscure Chapel.

Principio, on the other side, who fail'd not to be there, hoping to meet her on whom he had fasten'd his Affections, wondering very much that he found her not among the other Ladies, suspecting she might be one of those who were retir'd into the Chapel, and had their Faces cover'd with their Mantles, he went into them, with two other Friends, to whom he said, (presuming it was she as soon as he saw her) *The new made Nun is not much oblig'd to these Ladies, who retire to a Place where they cannot see those Ceremonies which all the rest are so desirous to behold : But I attribute this Indifference to the little Inclination they have to become Nuns.* *Fulietta* was not

a little pleas'd to see *Principio*, whom she had before observ'd in the Church, and wish'd not so well attended as he then was: However, changing her Voice, she return'd him this Answer:

' Being not invited to this Festival, we cannot
' expect the same Welcome as those that are; and
' for the little Curiosity we discover to see the Cere-
' monies us'd at the Reception of a Nun, having
' seen the like several times before, we do not much
' mind this, in regard the seeing of it once is enough
' to satisfy a Person inclinable to be a Nun. Nay,
' then I see (*says one of Principio's Friends*) you are
' not one of their Number, who have a Desire to
' enter into that Profession. I have no Answer to
' make you as to that, (*reply'd she*) only to give you
' my Sentiments, that a Person cannot enter into this
' State of Life unless they are qualified for it; a
' Favour I do not yet find my self worthy of. We
' may then (*reply'd Principio*) infer from this Dis-
' course of yours, that you are not marry'd, but de-
' sirsous to be so. What my Inclinations are, as to
' Marriage, (*said she*) I am not oblig'd to give
' you an Account, who are very far from being
' related to me so nearly, as that I should acquaint
' you with my Resolution in a Business of that Con-
' cernment. However, you may satisfy us so far,
' Madam, (*says Principio*) as to let us know which
' Condition of Life you would rather chuse. Which
' I pray, Sir, would you advise me to? (*says she*
' to him.) That of Matrimony, (*says Principio.*)
' What whether I have Accommodations requisite to
' enter into that State, or not? (*reply'd she.*) If all
' be wanting, (*says he to her*) you must endeavour
' to forget your self; for she who is not born to be
' a Nun, and cannot be married, must remain neuter,
' as being incapable of both. I could very well
' follow that Advice, (*said she.*) But if you please
' Madam, (*says Principio*) to discover what your
' Mantle

‘Mantle permits us not to see, I will give you better
‘Advice.

Coming up nearer to her, as if he were confident of that Favour, she met his desires, and purposely gave him a full View of one of her fair Eyes, which Principio's two Friends also took notice of. *If the Advice you intend to give me, (said she) should prove to my Disadvantage, 'twere better I should still continue undiscover'd; though to hear your Advice, I should not think it much to answer your Expectation. That can do you no Prejudice, (says Principio to her) in regard we have observ'd some things which assure us, that you ought to chuse the State of Matrimony, in which you would make the Person you should think worthy your Enjoyments the Happiest Man in the World. Nay, e're I know any more of you than I do already, I wish myself the Person for whom that Felicity is reserv'd.*

His two Friends affirm'd the same things on their own Behalf, being extreamly satisfied with her Wit, and the little they had seen of her Face.

Can there be any Happiness comparable to mine, (said she) who have three such handsome Persons at my Devotion, of whom it is in my Power to make one of them the happiest Man in the World? Well Gentlemen, since you cannot expect I should make a sudden Choice in a Business of this Concern, you will give me Leave to examine your several Perfections, that I may Pitch upon him, who in my Judgment may deserve best.

Upon that every one began to celebrate his own Worth, and undervalue his Competitors. They pass'd away some Time in that pleasant Discourse without any Offence taken; though the Place they were in should have minded them, that some other Conversation would have been more suitable: But the Lady having had the Patience to hear what every one had to say on his own Behalf, she answer'd them all together thus: *I am fully inform'd of the Qualities and Deserts of Persons every way so excellent. I am now to advise with my Pillow which*

L

of

of the three I should prefer; though, to tell you the Truth, I have in a manner resolv'd upon my Choice already; finding, in my self a stronger Inclination for one of the three than for either of the other two. The Person I mean has many excellent Qualities; but the particular Inducement I have to think him Worthy my Approbation, is, that I know him to be a very great Wit: All I have to object against him, is, that he fears I am already engag'd to some other; whence I infer he is jealous, and consequently of an ill Nature. Principio immediately apprehended she spoke of him, reflecting on what had past in their Discourse the first time he had seen her.

The Time being come for People to go out of the Church; the three Lovers out-vy'd one the other, to find out passionate Compliments to take leave of the Lady. Principio purposely staying to be last, only to whisper these Words to her, 'Tis too great a Tyranny, Madam, towards a Servant so passionately yours, in so long a time, not to vouchsafe him a full Sight of you. I beseech you be more kind to him hereafter, lest your further Disdain may have some fatal Effects on him. The Indisposition of an Aunt, (reply'd she) whom I must constantly attend, I hope, you will think an allowable Excuse; and what I tell you is much more true than the Expressions you make to me of your Love: But I will endeavour your Satisfaction, and put a Period to your Complaints, when possibly you least expect it. Principio had not the Time to return her any Answer, and so he parted from her, leaving her deeply in Love, and extreamly desirous to discourse with him more at Leisure.

Some few Days after Fortune favour'd her with an Opportunity to her own wishes, at the same Balcony where he had spoken to her the first time. As soon as she perceiv'd Principio, she came down, and they discours'd a long time together without any Interruption. The Effect of this Interview and long Conference upon Principio, was, that his Love, which

which before was little better than kindled, now broke forth into a Flame. *Fulietta* came not much behind him; yet had that Command of her Passion, as not to grant him the greatest Kindness that can happen between Persons of different Sexes; though it were out of this only Reflexion, that to have done it at the first Interview, would have argu'd such a Compliance and Easiness of Nature, as no Violence of Affection should ever be able to excuse.

Principio, being now fully satisfied that *Fulietta* was both a great Wit and a great Beauty, writ several Love-letters to her; and the better to express his Passion, he also sent her some Verses of his own Composure. *Fulietta* knew *Principio* among so many other Qualities he had acquir'd, was also skilful in Poetry, and consequently was the more surpriz'd and satisfied therewith. Some of his Missives she very modestly answer'd in these Terms.

The LETTER.

THose Commendations, which transcend the Merit of the Person on whom they are bestow'd, do rather Injure than Oblige, and disparage the Judgment of the Giver; inasmuch as the Receiver, thinking herself unworthy the Honour, justly takes the Elogy for a Satyr. I am not so much a Stranger to my self, but that I can distinguish between Flattery and Truth; nor am I so poorly conceited of my self, but that I think I deserve somewhat of the Praises you give me. I shall think it an Obligation, if you abate some Part of what you tell me, and find out a Mean between excessive Praise and Contempt; for the former my own Imperfections advise me to look on as an Abuse. I have no great Experience of your Indisposition, and therefore think it not strange, if I give not the Credit you expect to your Poetry, because it is the Language of Fiction; nor yet to your Prose, because it proceeds from the same Author, who 'tis very
L 2
likely

likely has read Romances. Whether they were the Dictates of a sincere Affection, or an Obliging Compliment, it is only in the Power of Time to discover; and withal to assure me, whether I am to acknowledge your Civilities, or resent the Injuries you have done me.

The fair *Julietta* found out an Expedient to convey this Letter into the Hands of Don *Principio*, her newly caught Gallant; who, desirous to set himself right in the Opinion of his Mistress, and to assure her of the Fluency of his Style in things of this kind, caus'd the Messenger to stay, and take along with him this Answer.

THE ANSWER.

I See, then, Madam, so that you procure your own Satisfaction, you care not what Inconveniencies I may run into; since that to be more moderate in your Praises (as you seem to desire) cannot be without so much the greater Prejudice to my Reputation; in that I think my self far short of Transcendency in that particular, and I am forc'd to bring in the Excess of my Love, to supply the defects of my Poetry: That I may therefore be no more guilty of such a Crime, I will henceforth express my self in Prose, and in some measure do what you command me in your Letter. You will find it no great Difficulty to believe me, if you were sensible what I feel; nay though out of Modesty you pretend to be ignorant of it, and I defy you to do it, unless withal you resolve never to consult your Glass any more. Well, Madam, it may be the Time of your Conversion is not yet come; when it shall, your Eyes will be opened, and you shall find, that of all the Hearts subdu'd by the Charms of your Beauty, mine perhaps may be the least, but, withal the most passionate captive, Time, which gives all things their Birth, Perfection, and Period, shall be the Touch-stone to try whether this be Truth or a Faction; nay, I leave it to the same old Gentleman

to assure you of a thing, you yet pretend to be ignorant of, which is, that, while I live, you shall be sole Sovereign Mistress Directress of my Inclinations; and then perhaps good Nature, Gratitude, and Generosity, will rather advise you to Acknowledgments of the Love I bear you, than a Resentment of the Injuries you charge me withal.

This Letter gave *Fulietta* that Satisfaction concerning her new Gallant, which she expected; the frequent Visits were continu'd on *Principio's* side, and the Epistolary Correspondence on both sides: So that the Inclinations they had one to another were by these degrees heighten'd into a noble Flame of mutual Love: His Mistress commanded him, above all things, to keep his Pretensions to her very Secret, which he inviolably promis'd to do; nay, she was so scrupulous, as to that particular, that if in the Church, or some other publick Place, her Gallant did so much as cast his Eye on her, in the Company of some Friend, she immediately imagin'd, that he acquainted him with his Passion; and as if she had heard all their Discourse, she fail'd not to send him a Letter concerning it, if she could not see him time enough, that he might receive her Reproaches himself. *Principio* clear'd himself the best he could, still assuring her of the contrary; and, inflam'd with Love and Indignation, all he could do was to dispel that Diffidence which troubled him extremely; but the same Love, which is wont to reconcile the lesser Differences and Dissatisfactions that happen between Lovers, help'd them also out of the greatest and most difficult. 'Twas *Principio's* design to marry this Lady, though her Fortunes were very low; but he delay'd the doing it till he had effected a Business he was then engag'd to prosecute. His Uncle and himself had done the King very considerable Services in *Flanders* for many Years together; and he was then making his Applications

to his Majesty for some Command in Compensation thereof; and the Obstructions and Delays he met with in that Affair contributed more to his After-Happiness, than the Expedition could have done, as will appear anon.

Fulietta had given Order, that he should not be seen in the Streets where she liv'd, much less look up to her Window to be seen by her, and it was punctually observ'd by *Principio*, who was not known to have given her a Meeting any where; but she her self was the first that forgot what she had enjoy'd: It happen'd thus; During the Time of the Carnival, which in *Valentia* is celebrated with Masquerades, Balls, Tiltings, and Disguises *Principio* had in some of these met with his Mistress; yet without Discovery of more than ordinary Kindness between them, though they had talk'd and danc'd together. One Evening after the Ball there was to be a Meeting of certain Ladies at the House of a Friend of *Fulietta's*, to which she with some others had been invited. *Principio* and some other Friends of his were to be there, not in order to any Ball, but only to discourse. *Fulietta* came there betimes before any of the rest, and soon after her a Woman, very sumptuously attir'd, attended by two Gentlemen-Ushers of her own Retinue, whom her Mother had order'd to wait on her to that Neighbour's House, who was very much her Friend. *Principio* coming into the Room, was very kindly receiv'd by the Ladies then present, whom he endeavour'd to entertain the most lovingly he could, till the rest of the Company were come in.

The Lady who came in last, rose from her Seat to go and look upon a Piece of Tapistry that was in the Room, wherein there were represented lighted Torches. The Admiration she express'd at the Excellency of the Workmanship oblig'd *Principio* to come also to see it: There was Pen, Ink, and Paper upon the Table. *Lucretia*, (so was the Lady call'd) took

took the Pen in her Hand, and drew several Strokes upon the Paper. *Principio* took occasion to commend all she did with such high Compliments, that his Mistress, who was already possess'd with a Jealousy to see him so near her, was almost ready to burst with Indignation to hear them. He minding only his own Diversion in all he did, took no notice of it; nay, on the contrary, being acquainted with *Lucretia* through her Brother's Means, whom he often visited, and a Person of much Freedom in his Behaviour, he continu'd his gamefome Humour, and snatched out of her hand a Pen she was making to Write withal: After which having dash'd a little Ink upon her had, he Jest'ing told her, that the Blackness of the Ink never appear'd more than it did then. She pretending to be displeas'd at that Freedom gave him a Clap upon his Shoulder with her Hand to get off the Ink; but perceiving he laugh'd at the Revenge she had taken, she gave him another harder than the former.

Fulietta, who minded their Jest'ing more than what was said to her by the Mistress of the House, (with whom she was then discoursing) starts like a Fury from her Seat, and not considering what she was a doing, gave *Principio* such a Blow over the Face, that his Nose bled. The poor Gentleman was extreamly startled at it, and all he could do was to take a Handkerchief out of his Pocket, to receive the Blood; telling his Mistress, very coldly, *Well, Madam, you see I have kept the Secret committed to my Trust; you have first reveal'd it, and transgress'd the Law you have made yourself.* Concluding this Reproach with a low Congy, he quitted the Room, and went home.

Fulietta, had no sooner given the Blow, but she was infinitely troubled at it, not so much out of the Respect she bore to the Mistress of the House, who was her intimate Friend, as for her who had occasion'd her Jealousy. In this Interval, her Sisters,

upon whose Account this Meeting had been appointed, coming into the House, *Julietta*, had the Opportunity to retire with her Friends into another Room.

Being got together, only they two, My dearest *Julietta*, (says her Friend to her) *What do you think of? How are you grown another Person than what I have ever known you? I have hitherto admir'd your Modesty and Reservedness: How you should now be guilty of such a miscarriage in Behaviour, is the Matter of my Astonishment. The Action you have done assures me, without your speaking, what in many Words you should hardly have perswaded me to. I was ignorant of this Affection of yours, because you ever kept it secret; and since I know it by this Discovery, I am more oblig'd to your Jealousy than your Friendship. Principio is a Person of Worth and Quality: I am very glad he is your Servant; you may henceforward publickly own him, for it is to no purpose of dissemble.*

Julietta was at such a loss, that she knew not what to answer; but having a little recover'd herself, I must acknowledge, dear Madam, (reply'd she) *since this Eruption of my Jealousy and Indignation has betray'd me, that Principio is my humble Servant: My inconsiderable Passion has, to my Shame, discovered what I kept not only from your Knowledge, but that of all others. I must acknowledge, I say that Principio, serves me with a violent Passion, which yet exceeds not the Affection I have for him. I never saw him so indifferent, as he discover'd himself in this last Action: His Familiarity with Lucretia touch'd him to the quick. That short Fury (which we commonly call Jealousy) forc'd me to that extravagant Discovery of my Love. Since what is past cannot be recall'd, (said her Friend to her) let us find out some Remedy to alleviate the Inconvenience; for it is not fit we should be depriv'd of Principio's good Company, nor he of the Pleasure of this Meeting. Besides, we should not give Lucretia the Time to make any Reflections upon this Accident, or conceive*

ceive Apprehensions which would prove disadvantageous to you. What is to be done in this Conjunction? (reply'd the jealous Lady.) The only way I can think of, (says her Friend) is immediately to write to him. She follow'd her Advice, and sent him these Lines.

The LETTER.

J Ealousies, when they are really the effects of Love, though expressed with some harshness are rather to be accounted Favours than Affronts, by a Lover, whose Soul exhales a sincere Passion towards his Mistress. The Injury I have done my self in wounding my Reservedness, is greater than the Violence you will do your self in passing by what is now past. It much concerns my Reputation, that you immediately return to the Meeting. But if you persist in your Resentment, you will have farther Occasion, if the Loss of my Favour may give you any.

A Messenger was immediately sent with this Letter to Principio, who express'd much Gladness at the Receipt of it; and without any Recollection, obey'd his Mistress; as being satisfied in his Mind, that nothing discovers a real Passion, more than Jealousy. He comes very gayly into the Room where the Ladies were, which Lucretia perceiving, was not a little troubled, for she doubted not of his being in Love with Julietta, though she thought so well of him as to wish he had rather address'd his Affections to her self.

Principio finding himself in the presence of Julietta, thought it not Requisite to speak to any other, e're he had first assur'd her of his compliance with her Desires. Approaching her with a graceful Smile, he made her this Compliment, *Madam, I have consider'd this Room with as much Respect as if it had been a Temple, and your Person no less; since it not only kept me from profaning the one, and offering any*

violence to the other, but also from revenging by that kind of Duel, which the Law permits between Gallants and their Mistresses. (Julietta reply'd) being so much as I am, a Servant to Madam Lucretia, I have taken upon my Account the Affront you have done her, when she would have shewn you a Kindness; never thinking of any Law that permits a Man to revenge himself of a Lady by way of Duelling.

Lucretia, knowing that indiscreet Action of Julietta's proceeded meerly from her Jealousy, would not be engag'd in her Excuse; so that she very confidently made Answer thus, *There was never so great a Familiarity between us, Madam, as might oblige you to take my Part with so much Passion, in an Occasion wherein I should not have wanted Confidence to revenge my self. But not knowing any thing that should oblige me to Jealousy, and thinking not the Affront done to me so great as you would perswade me it were, my Precipitation was not accordingly so great as yours. I am very glad you make me the Riddle of your Interpretations; let them be thought such by whom you please, but for my part, I have already given them an easy Solution, such as none in the Company can be Ignorant of.* Julietta, not a little mov'd at the Freedom of that Discourse, would have reply'd; but the Gentlewoman of the House, unwilling the Difference should go any further, interrupted them, and oblig'd them to sit down; for several other Ladies were coming into the Room. *Principio* was that Night not only very sumptuous in his Apparel, but also full of excellent Discourses; in so much that there were few Ladies in the Company, who were not much taken with him, among whom *Lucretia* was the most concern'd of any. Her Thoughts were full of what had happen'd between her and Julietta, and she was now resolv'd to use all the Artifices she could, to get away that Gallant from her; wherein at last she had her Desire, as the Story hereafter mentions. All the Favours which

which *Principio* receiv'd of his Mistress, were pay'd by her with extraordinary Demonstrations of Affection ; for indeed the Lady had a greater Kindness for him than any other ; though at that very time she lov'd another absent Gentleman, whom she had granted more particular Favours than ever she had *Principio*. For the Gallant then absent had received of her by way of Kindness, what in Matrimony is called due Benevolence, and consequently had she not been lost to all Modesty, she would have kept the Promise she had made him ; since the breaking of that and her own Reputation were not distinct Actions.

This Gallant of hers, whose Name was Don Frederick Dorella, had made a Journey to *Madrid*, to prosecute a Suit at Law against the Count of *Boceyna*, his Uncle, for a considerable Estate in Lands, which at last was decided in a Sovereign Council of *Arragon*. He was return'd to *Valentia*, with a Decree to put him into Possession of the said Estate, which amounted to Two thousand Crowns *per Annum*. *Fulietta* was extreamly put to her Shifts, not knowing how she should keep in with both these Gallants, and satisfy them at the same time. She consider'd that her Honour was engag'd with Don Frederick, and her Love with *Principio*. Her Affections being so much the more heighten'd towards the latter in requital of his Assiduous Attendances, as it was remitted towards the former, by Reason of his Absence. So that it is as much a Miracle to see some Women forget their Engagements, (when they to whom they are made are once out of their Sight) and mind only the present Enjoyments, as to see Geese go barefoot.

But as drowning Persons will catch at any thing and the distress'd are commonly glad of any Advice, this Lady whom we represented before one of the greatest Wits of her Nation, reduc'd to this Extremity, must needs advise with a Maid, whose Fidelity

lity and Secrecy, she had great Assurance of; resolving in her self to find out some Expedient whereby she might make sure of the one, and not lose the other.

She receiv'd Don *Frederick* into the House, in the Night, thinking she could not civilly deny him the Reiteration of a Kindness she had once granted him. And she kept the other in hand with Love-letters, allowing him not to see her as often as he desir'd, as well to add Fuel to his Love, as that the other, whom she was more oblig'd to favour, might have the freer Access. Her excuse to *Principio* was, that she wanted not Overseers; that her Friends were very shy in Point of Honour; that one of them watch'd her Day and Night; and that the greatest Pleasure he could do her, was to forbear passing through the Street where she liv'd, till she had assur'd him that the Coast was clear. *Principio*, who really lov'd her, and suspected nothing of the Imposture, easily credited all she said, and punctually obey'd her.

Don *Frederick*, was willing to requite the Kindness he had receiv'd from her, by marrying her; but having a Mother alive, who would not have been well pleas'd with that Marriage, he took Occasion to put it off; hoping it would not be long ere she were remov'd out of the way, as being very ancient. So that he pass'd away the time very jocundly with his Mistress, whilst she by her cunning Insinuation and Artifices, endeavour'd to bring *Principio* into a Fool's Paradise, and make him believe all proceeded from Affection.

There happen'd about this time a Difference between *Principio* and another Gentleman, one of the most eminent about the City, whose Name was Don *Renatus*, as they were playing at Tennis. Some Friends interpos'd between them, and it was conceiv'd they were made Friends; but the Reconciliation prov'd such as neither was satisfied.

Princi-

Principio was a Person of a Generous open Nature, grounding his Gallantry on the Employments he had in *Flanders*; and imagining that no Man, having any thing to say to him, would do it otherwise than by the ways of Honour. But his Adversary conceiving he had more reason to be offended than the other, who had not expressed so much Resentment, smother'd his Malice, in hopes of an Opportunity, wherein he might revenge himself with Advantage.

Don *Frederick* was gone to a certain Place in the Country, where he stay'd three or four Days. *Fulietta*, who had a great Kindness for *Principio*, sent him word to come to her House in the Night, but so secretly and with such Caution that none might perceive it; inasmuch as the Freedom she gave him, concern'd her Reputation in the highest Degree. The Amorous Cavalier obey'd her in this, as he had done in many other things she had commanded him, coming thither at such Hours as it was not likely any should see him.

Thus by his Credulity he promoted the Designs of this deceitful Woman, who would craftily make the most of both her Gallants; so that, preventing their being Jealous of one another, nay, knowing that they were Rivals, she gull'd them both. Had she been free to make her own Choice, no doubt she would have pitch'd upon *Principio* for her Husband. But *Frederick* being afore-hand with her, she could do no less, (though it were only out of a fear to lose him, and prevent the Reproaches he might make her) than keep him still in play, and expect the performance of the Promise he had made to Marry her, as soon as his Mother were march'd off. But out of an apprehension that even then he might possibly break his Word with her, she thought it Prudence to give *Principio* also a little more Line. Upon these Considerations she suffer'd her self to be Courted by both.

Princi-

Principio being now more kindly entertain'd by his Mistress than he had been, began to conceive a Hope to obtain of her, within a short time, the grand Favour that can be expected from a Woman. But he reckon'd without his Hostess; for it was her Fear that if she oblig'd him in what he so much desir'd, he might become absolute Master of those Inclinations, which she had so dexterously divided between them both. However, *Principio* pass'd away the time pleasantly enough, during the Absence of *Frederick*; but as soon as he was return'd to *Valentia*, *Fulietta* began to put on a greater Reservedness, and would not be so much as seen by *Principio*. She made him such plausible Excuses for it, that he, loving her as he did, believ'd all she said, though not without some Suspicion, that there might be something else in the Wind; upon which account he often disguis'd himself, that he might, undiscover'd, visit the Street where she liv'd, in the Night. But he never could meet with any Person, of whom he might conceive any Jealousy; yet that Disguise did him a Courtesy: For by that means he escap'd being discover'd by the Cavalier who sought to be reveng'd of him. That he met not with *Frederick* in that Street, proceeded hence, that *Fulietta*, foreseeing all Inconveniences, had order'd, that *Frederick* should come to her House, through that of a She-friend of hers, which was another Street, and had a Back-door, leading into a Garden, joyning unto *Fulietta's*, in whose Embraces he spent the whole Night.

It happen'd one Night, that *Principio* being in the Street where his Mistress liv'd; his Adversary *Don Renatus*, attended by two of his Servants, comes into it by another way; being not well assur'd it was he, they follow'd him at a distance, being loth to do another that Mischief which they only intended him. *Principio* at last observ'd them, and finding himself unfurnished with Pistols, to deal with Persons

sons who never went without them, as having only his Sword to defend himself; he bethought him to make the Signal he was wont at *Julietta's* Door, who, as good luck would have it, was come down Stairs, after she had put *Frederick* into Bed. She looks out at the Window, to see what her second Gallant would have; who, as soon as he perceiv'd her, desir'd her *immediately to open the Door, otherwise he was a dead Man, in regard Renatus his Enemy follow'd him, and he was destitute of Weapons to defend himself.* The Lady imagin'd that *Principio* would only put a trick upon her, and only said so, that he might be the sooner admitted in. But *Principio*, with many Oaths, affirm'd he said nothing but the Truth, and that *Renatus*, with two others, were coming upon him.

Julietta, was extreamly troubled at his Discourse, and for Answer, told him, *That a certain Gentlewoman of her Acquaintance was come to see her, and to be her Bed-fellow that Night and that she durst not open the Door, lest she should see him.* *Principio* press'd her the more to do it, aggravating the Danger he was in, and charging her *that she had little Love for him, when she deny'd him entrance into her House in so great an Extremity, which the greatest Stranger in the World would not have deny'd him.* *Julietta* told him again, *that she could not do it without prejudice to her Reputation.* *That as to the Love she bore him, he need not doubt of it; since it could not be greater than it was, and call'd Heaven to Witness, that she was extreamly perplexed, that she could not satisfy his Desires.* *Principio* told her, *that since her Friend was in the Room above-stairs, she might without any scruple open the Door, and let him stay below, till such time as he might retire with Safty.*

Julietta seeing him so importunate, imagin'd it proceeded from some Suspicion he had conceiv'd of her, and that he had seen *Frederick* coming into the House. To be assured whether it were so or no, she look'd

look'd into the Street, and saw the three Men that pursu'd him, and whispering one to another, as being in some uncertainty whether it was the Person they look'd for. These Circumstances fully satisfied her, that *Principio* was in very great Danger; and to find some Expedient to give him Entrance, she bid him expect a little with Patience, and she would see whether she could open the Door. She went up Stairs to see *Frederick* who, wondring at her stay, ask'd her what occasion'd her going down? She told him, her Aunt was not fallen asleep, and that she could not come to Bed till she were. Desiring him to have a little Patience. Having thus satisfied him, she went into another Room, to consider with her self what might be done in such an Extremity. On the one side, she saw *Frederick* possess'd of her Bed, a Person of a fantastick Humour, yet one whom she was engag'd to, and had made Master of the most precious thing she had, and still Humour'd out of a Hope to be one Day his Wife; to that her Honour was on his part. On the other, the Love she bore *Principio* would have prevail'd with her, not to suffer him to be assassinated by his Enemies, which he must run the Hazard of, if she relieve me not; it being in her Power to do it: So that she was strangely distracted, not knowing whether she should follow the Dictates of Honour, or those of Love. At last, after divers Considerations, that of Honour prevail'd with her, and oblig'd her not to receive *Principio* into the House. For if she did, she reflected, that her Reputation would be endanger'd two ways, viz. one, that could not be done without *Frederick's* hearing of it, who would thence take Occasion to break his Promise; another, that if *Principio* were pursued by his Enemy, and that he should see him come into her House, he would be apt to make an ill Construction of it, and that might come to the Ears of *Frederick*, even though he saw him not.

Having

Having thus resolv'd to stick to the surer side, she went down Stairs, and finding *Principio* still at the Door, *My dearest Love*, (said she to him) *Heaven's my Witness* how willing I am to satisfy your Desires, by giving you Entrance, not only into my House, but even into my Heart, which is absolutely at your Disposal. I see you are pursu'd, as you told me, but it would be too great an Inconvenience to me that you should be seen coming into my House at such an unseasonable Hour; being a Person yet so unblemish'd in my Reputation as I am. I beseech you consider with your self what Discourses it might occasion; besides, my Friend, who is my Bed-fellow this Night, is awake; and as Women are extremely inquisitive, she will be desirous to know the Occasion of my stay, and who has kept me so long from her; for there is a great familiarity between us. Pardon me therefore, that I cannot grant your Desire; it is the greatest Affliction imaginable to me, that I must leave you in such a Danger; but reflecting on that of my Reputation, I know you would not have me to Hazard it, since I doubt not but you are so generous, as to prefer my Honour before your own Life.

This unworthy Treatment of his Mistress, in so Pressing an Extremity, went to the Heart of *Principio*; nay he was so startled to find himself thus deceiv'd, that it would not have troubled him much if *Renatus* had let upon him, that he might be reveng'd of the Affront done him by *Fulietta*, by dying before her Eyes.

I should never have imagin'd, (said he, parting from her) that you could have been so Barbarous, as to put me off so poorly in so dangerous an Exigency, or so inexorable, upon the Entreaties of so faithful a Servant. If you ever had any real Kindness for me, that Reputation you stand so nicely upon, would have run no Hazard, either as to your Friend, or my Enemy, by your receiving me as a Husband, upon which account only I made my Addresses to you. Upon which, if you, ungrateful Woman, had entertain'd me, and not insisted on
frivo-

frivolous Respects, grounded on such Maxims as I cannot like, my Heart had at this time been absolutely at your Disposal. To make it deservedly such, has been the main end of all my Courtships and Services; but Heaven would not permit it, and since I could find no Compassion in your Heart, I will go and try what I may expect from my Enemy, with a Resolution never to forget a Procedure I am so much astonish'd at.

Fulietta would have made some Answer, and extreemly mov'd at his Discourse, was resolv'd to Hazard all, to assure him of her Affection. But when she went to call him, he was got a great way down the Street, pursued by *Renatus*, who being assur'd he was the Person he look'd for, was going to set upon him.

His Resentment of the Unkindness, considering the Imminency of the Danger, seem'd just to her, and being extreemly troubled thereat, after she had blam'd her self, she quarrell'd at Heaven, which in the mean time secur'd her Lover from Danger, and reserv'd him for happier Adventures.

Renatus coming within Pistol-shot of *Principio*, perceiv'd that he had met with his Friend *Don Alonzo*, who with his Servant was going home to his Lodging, which prevent'd him from executing his Design: For *Renatus* being, in appearance, and that before several Persons, reconciled with him, all would have blam'd him, had he assaulted him upon the old Account; especially at Advantage, and with Fire Arms; so that seeing he had lost such a fair Opportunity to revenge himself, he slipt aside, to avoid being known, imagining he had not been discover'd. *Principio* related the whole Story to his Friend, and how he had been pursu'd thither; which he much wondred at, seeing *Renatus* so little minded the Engagement he had made before so many Persons of Quality, and that so slight a business should stick so close to his Heart.

It

It was by this time very late ; and as well for that Reason, as to be satisfied of what he suspected, *Principio* being near to Don *Alonzo's* Lodging, resolv'd to take part of that Night, which his Friend was very glad of. They got in, and e're they laid down, they fell into Discourse about what had pass'd. *Principio* open'd himself to Don *Alonzo*, and acquainted him how Affairs stood between him and *Julietta*. Don *Alonzo* had heard somewhat of the mutual Love there was 'tween her and *Frederick*, and was vexed to see his Friend had so far misplac'd his Affections, and particularly at the Resolution he had made to marry her : Whereupon he could not forbear telling him what he heard of her and *Frederick* ; which *Principio* understanding, he immediately presum'd, that the Reason why she open'd not the Door, must needs be, that her former Gallant was with her. A thousand Passages came into his Mind ; but he particularly reflected on the Prohibition, which the crafty Gentlewoman had made him, of speaking to her in the Night, and it was only since *Frederick's* Return from *Madrid*. Upon which, communicating his Thoughts to his Friend, they jointly concluded, that *Frederick* must needs be in the House with her. To be fully assur'd of it, they order'd a Servant of Don *Alonzo's* to examine the Business, and to continue in the Street, till it was Day. And for further Certainty, another Servant was appointed to stand Centry in the other Street, by which *Frederick* was wont to get in at a back Door. With this Precaution they went to Bed together ; but *Principio* was in such a Disturbance, that he could not sleep a wink. About half an Hour before Day, one of the Servants brought Intelligence that he had seen Don *Frederick* going out of the House belonging to *Julietta's* Friend, and that about the same time, he had seen *Julietta* in one of the Windows that look'd into the Street, looking on him as he went out, and that he was sure 'twas no other than

than she her self. This Account satisfied *Principio* so fully, that the Love he formerly bore the Imprudent Woman, immediately vanish'd.

'Twas not imaginable, that *Frederick* frequented that House upon the account of the Mistress of it, who being turn'd of fifty, could not be courted by any Gallants. Besides, she had the Reputation of being a very Charitable Person in Love-affairs, and was wont to promote the Enjoyments of yonger People, and to give excellent Directions how they might most cautiously accomplish their Desires.

The Night following *Principio* would himself, (from the House of a certain Friend of his) see *Frederick* getting into the Sanctuary of that Charitable Sollicitress; and for his further Assurance, he lay perdue upon the Roof, whence he discover'd, That that favour'd Gallant continu'd there, till word was brought him, that he might make his Entrance into *Julietta's* that very Night. The dissembling Gossip, would needs endeavour to satisfy her Lover, as to the dissatisfaction he might justly have conceal'd of her. To leave nothing unattempted, and to keep in as near as might be with all, she sent *Principio* a Letter by her Servant-maid in whom she repos'd great Trust, and who was not a Stranger to the Loves of both the Gallants, and promoted the Design of her Mistress in abusing them, for the Advantage she reap'd thereby. Hearing she staid to speak with him, he call'd her up, and receiv'd from her a Paper containing these Words.

JULIETTA TO PRINCIPIO.

I Should not think the Resentment you justly have against me so great as I do, were I able to express the Trouble I am in to have been the Occasion of it. That I have not been so compassionate as the Exigency required, be pleased to attribute it to the Tenderness I had for my own Honour; the Consideration whereof made me inexorable.

I love you beyond my own Life ; but one of my Birth and Sex may be pardon'd, if she sacrifice all things to the Security of her Reputation, rather than expose her self to the Censures of ill Tongues. You may well imagine, when I denied you Entrance into my House that my good Name must run a strange Hazard with that troublesome Bedfellow, whom, to my Unhappiness, I was then forced to entertain. Notwithstanding the Resentment wherewith you left me, you could not but observe the Distraction I was in. Whence you may infer, how thankfully I have since acknowledged the yndulgence of those higher Powers, who rescued you out of a Danger which I thought unavoidable. You could not have lost your Life in that Adventure, but mine must have run the same Hazard ; and I do not know any thing but Honour which I should prefer before two things I account so precious. Let me therefore conjure you to smoothe your Resentment of it, and to appease your Indignation ; which if I may obtain of you, I shall think all the Devoirs your Love may require little enough to requite it. Your Compliance with my Desires herein, will inform me what Tendernefs you have for her Satisfaction and Life, who prays Heaven to preserve yours, as she wishes it may hers, who loves you with all her Soul.

JULIETTA.

Principio was extreamly incens'd at this Letter ; and tho' he did all he could to dissemble it, yet the Maid looking on him very earnestly during the Perusal, sufficiently observ'd it in his Gestures. He entreated her to walk into the Garden, and stay for an Answer ; which was this.

TO JULIETTA.

YOur Satisfactions hitherto have ever heightened my Love, but this last has wrought in me a quite contrary Effect ; for I know it to be as far from Truth, as I am from Dissimulation. I never thought my self a Person to
be

be entertain'd only to pass away the tedious Interval of another Man's Absence, nor to act the ridiculous Part you have put me upon, only to come upon the Stage, between several Acts of your secret Prostitutions. If it be any Satisfaction to you, know I have disengaged all Resentments of your Hypocrisy, and shall never complain of the frivolous Elusions wherein you suffered my Love to languish. No, I am more obliged to your Denials than ever I should have been to your Caresses. My Life indeed would have been secured if you had received me into your House ; but my Honour would have been irrevocably lost, if without my Discovery of it, you could have exercised your Charity on two several Persons the same Night. 'Tis very probable you loved me beyond your own Life, when being so closely engaged to another, you thought me the fittest Person in the World to make your Diversion. I am really obliged to those who intended to be my Murderers, since by their Means I came to discover your Imposture. Make sure of that fortunate Gallant, whom your charitable Neighbour was ushering to your Bed, while I was knocking at your Door. Make sure of him, perfidious Woman, and henceforth keep all your Cares and all your Caresses only for him. Live as happily with him as the Conscience of your Humanity towards me will permit, and never think more of Principio, who for his part disclaims all future Thoughts of you.

It was not long e're this Letter came to the Hands of Julietta, whom the Maid found in that Neighbour's House of hers, through which Frederick had Access to her. She receiv'd it with some Disturbance ; and ask'd the Maid what Humour she found him in ? She told her, that he had made her a very cold Reception, and that he express'd nothing of the Kindness he was wont to do at other times. Julietta, a little cast down at that Discourse, It seems then, (said she) I am not to promise myself any great Satisfaction from this Letter. Having opened and read it, she was like one put into a Fright, not able to speak.

ſpeak. Her Friend ask'd her *what it contain'd*? She thinking it too great a Burden to acquaint her by Word of Mouth gave her the Letter to peruſe. The old Croney, no leſs diſturb'd than the young Miſtreſs, found that *Frederick's* Love was diſcover'd, to the great Diſadvantage of her Reputation; inſomuch as it clearly expreſs'd, that it was through her Houſe *Frederick* made Approaches to her Friend, whereat ſhe was extreamly afflicted. *Fulietta* was ſo troubled at the Contents of that Letter, that ſhe curs'd the Day and Hour ſhe had ſuffer'd *Principio* to court her. The only Comfort ſhe could raiſe to her ſelf, was, that ſhe knew him to be of ſo generous a Diſpoſition, that, though he had a juſt Occaſion to be incens'd againſt her, yet would he conceal her Weakneſs, and not puniſh the Correſpondence there had been between them.

But *Fulietta's* Unhappineſs was not come to its full Height, and the Malice of her ill Fortune thought not this Affliction heavy enough. When the Wheel of that Vagabond-Goddeſs begins to turn, every Spoak of it brings a new Misfortunes, one Diſgrace coming ſtill on the Neck of another. It happen'd then, that as the Maid was coming out of *Principio's* Lcdging, to bring the Letter to her Miſtreſs, *Frederick* ſaw her with it in her Hand, ſhe having been careleſs to hide it, becauſe ſhe was diſſatisfied with *Principio*, who had only that time omitted to make her ſome Preſent. *Frederick* immediately began to ſuſpect ſomewhat, and undiscover'd followed her to the Houſe where *Fulietta* was, and got into one of the Upper-Rooms without any one's taking notice of it; the Maid by a ſecond Over-ſight, having left the Door open. He eaſily ſaw what paſt: He heard the Letter read from one End to the other, and withal, their ſeveral Diſcourſes and Comments upon it. The afflicted Lady burſting forth into Indignation at every Word, and not imagining ſhe was over-hear'd, ſhe ſufficiently expreſs'd

express'd her Resentment of so pressing a Misfortune.

The Gentleman in the next Room, who would have been glad of any Occasion to break the Promise he had made to marry her, (for a Lover once admitted to Enjoyment has other guise thoughts than he who is still kept in Hope) hearing all these things, conceiv'd them a very fair Pretence to disengage himself. He therefore goes very confidently into the Room where they were, and addressing himself to *Fulietta*, who was most startled at his Presence; *I expected, (said he) considering the mutual Obligations between us, that you would have corresponded thereto, with a Sincerity suitable to my Desires, which aim'd only at this, to see us one day united by Marriage, and to enjoy those Pleasures lawfully, and without any Sting or Remorse, which we have, upon Hopes of the Accomplishment of that Sacred Tye, presum'd to anticipate* But since, ungrateful Creature, I find you lost to all Modesty, and have entertain'd new Gallants, I am free to dispose of myself as I shall think most convenient; since it were neither just nor rational I should be inseparably bound to a Person destitute of all Conduct and Honour, and so live the rest of my Days in perpetual Jealousies and Distrust.

Having so said, he left the Room, a little troubled at the Distraction of the Woman; but well satisfied in his own Thoughts, that he had drawn his Neck out of the Collar, that is, shifted himself out of an Affair which bred him a great deal of Trouble; since his Prosecution of it to that Point had been with the Disapprobation of his Mother. 'Tis not to be imagin'd that the Constancy of any Woman should be able to endure so great a Shock of Misfortune. *Fulietta* fell into a Swoon between the Arms of her Friend, and continu'd in it a long time; but at last being come to her self again, she spoke such things as rais'd a great Compassion in her who heard them. she sought for Remedies to her

Misery, and not finding any strong enough to re-engage *Principio*, who was acquainted with her former Engagement, nor yet to bring back *Frederick*, whom she knew she had offended, she was not able to smother the Grief she conceiv'd, to find her self so justly slighted by both. She imputed all her Misfortune to her own Misgovernment of her self. Whereupon she fell a tearing of her Hair, and spoke whatever Rage could inspire into a Woman exasperated in the highest Degree.

She pass'd away the rest of the Afternoon in continual Disquiet, not finding any Comfort in either her Friends Discourses or her own. In the Evening she went to her own House, but her Distractions went along with her; so that it is not to be imagin'd but the Night prov'd as restless as the Day had been unfortunate. Let us a while leave her in her Bed, (formerly the Receptacle, but now the secret Remembrance of her former Miscarriages) in the Midst of her Troubles and Transportations, and give an Account what became of *Principio*.

As soon as he had dispatch'd away the Maid with his Letter to *Fulietta*, he sat down a while to consider with himself what Course he should take; for he saw there was nothing to be expected there, and that it was not for his Reputation to continue his Visits any longer. He had always a great Inclination for the Fair *Lucretia*, ever since she had occasion'd *Fulietta* to break forth into that extravagant Discovery of her Jealousy: He consider'd she was a Gentlewoman Nobly descended, and of a great Fortune; and thereupon he resolv'd to make his Addresses publickly to her, by demanding her in Marriage of her Father and Brother; which they, upon the first Motion, very willingly granted, even with great Demonstrations of Gladness; inasmuch as *Principio* was a Person generally belov'd in his Country, as being endu'd with those Qualities which deserv'd the Respects and Esteem of all.

The Contract of Marriage was soon drawn up, and the Business immediately spread over the whole City of *Valentia*. But when the News came to the Ears of *Fulietta*, imagine whether she were not extremely troubled thereat ; nay so much the more, in that he pitch'd on the Person whom of all the World she had most Reason to hate, ever since that fatal Meeting wherein she had express'd so much Indiscretion. She said a thousand times against her, and made many Imprecations against him and herself, charging Heaven with Injustice, sometimes bemoaning herself, and sometimes cursing her Misfortune. But it was not the only one she had to curse, for the very same Day it was seconded by another yet greater, inasmuch as *Frederick*, having had a plausible Occasion to break the Promise he had made to her, treated about a Marriage with another fair and rich young Lady, whom his Mother had long before recommended to him. The Contract was in a few Days drawn up ; and though done as secretly as could be, yet was it soon known all over the City ; and it was not long e're the News came to the Ears of *Fulietta*. She still retain'd a slender Shadow of Confidence in the Love of *Frederick*, which made her imagine he would not break the Promise he had made to her ; conceiving she had sufficiently obliged him thereto by the highest Demonstrations of Love and Tendernefs.

Thus she flattered her self till the very Day that she was clearly convinc'd of the contrary, by seeing his Marriage concluded, and her self absolutely forsaken ; but reflecting on the other side, what an unworthy Breach of Trust she was guilty of towards him, to whom she had devoted her Honour, how could she imagine he should not leave her in the lurch ? How could she expect, if they inter-married, he should be able to live with her in perpetual Disturbances and Alarms ? The very Day that certain News was brought her of this Gentleman's being married,

married, she fell into such Extravagance, that she would be reveng'd of her Beautiful Face : She gave her self several Blows, tore her Hair, and did all the Actions which could only Proceed from Madness and Despair : Her fair Eyes became two Fountains, perpetually running ; and when her Sighs and Grief gave her a little Freedom of Speech, *Wretched Woman that I am, (would she say) of whom all good Fortune has taken its last Leave how deservedly is thy Ingratitude ? How justly art thou punished, for having kept thy Faith to a base, treacherous, and perfidious Person, after thou hadst entrusted him with the Disposal of the dearest thing thou hadst in the World ? Thou seest he denies the Debt ; thou seest he pays it with Inconstancy and Oblivion ; let all easie-natur'd and inconsiderate Woman take Example by me ; let those, who, deluded by Flatteries and fair Caresses, are drawn in to lose what they shall never recover again, cast their Eyes on my Misery, and then consider whether there be any other in the World whose Afflictions may be compar'd to mine. I wish for what all others abhor, Death ; but it is deaf and inexorable, nay, slights me, and will not come and put a Period to my Trouble.*

Having thus bemoan'd herself into some Remission of her Grief, she went to see her Friend, through whose House Frederick came into hers ; who, though she endeavoured all that lay in her Power to comfort her, yet was her Trouble so great, the Cause of it so pressing, and so little Hope of any Remedy, that all her Remonstrances prevailed nothing. The only Expedient that seem'd then to offer it self was to forbid the Banes, since there was some Ground to do it ; but what Proof could be made of so secret a Love, without any Promise of Marriage in Writing, or any Testimony but that of a Servant-Maid, who belonging to her, would not have been so easily credited ? The last and surest Expedient this unfortunate Woman could pitch upon was to become a Nun ; upon which Account she was received

into the Monastery of *Zaida*, three Days after the Marriage of *Frederick* had been fully concluded.

This sudden Change occasion'd a great deal of Noise and Discourse in *Valentia*; all wonder'd, especially those who knew her to be one of the handsomest, and the most desirous to be courted of any Lady in *Valentia*.

It was indeed a kind of Miracle, to see a young Lady, who spent her Time so passionately at Balls, Plays, and other publick Meetings, exchange all those nobler Enjoyments of Life for the imaginary Felicity of Mortification and Retiredness. This sudden Resolution was attributed at first not to the true Cause thereof, (for Things were carried so closely that very few knew it) but to the secret Inspirations of the Wind, which blows where it listeth, and is pleas'd to amuse Mankind with the strange Ways it takes to transplant the Affections of such as are ordain'd to Eternal Bliss, from the transient Vanities of this World, to the constant Pursuance of the perpetual Joys of a better.

Thus this Lady met with a kinder Spouse than she could have expected elsewhere, and spent the rest of her Time with great Content; blessing her former Afflictions and the Crosses of her Love, which had brought her to the Tranquillity she now enjoy'd. She frequently us'd this Expression, *That in that House wherein there are many Mansions, she hop'd there was one for such Penitent Magdalens as she, who by timely Repentance expiate the Follies of their greener Years.* Nor was the Acknowledgment of hers unrewarded even in this Life, for she became the Oracle and Spiritual Directress of all those whose Love-misfortunes reduced them to any Extremity; especially those of her own Sex, of whom she so effectually convinced many, that disgusting the World, they embraced a Religious Life. At *Valentia* the Sanctity of her Life, and her charitable Directions to such as had Occasion to address themselves to her, were

were the Admiration of all ; infomuch that ſhe was reputed a Saint even while ſhe liv'd.

Frederick had a Wife, but Heaven was pleas'd to puniſh his Perfidiousneſs with her Barrenneſs ; for ſhe bore him no Children : And inſtead of the great Fortunes he expected with her, he had many Bags full of Law-Suits, Troubles and Differences, with other People, and not a few Diſcontents with his Wife. He wiſh'd, but too late, that he had choſe rather to have entred into a Monastery than into Matrimony, the Inconveniencies whereof ſufficiently convinc'd him, that *Fulietta* had made the better Choice. He viſited her often, and was obliged to her for her prudent and pious Admonitions.

On the contrary, *Principio* was the happieſt Man in the World in his Diſpoſal of himſelf. His *Lucretia* brought him many fine Children, and by the Death of ſome Friends a far greater Fortune than he could have expected. They alſo viſited their old Acquaintance *Fulietta*, who received them kindly, and gave them Occaſion to admire the ſtrange Attractions of Divine Love in her Perſon ; and the Eſteem they had before for the Excellency of her Endowments, was now converted into a Reverence of her Sanctity, and an Admiration of her Conduct.





T H E

Metamorphos'd Lover.

A N O V E L.



ON Philip, a Gentleman of a very high Quality, was born at *Villa-franca*, an ancient City upon the Confines of *Galicia*. He was descended from a Noble Family, and was brought up in his own Country, with his Elder Brother Don *Lodowick*, and a Sister nam'd *Donna Cornelia*. But his Father and Mother leaving this World e're he was full fifteen Years of Age, he was forced into that Course of Life which is commonly taken by the younger Brothers of Noble Houses, who have not much left them, and with the little Money he could get together, he went to trail a Pike in *Flanders*. He behav'd himself so gallantly there upon several Occasions, that he got the Colours of a Company of Foot; and after other successful Encounters against the *Dutch*, he was advanc'd to the Command of the same Company. Having afterwards in that Charge made yet greater Demonstrations of his Conduct and Valour, he atchiev'd at length the Order of the Knights of *Alcantara*, with an Assurance of the first Commandry that should be void belonging to that Order.

Having

Having obtained that, he still continued his military Employments, till such time as there was a Cessation of Arms made between the King and his Enemies of the Low Countries, to last a Year and a Day. This Opportunity, together with the News he receiv'd out of *Spain* of his elder Brother's Death, obliged him to desire Leave to make a Journey into his Country, where two Children his Brother had left, and his own Sister, stood in need of his Presence, the former to be protected by him, the latter to be disposed of in Marriage.

Don *Philip* arrived at *Villa-franca* fifteen Days after his Sister's Departure to *Villadolid*, where the Court was then, with an Aunt of his, a Widow, his Father's Sister, who would needs have her along with her. This old Lady, who had a great Kindness for her, having resolv'd to leave her all she had at her Death, in hopes she might, with those Advantages, meet with a better Match.

As soon as Don *Philip* was come into his Country, he took Order about his Brother's Estate, and the Tuition of his Nephews, whom he left in the Custody of an ancient Kinsman of his, whom having entrusted with the Care of their Education and Maintenance, he resolv'd to go and visit his Sister at *Villadolid*. As he was setting things in order for his Journey, passing through the broad Place of *Villa-franca*, he saw abundance of People going towards an Inn, which was at the End of it, accompanying two Litters, in one whereof there was an old Gentleman, and in that which followed a young Lady, whose transcendent Beauty, heighten'd by the Sumptuousness of her Attire, ravish'd the Eyes and Hearts of all that beheld her, but above all, those of Don *Philip*. He was so inflamed by that transient Sight of her, that, covering with his Cloak the Order he was of, he followed the Litter, so transported out of himself, that he reflect'd not on what those who observed him might say of his Demeanour. He

saw her lighting at the Inn-gate ; and if he was before rais'd into a kind of Astonishment at the Beauty of her Face, he was no less at the Handsomeness of her Body, the Magnificence of her Apparel, and the Sweetness of her Complexion. In a word, he was reduc'd to such an Extremity, by the Passion he immediately felt in himself for her, that he made Enquiry, and set himself to find out, who that Miracle of Perfections might be, who had so of a sudden surpriz'd his Heart, and attain'd so absolute a Disposal of his Liberty.

He was soon satisfied, as to that Particular ; for meeting with one of her Servants, going from the Inn towards the Market-place, he with much Civility ask'd him, *Who that old Gentleman was, and whether he was then going ?* The other, who understood Civility well enough, return'd him this Answer :

' The Gentleman whose Name you are desirous
' to know, and who is my Master, is call'd the Mar-
' quess *Grimani*, a Person of the highest Rank next
' to Sovereign Princes ; who comes into *Spain* an or-
' dinary Ambassador from the Emperor of *Germany*
' to his most Catholick Majesty. He brings along
' with him his beautiful Daughter, the Lady *Eleanora*,
' to be married to *Henrick*, his Excellency's Ne-
' phew, who is at present at *Villadolid*, a Gentleman
' of extraordinary Worth, who in the Flower of his
' Youth left *Germany*, to go and see Foreign Countries.
' He has travell'd all over *Europe*, and is now resolv'd
' to make his abode in *Spain*, having already con-
' tinued some time in Court, with a great Train,
' and is very highly in Favour with his Catholick
' Majesty, and well respected by all the Nobility
' about the Court ; nay, his Generosity and excellent
' Conversation has acquired him the Esteem of all
' the greatest Persons in this Country. This Mar-
' riage of Seignior *Henrick* had been treated of in
' *Germany* with this Lady *Eleanora*, the only Daugh-
' ter of my Master ; who leaving his Country upon
' the

‘ the being honour’d by the Emperor with the pre-
‘ sent Embassy, has solicited the Business with great
‘ Earnestness; so that his Imperial Majesty seems de-
‘ sirous that this Match should go forward. We
‘ came by Sea, but had such Distress of Weather,
‘ that we were like to be cast away several times.
‘ While we were in that Danger, my Master, a Gen-
‘ tleman much inclined to Devotion, made a Vow,
‘ that if he escap’d, through the Intercession of the
‘ glorious Patron of *Spain*, he would visit the Place
‘ where his Sacred Body lies buried, so well known
‘ all over the World for the great Miracles daily done
‘ there. Being come to *Villadolid*, my Master conti-
‘ nued there fifteen Days, during which time all
‘ things were agreed upon in order to the Marriage.
‘ That great Affair being concluded, he would needs
‘ perform his Vow, and go to *St. James’s*. His Ne-
‘ phew *Henrick* is not come along with him, but stays
‘ at *Villadolid*, to send to *Rome* for the Dispensation;
‘ for the Lady *Eleanora* and Seignior *Henrick* are
‘ Cousin-germans. Thus, Sir, I think I have satisfy’d
‘ your Desire, as to the Question you put to me.

Don *Philip* gave the Servant many thanks for the Account he had given him of his Master, and as- sur’d him he would requite his Kindness, if it lay in his Power, and so took Leave. This Discourse happen’d after Night, as they walk’d over the Market-Place; it being so dark as that the Mar- quess’s Servant could not take any particular Notice of Don *Philip*, who did all he could to avoid being discover’d. The Account he had receiv’d, that the Beauty which had stolen away his Heart at the first Sight was already engag’d, and within a short time to be married, caus’d him to return home a much sadder Man than he had left it. This Affliction, with the Love which he already had for her, be- reav’d him of all Rest. That very Night he would needs go and see the Marquess and his Daughter at upper, yet so as he might not be perceived by
M 5 them.

them. The Master of the House plac'd him so as that he might see all at his Ease, yet not to be seen himself, and this was to leap out of the Frying-pan into the Fire. The next Day the Marquess went thence, so as that Don *Philip* saw not the Lady *Eleanora* any more that time. Nor was he much troubled at it, for having in the Night advis'd with his Pillow, to find out some Remedy for his Disquiet, he found it necessary that he should not be seen either by the Marquess or his Daughter, or any one belonging to them, that he might the better compass a Design, which only Love could inspire him withal.

The Kingdom of *Galicia* is very full of Mountains, and consequently the way to *St. James's* must be very troublesome to Travel, so that the Marquess could make but short Journeys; whence Don *Philip* inferr'd, that he could not be back in less than twenty Days; presuming he would make some abode at *Compostella*, to do his Devotions, and refresh himself, ere he set out for his Return. Accordingly he dispos'd of his Affairs in order to the Design he had bethought himself of, and taking Leave of all his Acquaintance, he went to *Pontferrada*, a Town which lay four Leagues further from the Court than *Villa-franca*. He took up his Quarters at an Inn, whence he stirr'd not in the Day-time, but only took the Air a little in the Night; yet with such a Caution not to be known to any. He discover'd himself to none of the Inhabitants, but only his Landlord, whom he acquainted with his Quality, and the Design which brought him thither. He was attended only by one Servant, whose Fidelity and Courage he had many Years experienc'd; for he had serv'd him as a Soldier, and waited on him, from the time of his Departure from *Villa-franca*. *Marco* (so was this faithful Servant nam'd) perceiving his Master more melancholy than he had been wont to be, and that somewhat kept

kept him from resting in the Night, for he heard him disquietly turning in his Bed, and sighing ever anon, he imagin'd that the Cause of his Disturbance was not at *Pont-ferrada*, inasmuch as if it had been, he would not have failed Night or Day to discover by his Visits what could not be known by his Disquiets and Sighs. Thus this discreet Lover, not Discovering any thing of his secret Passion, *Marco* could not guess at the Occasions which bred such a Distraction in his Mind; nay, though he did all that lay in his Power to pry into it, yet he could never meet with any Satisfaction. One Day, finding his Master all alone, and not able to endure that Reservedness in him any longer, he thus spoke to him.

‘ I should never have imagin’d, Sir, that you
‘ could be guilty of so great a Closeness towards a
‘ Servant whom you have ever found faithful, and
‘ to love you even beyond his own Life. You have
‘ heretofore thought me worthy the Knowledge of
‘ your most important Secrets. Pardon me, if I pre-
‘ sume to tell you, that your Silence now gives me
‘ just Cause to conceive, that you have not the same
‘ thoughts of me, and that I must be guilty of some
‘ Crime, whereof I have not my self the least Ap-
‘ prehensions. Wherein, I pray Sir, have I offended
‘ you? You must needs harbour some ill Thoughts
‘ of me, since you conceal from me the Disquiets
‘ which deprive you of all Appetite or Rest. Sure,
‘ they proceed from Love, or I am mightily mis-
‘ taken. You close not your Eyes all Night, and
‘ spend the Day in Retirement, avoiding all Society,
‘ and giving your self up to perpetual Solitude and
‘ Melancholy; which I am extreamly troubled to
‘ see. You have left your Country, telling your
‘ Friends that you were going to Court; whereas
‘ you continue in an obscure Place, where you are
‘ afraid to be known. Tis impossible for me to for-
‘ bear grieving at it, as long as I am ignorant of
‘ the

' the Cause. Pardon my Curiosity, Sir, which, how-
 ' ever impertinent, is an Argument of my Fidelity,
 ' and Readiness to serve you. I know it is the
 ' Duty of a good and faithful Servant punctually
 ' and implicitly to obey the Commands of his
 ' Master, without insinuating himself further into his
 ' Secrets than he is willing he should be acquainted
 ' therewith. I have hitherto kept my self within
 ' those Bounds, and have so liv'd with you as that
 ' I fear not any Reproach you can make me. But
 ' now at last my ancient Fidelity gives me the bold-
 ' ness to ask you, what Business may have brought
 ' you to this Place? What occasions your Disquiet,
 ' and what you intend to do in this obscure Inn,
 ' where you admit not of any Enjoyments? Have
 ' you a greater Confidence of the Happy Master of
 ' this House, whom you have known but within
 ' these four Days, than of an old Servant, of whose
 ' Zeal and Fidelity you have had so many Expe-
 ' riences? You have hitherto thought my Advice
 ' worth the asking, nay, have followed it, in Things
 ' for ought I know, of as great Importance as this.

Marco having thus ended his Complaint, his
 Master conceiv'd himself oblig'd to make him some
 Answer, which was this:

' *Marco*, I must confess I have look'd on thee
 ' and that justly, as my Friend; a Title I may well
 ' allow one who has shar'd with me in War the
 ' Dangers, and in Peace the Enjoyments, I have been
 ' engag'd in. It is a very hard thing, not to say im-
 ' possible, that any Man should, in the Disposal of
 ' himself, take a Course contrary to that intended
 ' by Heaven; though it may be said, that a wise
 ' Man shall have Dominion over the Stars; that is,
 ' (as Astrologers expound it) Humane Prudence shall
 ' elude the Decrees of Fate. I am born to love a
 ' Beauty, which surprizing my Heart, has withal
 ' possess'd it self of all the Faculties of my Soul.
 ' I find my self no longer Master of my own Liberty,
 ' that

‘ that I am not able to make the least Disposal of
‘ my Will, and so it were a Madness for me to oppose
‘ the Inclination whereto the Sovereign Powers have
‘ made me subject. I suffer my self to be foolishly
‘ carried away by my Passion, though I know well e-
‘ nough that I attempt a thing absolutely impossible,
‘ and beyond my Strength; this is the Cause of my
‘ Disquiet, Musing, and Melancholy, spending the
‘ Nights without Rest, and the Days in Solitude,
‘ suffering a thousand Afflictions which I cannot ex-
‘ press; and loving where I am not to hope the least
‘ return of Love, by reason of an Invincible Obsta-
‘ cle that lies in my way. This is that which de-
‘ stroys my Enjoyments, and poisons all my Joy.

‘ I have seen that Divine Beauty, that Mortal
‘ Angel, that Prodigy of Miracles, who pass’d
‘ through our Town with her Father the Marquess
‘ *Grimani*; the excellent Endowments she is Mistress
‘ of, and which thou mayest have admir’d as well
‘ as my self, are all the Excuses I can alledge for the
‘ Blindness of my Passion; but they feed it not with
‘ any Hope. There is an Obstacle lies between me
‘ and the Possession of her, which I shall find it
‘ impossible to remove. This transcendent Beauty is
‘ already made sure to a Gentleman of great Worth,
‘ who is her Cousin-german, named *Henrick*; and
‘ methinks, I see her ready to join Hands with him.
‘ I hear such high Commendations of his Excellent
‘ Parts, that I find the little Hope I had ready to
‘ leave me. I love her, or to say better, I adore
‘ her; and if I may judge by the present Agitations
‘ of my Heart, I may say, it will never be disingag’d
‘ from the Passion I have for her. I know it is Mad-
‘ ness in me to think of her, and that I cannot
‘ without Extravagance ever hope she may be mine,
‘ to the Disappointment of a young Lord, who,
‘ with the Advantages of Blood, has all those of
‘ Nature: Nay, I think it almost impossible to find
‘ out some Means to acquaint her with my Love,
‘ and

‘ and get a Letter convey’d to her. I know that the
‘ Houses whence I derive my Extraction are not in-
‘ ferious to those of *Grimani* and *Henrick*; and con-
‘ sequently, that I am as nobly descended as she is;
‘ that would not be the greatest Obstacle, if I could
‘ but make my self known at Court. I hear that
‘ she intends thither when she returns from her Pil-
‘ grimage. I have but three Months to carry on this
‘ Business, which is the Time requisite to get the
‘ Dispensation from *Rome*.

‘ I have a long time consider’d with my self of
‘ the Means how I might get Access to her; and that
‘ I conceive the most likely to take, is to counterfeit,
‘ what indeed is but too real, a certain Distraction of
‘ Mind. By acting the mad Man’s Part, I might so
‘ disguise my Extravagances, as that the Father,
‘ pleas’d with my Humour, may perhaps carry me
‘ along with him to Court. This certainly is a
‘ Design fantastick enough, and not only contrary to
‘ my Quality, but absolutely opposite to the Opi-
‘ nion I should endeavour to raise my self in the
‘ World. I have a great Confidence that at Court
‘ I shall be known to very few, because I have been
‘ a long time out of *Spain*. Besides these Consi-
‘ derations, the Habit I will put on, being altoge-
‘ ther extravagant, I shall be so disguis’d, that my
‘ nearest Friends and Relations will hardly know
‘ me. If by this means I can get into the Marquess’s
‘ House, I shall hope the Plot will take; for I have
‘ heard this Lady is not fully satisfied with the Mar-
‘ riage, having understood that her Cousin is a Person
‘ of a debauch’d Life, and inclin’d to Women; and
‘ that she admits of his Addresses only out of Obe-
‘ dience to her Father. I have communicated my
‘ Design to the Master of the House, as being a dis-
‘ creet Person, who may serve me, and puts me in
‘ hopes to get me into the Marquess’s Service, when
‘ he comes to give him an Account of my pleasant
‘ Extravagances, as we have already agreed together.
‘ Thus,

‘ Thus, my dear *Marco*, have I given thee a faithful
‘ Character of my self: Thou knowest now as much
‘ as I do, as well of my Affliction as my Love; mis-
‘ trust not the Confidence I have of thee, and assist
‘ me with all thy Wit and Industry, or expect e’re
‘ long to be a Witness of my Departure out of the
‘ World.

Marco, out of Compliance with his Master, approv’d of the Project, though he doubted much the Success of it. He saw his Master was too far transported to receive any prudent Advice; so that he promis’d to assist him according to the Design he had laid to get Access to his Mistress, and troubled not his Thoughts with any thing but how to compass it. It was his Business therefore to get Clothes made for *Don Philip*, suitable to his Extravagance. He put him into a Cassock after the old Fashion, with Puffs at the Sleeves of green Satin, and large Skirts, a Cloak somewhat like a Rochet, very short, and a *Millan*-Cap of green Plush. Being thus disguis’d, he chang’d his Quarters, and went to the Host’s Brother’s House, who also must of necessity be acquainted with the Secret. All this could not be done without some yellow Pieces, whereof he brought good Store out of *Flanders*, with some Jewels of Value he had gotten by Gaming, at which he was very fortunate.

About this time the Marquess, with the beautiful Lady his Daughter, were upon their Return from their Pilgrimage. Before they got to *Pont-ferrada*, the Beams of his Litter broke, so that he was forc’d to come to the Town on Horseback, and stay there two Days, while the Litter was mended. The Marquess took up the same Inn where *Don Philip* had lodged, as being the best in the Town. The Host being taught what he had to say to the Marquess for the Furtherance of *Don Philip*’s Design, soon met with an Opportunity to do it; for, as most Persons of Quality, when they travel, are very inquisitive to know

know what is rare or remarkable at the Places through which they pass, the Marquefs, desirous to hear what there might be at *Pont-ferrada*, call'd for the Host. Having travell'd several times before into *Spain*, he spoke the Language very well, was a very sociable Person, and glad of Company.

The Host being come into the Room, he began to ask him concerning the Antiquities of the Town, the illustrious Families that had liv'd in it, the Disposition of the Inhabitants, the Beauty of the Ladies, and such Particulars; wherein he satisfied him, giving him a very particular Account of all he knew. Among the Antiquities and remarkable things of the Town, he came to speak of Don *Philip*, telling such Stories of him, as might raise a Desire in the Marquefs to see him.

‘ There is come (said he to him) within these fifteen Days, a very rare Person to this Town, fantastically clad in green Stuff; but there is a greater Extravagance in his Behaviour than there is in his Clothes, and yet in the Height of his Distraction there may be observ'd certain Shadows of Understanding and Stayedness, which render him excellent good Company. Being ask'd by some of our Inhabitants, who he was? I am (said he) Son to the River *Sill*, which passes by the Walls of this Town, and descended from one of the most illustrious Families of *Galicia*. He expects to be treated with Your Honour and Your Lordship in Discourse, though he is known by the Title of *Knight of the Noble Order of Primroses*.

‘ The Fooleries he tells to make good the Title he assumes are so ridiculous, that they force Laughter from the most melancholy. He seldom comes out of his Lodging, feeds high, and we cannot imagine whence he should have Means to live at that rate. He has a Servant to wait upon him, who knows the Length of his Foot, and complies with him in his Madness, either for his Advantage, or
‘ else

‘ else he has a soft Place in his Head as well as his
‘ Master ; and I think them both very well worth
‘ your Observation. I wonder the Knight has not
‘ been yet to wait on your Excellency, for he is
‘ mighty desirous to converse with Strangers, and
‘ finds them out as soon as he hears of their Ar-
‘ rival.

The Marquess was much pleas’d with this Relation of the Host, and desired him to bring him acquainted with that Noble Knight. The fair Lady *Eleanora* express’d also a Desire to see him, for she had been present at the Host’s Discourse. He gladly satisfied them, being overjoy’d the Prologue of the Design had taken so well. He went to his Brother’s to fetch him, having before told the Ambassador, that he must treat him honourably, if he expected to make any Sport with him ; inasmuch as being extremely self-conceited in his Madness, he would be put out of all Humour, if he were entertained with any Dis-respect or Indifferency.

The Marquess, who was a Person naturally inclin’d to Mirth and Civility, promis’d him he would observe his Directions. Whereupon the Host marches away for Don *Philip*, who came into the Room very humourously in his Fool’s Coat, making wry Mouths, and some fantastick Gestures, the Introduction to his future Extravagance. The Ambassador, how serious soever he would appear, as being obliged by his Quality to dissemble, could not forbear laughing to see him in that Equipage, attended by *Marco*, who on the other side acted very well the Part that had been given him. He went to receive him at the Chamber-door, with this Compliment :
‘ Welcome, the noblest Piece of Gallantry that ever
‘ *Spain* saw ; Welcome, the Mirrour of all the brave
‘ Knights that ever were celebrated for their heroick
‘ Actions. The News your Excellency tells me (re-
‘ plies Don *Philip*) deserves not the Reward that
‘ might be expected for it : You are extremely mis-
‘ taken,

‘ taken, if you think your self the first of those
 ‘ who have admir’d Nature’s Prodigality towards me
 ‘ in excellent Parts and Endowments. Give me the
 ‘ Favour, at least, (answers the Marqueſs) to be one
 ‘ of the moſt faithful Witneſſes thereof, which no
 ‘ doubt I ſhall, if you pleaſe but to honour me a
 ‘ while with your ſweet Company : For as a rich
 ‘ Diamond pleaſes all the World, ſo the Attractions
 ‘ of your Countenance, and the tranſcendent Inſi-
 ‘ nuation of your Behaviour, forces the Admiration
 ‘ of all that ſee you.

Don Philip was by this time got near the fair
 Lady *Eleanora* : Whereupon looking with a certain
 Aſtoniſhment on her Miraculous Beauty, ‘ My Lord
 ‘ Marqueſs, (ſaid he to him) I beſeech you forbear
 ‘ at preſent the Praise you are pleas’d to give me,
 ‘ for it were to profane thoſe which are due to this
 ‘ excellent Creature. I pray, let me know whether
 ‘ ſhe be your Daughter, for if ſhe be, you will
 ‘ be much concern’d in the Elogies I ſhall give,
 ‘ this—— this—— this—— (well) Miracle. Her
 ‘ Coming into the World was to embellish our He-
 ‘ miſphere, to ſupply *Cupid* with freſh Darts, to be-
 ‘ come the Load-ſtone of Hearts, the Delight of
 ‘ the Eyes, the Aſtoniſhment of the Univerſe, the
 ‘ Maſter-piece of Heaven, and the Miracle of Nature.
 ‘ By the Noble Order of Knighthood I am of, I
 ‘ ſwear, that the very Minute I firſt caſt my Eye on
 ‘ this Accompliſh’d Beauty, I found my Heart was
 ‘ grown rebellious, and no longer mine ; my Will
 ‘ bereav’d of all Freedom ; and my Soul become
 ‘ abſolutely her Slave. In a Word, Sir, I think my
 ‘ ſelf ſomewhat different from what I was before,
 ‘ and the more I feel my ſelf, the more I am aſto-
 ‘ niſh’d at the ſtrange *Metamorphoſis*.

‘ The Commendations you give me, renowned
 ‘ Knight, (replies the Lady) ſmell too much of Flat-
 ‘ tery : I am confident you do not your ſelf believe
 ‘ one half of what you have ſaid, and therefore it
 ‘ will

' will be hard for you to perswade me to it. You
 ' consider not what you act against your own Senti-
 ' ment, when you speak against your Conscience.
 ' I should never advise a Gallant, who would raise
 ' himself an Esteem with the Ladies, to Hazard
 ' his own Disappointment by so ill a Prologue ; for
 ' to give undeserved Praises breeds a Suspicion of
 ' Imperfections ; and to be forc'd to the Belief of
 ' Falsehood brings Truth into question. The Truth
 ' I tell you, (replies the amorous Extravagant) is
 ' such, so pure, so clear, and so far from all Suspi-
 ' cion of being otherwise, that you shall ever find
 ' it as plainly in my Mouth as in your own Looking-
 ' glass. Be not so hasty, Honourable Knight, (says
 ' the Lady to him) be pleas'd to take a Chair, for
 ' we desire to discourse with you at leisure. Were
 ' it Heaven's Pleasure, Madam, (says Don Philip, as
 ' soon as he was sat) that I might ever continue near
 ' you. But I see the Honour you are pleas'd to do
 ' me will be but short, and my Joy soon be over ;
 ' for I understand, that within two Days you leave
 ' this Place ; and if you go without me, I shall die
 ' out of pure Grief. In the mean time, give me
 ' Leave to look on this Mansion as the Empyrean
 ' Heaven, since so great a Deity has honour'd it
 ' with her Presence. We forget all Civility, (says
 ' the Marquess) when we fall into other Discourse,
 ' before you have first entertain'd us with your own
 ' Noble Adventures, that we may thereby know
 ' what Respect we ought to pay to your Worth.
 ' There is not any due to me, Sir, (replies the dis-
 ' guis'd Cavalier) but that the Service I have vow'd
 ' you may be the better receiv'd, I will give you an
 ' Account of my Extraction, and relate to you the
 ' perfect History of my Life hitherto: Be pleas'd to
 ' afford your Attention to what I shall say.

' The Kingdom of *Galicia* was heretofore Go-
 ' vern'd by Counts, and afterwards by Kings. *Gon-*
 ' *damor* reign'd in that Time, and continu'd a Wi-
 ' dower

' dower after the Burial of his first Wife, by whom
 ' he had no Children but the *Infanta Theodomira*,
 ' who coming to reign after him, was call'd the
 ' Wenching Queen. She fell in Love with the Gal-
 ' lant *Cialta*, one of the richest and most prosperous
 ' Persons in the Kingdom. He ever kept about the
 ' Court, and was a Kinsman (tho' somewhat afar
 ' off) to the King, but his principal Favourite ;
 ' by which means he had Access into the Queen's
 ' Chamber, and got of her that Favour whereby
 ' Mankind is propagated. I prov'd to be the Issue
 ' of that amorous Union ; and the good Hour of
 ' my Birth happen'd at a Time that the King chanc'd
 ' to be at his Daughter's Lodging. The Pains of
 ' Child-Birth surpriz'd her, and being a Novice in
 ' such Adventures, she could not dissemble her La-
 ' bour even in the Presence of her Father, who
 ' imagin'd it was some other Accident had happen'd
 ' to her. Her Woman help'd her to Bed, not know-
 ' ing the Disease that troubled her ; but not long
 ' after I came into the World it seems, to run
 ' through all the Misfortunes that have happen'd to
 ' me since.

' Being receiv'd into the World by a faithful Ser-
 ' vant, who knew of my Mother's Amours, she took
 ' me in her Lap, to be deliver'd to a Brother of
 ' hers, who was also acquainted with the Business.
 ' As she went out of the *Infanta's* Lodging, she
 ' meets with the King, going to visit his Daughter.
 ' She was afraid his Curiosity would have prompted
 ' him to examine what she had in her Lap ; which
 ' made her turn back of a sudden, and by a secret
 ' Pair of Stairs, go down into the Garden, where
 ' having dispos'd of me into a little Wicker-basket,
 ' she put me into the River *Sill*, which runs by the
 ' Wall thereof, and told the *Infanta* that she had
 ' deliver'd me to her Brother, as they had resolv'd.
 ' I was carried a while on the Crystal-waves of that
 ' clear River ; but at last, the Water growing some-
 ' what

‘ what rough, I sunk, and was receiv’d into the
‘ Arms of the God of the River, who encompass’d
‘ by his fair Nymphs, conducted me into his own
‘ Crystal Palace.

‘ *You may perhaps imagine this Discourse a feign’d*
‘ *Story taken out of the Inventions of the Poet; but*
‘ *give me leave to assure you, that the Business happen’d*
‘ *no otherwise than as I tell you.* I was brought up by
‘ the Nymphs in that Secret Mansion, and Instructed
‘ by the God of the River, who wish’d I might
‘ prove worthy so noble an Education. He caus’d
‘ me to be instructed in all manner of Sciences, and
‘ spar’d no Pains to make me an Accomplish’d Per-
‘ son. I learnt three or four Languages, but parti-
‘ cularly the *Latin* above any of the others. Be-
‘ ing arriv’d to the twentieth Year of my Age, Love,
‘ to shew his Omnipotency, and that all places are
‘ under his Jurisdiction, caus’d his Flame to Fasten
‘ on me, even through the Water. In that Virginal
‘ Company of Nymphs, there was one, for whom
‘ the God of the Watery Habitation had a particu-
‘ lar Esteem; and she deserv’d it, for she very much
‘ excell’d all her Companions. Her Name was
‘ *Anacarsia*. Her Endowments were extraordinary,
‘ and her Beauty beyond all Comparison. In Com-
‘ plexion and Stature she came somewhat near this
‘ fair Lady your Daughter, and had the same Ad-
‘ vantage over the rest of the Nymphs, as the *Del-*
‘ *phick Torch* has over the other Planets. She play’d
‘ excellently well on all Kinds of Instruments: To
‘ sum up all in a Word, she was a Prodigy of all
‘ Perfections. I fell so passionately in love with this
‘ Beauty, that I had not a Minute’s Rest, from the
‘ Time that little Deity had wounded my Heart with
‘ the mortal Darts of her sparkling Eyes.

‘ I found it a hard Business to discover my Love
‘ to her, in regard I could never meet her alone.
‘ She was perpetually haunted by some of those who
‘ liv’d in that Crystal Palace. They follow’d her
‘ every

' every where, and would never be out of her Sight.
 ' But one Day when all the other Nymphs were gone
 ' to a Musick-meeting, at which were also to be read
 ' certain Lectures of Poesy, being the ordinary Di-
 ' vertisements of the God of the River, the Divine
 ' *Anacarsia* purposely pretended some Indisposition,
 ' to give me an Opportunity to speak with her. She
 ' sent me notice of it, by one who came to tell me
 ' from her, that she kept her Bed only for my Sake,
 ' than which I could not have expected a kinder
 ' Compliment from one of her Sex. I went to her
 ' Chamber, and found her carelessly laid on a Bed of
 ' Moss, exceeding in Whiteness the fine Sheets she
 ' lay on, and disputing, as to Splendour and Light,
 ' with the Sun, which then beheld her. I was
 ' startled at the Sight of so many Charms, and was
 ' upon the Point of losing all Sentiments ; an Effect
 ' natural enough in those who are truly touch'd with
 ' Love. But recovering my self a while, though
 ' still much troubled, and my Tongue but as it were
 ' newly loosened, I took the Confidence to make
 ' this Discourse to her.

' *Adorable Nymph, the Glory of these deep Habita-*
 ' *tions, but the unavoidable Rack of those Hearts which*
 ' *are captivated by your Beauty, my Soul, since the first*
 ' *time I saw you, is absolutely disposed to serve you: I*
 ' *have no Power over her, she is wholly yours, and glories*
 ' *in her Slavery. Treat her as a thing belongs to you,*
 ' *and as I have vow'd her to you with an inviolable Fide-*
 ' *lity. You have done me an extraordinary Favour in*
 ' *allowing me to declare the Amorous Passion I have for*
 ' *you. May I further hope, that you will allay it ;*
 ' *and if I should be admitted to that Degree of Felicity,*
 ' *should I not be the Happiest and most Glorious of all*
 ' *Men ?*

' The fair *Anacarsia*, infinitely pleased with so
 ' obliging a Discourse, and the Worth she observ'd
 ' of me, highly honour'd me with her Affection,
 ' and comply'd with my Amorous Desires, in such
 ' sweet

‘ sweet and melting Expressions, as put me in Hopes
‘ of the happy Accomplishment of my Love. But
‘ it was not long e’re our Discourse was interrupted
‘ by the God of the River, who finding neither of
‘ us at the Meeting, came streight to her Chamber,
‘ and slunk in so softly, that he over-heard some
‘ Part of our Amorous Conference; which so in-
‘ cens’d him against me, that he immediately resolv’d
‘ to give a Check to my Presumption. He laid Seige,
‘ with his clear Waters, to the Chamber of *Ana-*
‘ *carfis*, and e’re he had quite damm’d up the Door,
‘ he cast me out with such Violence, that I was got
‘ to the Bank of the River. I presently heard a
‘ Voice saying unto me, *Guadomarus, thou art descen-*
‘ *ded from Kings, though it be a long time since they*
‘ *have had Scepters in their Hands; Princes of another*
‘ *Family have displac’d them. Thou art born a Pagan,*
‘ *chuse what Law thou thinkest best; if thou wilt follow*
‘ *my Advice, take that which is observ’d in this King-*
‘ *dom, under which liv’d thy Illustrious Ancestors. I*
‘ *have justly banish’d thee out of my Dominions because*
‘ *it was not fit I should suffer Prophane Love to be*
‘ *made to a Nymph, who had vowed her Chastity to*
‘ *me, as I had mine to her. I have promised her my*
‘ *Protection and Assistance in all things. Keep hence-*
‘ *forward within thy Kingdom, and assure thy self I*
‘ *wish thy Good and Advancement; so far I am from*
‘ *doing thee any Prejudice. Whithersoever Fortune*
‘ *shall dispose of thee, be confident, thou wilt not be out*
‘ *of the reach of my Care.*

‘ With these words the Waters of the River
‘ seem’d to stir themselves in a gentle Curl, which
‘ being presently laid, it came as smooth as it had
‘ been before. Immediately I found my self (by
‘ what Adventure I know not) in a pleasant Garden,
‘ in the Midst of a Bed of fine Prim-roses, which I
‘ look’d on as a good Omen; and thought my self
‘ obliged to derive my Name thence. Afterwards at
‘ my Baptism, I took the Name of *Peter Balsco* of
‘ *Gali-*

' *Galicia*, taking the Surname from the Kingdom
 ' which had been heretofore in the Possession of my
 ' Predecessors, who have been dead this Four Hun-
 ' dred Years; as I have found in History. Besides
 ' that Name, I have taken an additional Title, that of
 ' *Kight of the Noble Order of Prim-roses*. I have
 ' assum'd it my self; for an Illustrious *Hero*, as I am,
 ' may be his own Herald, and by what Appellations
 ' he pleases, raise himself above the Sphere of the
 ' common Sort of People.

' Thus have I given your Excellency an Account
 ' who I am, and discover'd to you my true Original.
 ' If the Qualities and Endowments I own, deserve
 ' the Honour to be receiv'd into your Alliance, give
 ' me leave, O most Illustrious Marquess, to make my
 ' Addresses to this Super-Cœlestial Beauty, this Mi-
 ' racle of our Age, whom Nature has humorously
 ' pleas'd to frame for the Delight of the Eyes, and
 ' Torment of Hearts. I only expect your good Will,
 ' give it me, I beseech you, and thereby satisfy my
 ' extraordinary Passion. I think you so generous,
 ' that you will not deny it me, if you consider, that
 ' granting it not, you bereave me of my Life, which
 ' you know is the most Illustrious of any in *Europe*;
 ' and are consequently satisfied, that the World,
 ' losing in me the most Renowned Knight it ever
 ' had, must withal lose the worthiest Kinsman of
 ' his Catholick Majesty.

He deliver'd these last Words with such pleasant
 Gestures, the better to express the Violence of his
 Passion, that both the Marquess and his Daughter
 had much ado to forbear Laughing. *Marco* was
 astonished to see the Force of that Passion, which
 of an accomplish'd Gentleman made a Ridiculous
 Laughing-Stock; and could turn a Person of Eminent
 Parts and Judgment into a Counterfeit Extravagant;
 for if he had not pretended the Loss of his Wits,
 he had lost all the Hopes of his Love; and he could

not

not have gotten near so Fair a Lady, upon any Account but that of Madness.

The Marques composing his Countenance to more Seriousness, return'd him this Answer. 'Seignior Don *Pedro Blasco*, the most Illustrious, and
'only Knight of the most noble Order of *Primroses*,
'I am extreamly pleas'd with the Knowledge you
'have given me of your Person, and the Account you
'have entertain'd me with of your Miraculous Birth,
'and Noble Education: Had a Person less Illustrious
'than your self acquainted me therewith, I should
'have mistrusted his Discourse, and imagin'd he
'told me Fables; but a Person of your Worth and
'Quality ought to be credited in all things. What
'further confirms me in the Truth thereof is, that
'he is no less than a Prince who speaks to me. Believe me, I have a great Respect for your rare
'Qualities, and such an Honour for your Person,
'that I would assure you my own is wholly at your
'Service. I have that Esteem for your Friendship,
'that I shall endeavour the Continuance of it while
'I live. I wish myself a natural Inhabitant of this
'Kingdom, that I might have the greater Opportunities to further your Satisfaction. I shall stay
'here but till such Time as his Imperial Majesty
'shall send Order for my Return; but during the
'Abode I shall make here, command me in any
'thing that lies in my Power. As for the Permission
'you Desire, to make your Addresses to my Daughter, I from this Time give it you, and I allow her
'to accept of it, and to entertain you kindly; but
'she is already made sure to a Cousin of hers, and
'I have sent to *Rome* for a Dispensation, which once
'come, the Marriage will be concluded: This Obstacle lies in your way, and you will find it a hard
'matter to remove it. I am sorry I had not the
'Happiness of your Acquaintance before; for how
'gladly would I have embrac'd the Honour of having a Son-in-Law of your Worth and Quality,
N 'and

‘ and to see my Family allied to the Blood Royal
‘ of *Galicia*? The End of most Courtships is Mar-
‘ riage; of yours you see it cannot be; to address
‘ your self to my Daughter upon any other Account,
‘ I know you would not; the Husband she expects
‘ is a Person of so much Gallantry, as not to receive
‘ any such Affront.

The disguis’d Extravagant broke forth into great Resentments upon his obliging Discourse, which made excellent Sport for all that were present. But having laugh’d their fill, the Marquess and his Daughter could not forbear making charitable Reflections on that strange kind of Distraction. It pity’d them to see a Gentleman every way so Accomplish’d fallen into such unheard-of Extravagances, as to alledge himself descended from a River, and brought up in it Five hundred Years before; while some that were present, purposely to urge him to speak, oppos’d the Stories he had told them, and he endeavour’d to give them Satisfaction. The Marquess acquainted his Daughter with a Design that came into his Mind, which was to carry Don *Pedro* along with him to the Court; it being likely he would find them excellent Sport by the way. They resolv’d to treat him as a Person of Eminent Quality, having understood by his Servant, that he was really such, and that upon his Recovery out of a Sickness that Madness had seiz’d him. The Lady *Eleanora* was very well content, leaving it to some other time to acquaint him therewith.

Don *Pedro Blasco* coming to take his Leave of the Marquess, said to him, *that since he was so unhappy as not to deserve his fair Daughter’s Hand in the Quality of a Husband, he hop’d he would allow him to love her with a virtuous Love, such as even her Husband should not disapprove.* The Marquess gave way, desiring him to honour him with his Company at Supper that Night, by reason he had somewhat to communi-

municate unto him. Don *Philip* gladly accepted the Proffer, and thereupon they parted.

The Marquess and his Company talked very much of Don *Pedro*, wondering at the strange kind of Madness he was fallen into. He acquainted them with the Design he had to take him along with him to the Court. The Master of the House where he was Lodg'd happening to be then present, told him, that he doubted Don *Pedro Blasco* would hardly be perswaded thereto, if the Marquess treated him as an inferiour; for he was mighty self-conceited, and stood much upon his Honour; but if he were willing, there would arise another Difficulty in the manner of his travelling; in regard (said he to him) your Excellency going by Litter, I think he would be loth to go by Horse. We'll find an Expedient for that, (says the Marquess) which is, that my Daughter, as his Mistress, shall command him to entertain her at the Side of her Litter; for if his Love continues, he will be glad of the Opportunity, and he shall have an excellent Horse richly harness'd, which I have led after me, to ride on when I am weary of the Litter.

Don *Philip*, who had been acquainted with all these Discourses, fail'd not to come to Supper, to which he had been invited. The Marquess receiv'd him very civilly, and caus'd a Chair to be set for him near his Daughter, which he thought a very signal Favour. They talk'd of divers things; the Marquess finding he had an excellent Wit in his Intervals, which he ever clos'd with some pleasant Extravagance. They were very merry at Supper, and were oblig'd for their Diversion to the merry Discourses of Don *Philip*. At last, the Cloath being taken away, the Marquess broke his Mind to him in these words.

' 'Tis a thousand Pities, most Renowned Knight,
' that a Person so accomplish'd as you are, and one
' furnish'd with all the excellent Endowments that

' recommend Men to the Favour and Esteem of
 ' Princes, should as it were desie their Courts, and
 ' spend your Time and Talents in such an obscure
 ' Place as this is. I have heard that the Reason of
 ' your Retirement is, that you have not Means to live
 ' suitable to your Condition, and the Rank you
 ' should maintain. If it be so, give me Leave to
 ' propose an Expedient to you, out of the parti-
 ' cular Esteem I have for your Seignory. I shall
 ' take it for a very great Favour if you will be
 ' pleas'd to go along with me to *Villadolid*, where
 ' you shall be treated, in my Quarters, with all the
 ' Submission and Respect due to a Person of your
 ' Quality, yet so as that it shall not cost you any
 ' thing. By this Means, coming to be known, and
 ' your Worth spreading it self, you may meet with
 ' a rich Wife of some Illustrious Family; wherein my
 ' Daughter may do you a Kindness, in regard she
 ' having Occasion to see many of them, will advance
 ' you into her Favour for whom you have most In-
 ' clination. Let me obtain of your Knighthood
 ' the Favour I desire of you: Live freely with us,
 ' since you would have me believe, that the Love
 ' you bear my Daughter is pure and sincere: I will
 ' undertake it shall be kindly taken by the Husband
 ' she hopes to have. I expect your Answer to this
 ' Particular; and I desire it may be consonant to the
 ' Esteem I have for your Worth.

Don *Philip* was extreemly satisfied that the Im-
 posture had taken so well, and immediately appre-
 hended, that living in the House with the *Marquess*,
 he should be nearer her whom he ador'd; which
 was the main End of his Desires. Whereupon he
 return'd him this Answer.

' No Temptation in the World should have forc'd
 ' my Removal from this Place but the extraordinary
 ' Civilities I have receiv'd from your Excellency. I
 ' had resolv'd to spend the rest of my Days in this
 ' Retirement, as conceiving it the best Course for a
 ' Person

‘ Person of my Quality, whose Revenues are much
‘ below his Honour, to confine himself to some place
‘ where he is not much known, and so avoid the
‘ Charge of Servants and Clothes. But the Respect
‘ you are pleased to have for me, together with this
‘ transcendant Beauty, who by the forcible At-
‘ tractions of her divine Countenance draws Hearts
‘ after her, as *Thraciana Orpheus* did living Crea-
‘ tures, Stones and Plants, by the Harmonious Sound
‘ of his Harp, have made me wholly at your Service.
‘ I shall not trouble you nor my self to tell you
‘ how Persons of my Quality ought to be treated, as
‘ thinking it enough, that I have already acquainted
‘ you with my Titles, and particularly that I am
‘ of the Blood Royal. The greatest Favour you
‘ can ever do me is, that you command me to wait
‘ on your Daughter, which if you do, I shall the
‘ more willingly accept of the Proffer you are pleas’d
‘ to make me.” The *Marquess* finding him wil-
ling to go along with them, all that remain’d to be
done was to perswade him to do it on Horse-back,
which he was content to do, that he might the bet-
ter entertain his Mistress at the Side of the Litter.
Don *Philip* help’d the Lady into her Litter, being
Proud in his Mind at that Introduction of his Ser-
vice to her, and that he had the Happiness to take
her by the fair Hand ; continuing his Attendance on
her from their Departure from *Pont-ferrada*, till
they came to *Villadolid*. All the Way along he en-
tertain’d her with pleasant Discourses, entermixt
with amorous Expressions, and at every Inn they
came to she fail’d not to give her Father an Account
of the divertive Discourses she had with Don *Philip*.

The last Day of their Journey, Don *Philip* would
needs feel the Pulse of his Mistress as to her Mar-
riage, and endeavour’d to discover how she was in-
clin’d thereto. He brought the Business upon the
Stage so dextrously, as that she might not suspect
him guilty of any Impertinent Curiosity. It is com-

monly observ'd that Persons any way afflicted are apt to break their Minds to any People, but especially to those with whom they are familiarly acquainted. Accordingly, to ease her own Thoughts, and satisfy Don *Philip*, she made him this Answer.

‘ Worthy Knight of the most Honourable Order
 ‘ of *Primroses*, I must needs acknowledge, that my
 ‘ Cousin *Henrick* is a Person endow'd with all the
 ‘ Qualities, capable to raise a Woman's Love to the
 ‘ highest Pitch; but I have withal discover'd him
 ‘ to be so fickle, and one so naturally inclin'd to
 ‘ address himself to all sorts of Women, not regard-
 ‘ ing whether they be noble or meanly defended,
 ‘ that it very much cools my Affection towards him,
 ‘ and makes me fear his Alliance; though I find my
 ‘ self sufficiently inclin'd thereto, could I perceive
 ‘ any likelihood of his reforming himself of that
 ‘ insufferable Humour. But far from that, since my
 ‘ coming into *Spain*, when he should have endeavour'd
 ‘ to give me greater assurance of his Affection, I find
 ‘ him as indifferent as to my Satisfaction as ever;
 ‘ And Heaven knows with what apprehensions I am in-
 ‘ duc'd to condescend to this Match; for if I am now
 ‘ frighten'd at the Thoughts of his Miscarriages,
 ‘ what must I not fear, when he obtains the Superi-
 ‘ ority? The Obedience I owe my Father, and the
 ‘ Necessity I find that this Marriage should be con-
 ‘ cluded, for the Composure of some Differences in
 ‘ our Family, make me wholly passive in the Business,
 ‘ and so content it should go forward. I admit of
 ‘ his Addresses not without some violence to my
 ‘ Inclination, and all I can do, is to pray Heaven,
 ‘ it would inspire him with better Resolutions.

Don *Philip* could have wish'd that she had not been so resolute, as she seem'd to be. He therefore, though then Personating a Fool, answer'd her as a Wise man, and advis'd her to bear a while with the Failings of her Cousin. ‘ *Despair not, Madam*, (said he to her) *but Don Henrick may become another*
 ‘ *Man;*

' *Man ; and that if he be such as you describe him now,*
 ' *that volatile Humour will be fix'd in him, when he*
 ' *comes to be possess'd of so fair a Lady.* But he re-
 solv'd upon the first Opportunity should present it
 self, to express his Mind to her in other Terms ;
 and to make a full Discovery of himself to his
 Mistress.

They came that Day to *Villadolid*, and *Henrick* met
 them half a Day's Journey short of it. He was
 very Kindly receiv'd both of the Marquess and his
 Daughter, whereat the disguised *Don Philip* was not
 a little troubled ; for finding *Don Henrick* a very
 graceful Person, he began to entertain some Doubts
 of his Enterprize. The Marquess thought to make
 him acquainted with *Don Philip*, that by the Cha-
 racter he gave him, he might accordingly treat him.
 ' Nephew, (said he to him) I pray take notice of
 ' this noble Cavalier, who has honour'd us with his
 ' Company from *Galicia* ; for his Person, and the
 ' rare Qualities he is Master of, are such as deserve
 ' the highest Esteem. I desire you to respect him
 ' accordingly, and assure your self all you do will
 ' be below his Merit, not only upon the Account of
 ' the Royal Blood from which he is descended, but
 ' also the Romantick Title he assumes to himself,
 ' of *Knight of the Honourable Order of Primroses*.
 ' He pretends a Jurisdiction over all those Places
 ' where-ever any of that Flower grows, and never
 ' sees it, but he thinks of the Complexion of a
 ' Mistress he once had, who spent most of her Time
 ' in the Gardens, in one whereof it was Love's
 ' Pleasure to make him a Captive to her Beauty, as
 ' she was gathering some *Primroses*.

This Description made *Don Henrick* take a par-
 ticular Notice of *Don Philip*, and he doubted not,
 as well by his Accoutrements, as by the Fantastick
 Title he had taken to himself, to conclude him a
 most Transcendent Extravagant, and that as such
 they had entertain'd him into their Company. Ac-

Accordingly, to comply with his Uncle, he made this Compliment to Don *Philip*, 'Most Honourable Knight of the Order of *Primroses*, I shall receive your Acquaintance with as great Satisfaction as I should do that of the greatest Monarch in the World, and think my self infinitely oblig'd to you, that being a Person of such extraordinary Parts, you were pleas'd to honour the Marquess my Uncle, and my Cousin, with your Company so far out of your own Territories. In Acknowledgment of that noble Favour, be pleas'd to accept the Proffer I make to you of ever being your most affectionate and most humble Servant, than which I cannot expect a higher Relation to you, when I consider the Character my Uncle has been pleas'd to give you.

Don *Philip* return'd him most humble Thanks, and said to him, 'I have so high an esteem for whatsoever this fair Lady is concern'd in, that I shall make it my Business to sacrifice all you think most excellent in me to her Satisfaction and yours, as long as it shall please his Excellency to give me Leave to be of his Retinue. How (replies *Henrick*) may we expect that further happiness as to enjoy your Company for some Time? I see no Reason you have to be so glad of it; (replies the Marquess) for you must know, that Don *Pedro Blasco* is fallen deeply in Love with your Cousin, and that it is his Affection has occasion'd this Acquaintance; though he has assur'd me that since he understood she was design'd for you, that Love is turn'd into a pure fraternal Friendship, and under that innocent Passion he endeavours to oblige her what lies in his Power. Be pleas'd to take my further Assurance of it, (says Don *Philip*) that no Thought of that may break your Rest; for that Consideration laid aside I should think my self capable to raise a Jealousy even in *Narcissus* himself, were he now alive. For I dare, without any
Vanity,

‘ Vanity, affirm it, That there is not a Person in the
 ‘ World may be compar’d to me, either as to Grace-
 ‘ fulness of Body or Accomplishments of Mind. I
 ‘ am sufficiently convinced of the Truth of what
 ‘ you say, (says *Henrick*) though I have not known
 ‘ you long and therefore, wholly relying on the
 ‘ Promise you make me, I fear nothing as to your
 ‘ Pretentions, which were they any other Person’s,
 ‘ I should not be guilty of so great an Indifferency.

With these Discourses they got to Court, and the
 Ambassador being lighted at his House, he there
 found many Ladies impatiently expecting the Arri-
 val of the fair Lady *Eleanora*, who was receiv’d out
 of her Litter into the Arms of her design’d Husband,
 whereat Don *Philip* could do no less than conceive
 a little Jealousy. *Henrick*, to begin the Demonstra-
 tions of his Love, had prepared a magnificent Sup-
 per, to which were invited all those of both Sexes,
 who were come thither to receive the Ambassador
 and his Daughter. Don *Philip* went to Bed presently
 after Supper, extreamly troubled in Mind, that he
 had engag’d himself in an Enterprize wherein he
 found so great Difficulties. He could not imagine
 any Means to bring it about, so as that he might go
 off with Credit. He met with too many Obstacles;
 and what afflicted him most of all, was the Resolu-
 tion the Lady had taken to satisfy her Father’s
 Desire, who was desirous the Marriage should be
 concluded with *Henrick*, though he had been ac-
 quainted, as well as she, with his Miscarriages.
Marco could not forbear grumbling at the Resolu-
 tion of his Master, which must have ended amidst
 those Difficulties. He expos’d himself as an extra-
 vagant Person in a Court where he might have rais’d
 himself into Esteem, and from a Hope, not likely
 to be brought to any Effect, he ran himself daily
 into new Inconveniencies. The Master of the Ser-
 vant spent some Part of that Night in discoursing
 about the Business, till at last Don *Philip* fell asleep,

with a Resolution to discover himself to his Mistress, and if his Addresses were not well entertain'd by her, to return immediately into *Galicia*.

The Visits of the Cavaliers and Ladies, continu'd six Days, during which Time the Marquess and his Daughter were often seen, both of them taking much Pleasure in the pleasant Demeanour of Don *Philip*, who acted the Part he had undertaken so admirably well, that his Extravagances became the Discourse of the whole Court; all speaking of him as one of the most Humorous Fools that had come upon the Stage of a long time. Infomuch that some advis'd the Ambassadour to bring him to the Palace, assuring him the King would be much pleas'd with his Behaviour. Don *Philip* coming to hear of it, seem'd to be very angry, and excused himself, out of a fear his Majesty might not entertain him suitable to his Quality and Extraction; that he would not run the Hazard of receiving an Affront, and that the least Disrespect shewn him would force him to violent Resentments thereof. The Ambassadour press'd him no further, lest he might put him out of Humour, perceiving he lik'd not the Proposal, and put it off to some other time, when perhaps he might find him more inclin'd to Compliance.

Henrick, who was lodg'd in the Ambassadour's House, had only two Servants to wait on him, whom he trusted with the Knowledge of all his Love-Adventures. It happened that both these fell Sick at the same time, a time when he should have shewn more Reservedness in his amours, to raise himself into a better Esteem with his Mistress; but he, on the contrary, minded his own Enjoyment above all things, and never considering the present posture of his Affairs, he continued his Night Visits, as he was wont to do before her Arrival. Being thus disappointed of their Attendance, who were best acquainted with his Humours, he conceiv'd he could
not

not pitch upon a fitter Person to accompany him than *Marco*, who, with the leave of his Master *Don Philip*, went along with him; finding him a subtil Fellow, and experienc'd in such Affairs, he thought him a Person fit for his purpose, and accordingly that he might trust him with any thing. He took him, along with him three or four Nights together to a certain House, out of which he came at a every unreasonable Hour. Though *Marco* went in with him yet durst he not be so impertinently inquisitive, as to ask who was the Mistress of the House, till the third or fourth Night that he had accompanied him thither; and then being alone with the Servant-Maid (who taking Example by her Mistress, began to exprefs some Kindness towards *Marco*) he ask her *whose House that was, and to whom Henrick made his Visits?*

Love and Secrecy are seldom found in the same Lodging. She was a Servant, and in Love with *Marco*; there needs no more to be said, to make it appear, that she satisfied him in whatever he desir'd to know. *Marco* understood from her, that that House belong'd to his Master *Don Philip's* Aunt, and that his own Sister was the Person whom *Henrick* had at Rack and Manger, upon a Promise of Marriage, she had gotten from him a little before, under his Hand; she, by reason of her Retiredness, being innocently Ignorant of the Treaty of Martiage between him and his Cousin the Lady *Eleanora*.

Marco having pump'd out all these Particulars, fail'd not to give his Master an Account thereof the next Day. *Don Philip* was extreamly surpriz'd thereat; not without Indignation against his Sister, though that Procedure of *Henrick* rais'd him into some hopes of effecting his Design; presuming the more upon it, in that being equal, as to Birth, to *Henrick*, he was resolv'd he should never Marry any other than her whom he had so highly dishonour'd. He there-

thereupon commanded *Marco* to acquaint the Maid who had made those Discoveries to him, that the Marriage of *Henrick* and his Cousin was agreed upon, and that a Messenger was sent to *Rome* for the Dispensation, not forgetting the rare Accomplishments of the Lady *Eleanora*; to the end she might acquaint his Sister therewith, to see what Course she would take, and how she would remedy the Affront intended her.

He punctually executed the Orders he had receiv'd from Don *Philip*, so that the Night following Donna *Cornelia* (so was Don *Philip*'s Sister call'd) was acquainted with the whole Business. She thereupon had a great Contestation with Don *Henrick*, who impudently deny'd that he had any thing to do, as to Marriage, with his Cousin. In fine, having done all he could to vindicate himself, and appease Donna *Cornelia*, she pretended to be satisfied with him, provided he fully justified his Innocence the next Morning. So she dismiss'd *Henrick*, who went away well satisfied, imagining her to be so too; But resolving with himself not to give her any Visit a while, he pretended some Indisposition. Don *Philip* understood that Night from *Marco* all that had pass'd between Don *Henrick* and his Sister, and was extreamly incens'd against her, that she had given Credit to the deceitful Words of a Perfidious Man. However, he thought fit to let pass two Days, to see what Course his Sister would take in that time, commanding *Marco* to prosecute his Discoveries.

The next Day, Don *Henrick* not coming to clear himself, as he had promis'd, Donna *Cornelia* was so enrag'd, that she would stay no longer, but resolv'd to be satisfied from the Mouth of the Ambassador of the Affront intended to be done her. She took a Coach, and veiling her Face, came to the House, but at such an unfortunate time, that she met Don *Henrick* at the Door, who discovering
who

who she was, presently imagin'd what might Occasion that Visit, and that her coming thither was to acquaint the Ambassador how he was engag'd to her, and to shew him that Promise of Marriage. Don *Henrick* receiv'd her with extraordinary Kindness, which she taking otherwise than he expected, added the more to his Suspicion. He told her, *He had something particular to acquaint her with*, and entreated her to go along with him to a Room at some distance from his Uncle's Lodgings. Donna *Cornelia* would not be perswaded a good while to give him that Satisfaction, telling him, that *she must first speak with the Ambassador, and that afterwards he should talk with her as long as he pleas'd*. That Don *Henrick* endeavour'd to prevent, assuring her, that he was at that Time very busie, looking over a packet of Letters he had receiv'd from the Emperor. He was so importunate with her, that she would hear him before she spoke with the Ambassador, that at last he prevail'd. Whereupon conducting her to Don *Philip's* Chamber, he entreated him to bear her Company, till he came back to speak with her.

Cornelia having her Face veil'd all this time, Don *Philip* knew her not, but by the Discoveries he had receiv'd, he suspected her to be his Sister; on the other side, he was so transform'd by the Extravagance of his Cloaths, and, what added much to his Disguise, his perpetual wearing of *Spectacles*, that she could not have the least imagination of his being her Brother. Don *Philip* kept her Company a while, without enquiring into the Occasion of her coming thither, and at last, leaving her lock'd up in the Room, he went to look for Don *Henrick*, to know how he would have him dispose of her. He was then busie with his Uncle, but sent one to desire Don *Philip* to entertain that Lady a while, with this Excuse, that as soon as he could, he would come

come and dispatch her. Don Philip returning to his Chamber, immediately lock'd the Door.

In the mean Time the Lady *Eleanora* had understood that her Cousin had spoken to a Woman with her Face veil'd in one of the Walks leading to the Ambassador's House, and desir'd Don Philip to conduct her to his Chamber. The Jealousy she conceiv'd thereat rais'd in her a Desire to know who she might be, which she might easily discover, by reason there was a Passage from her Lodgings to Don Philip's Chamber, at the end of it a Door, whereof she had the Key; she open'd it very softly, lest she might be perceiv'd, and that just as Don Philip, coming into the Room, found his Sister with her Face unveil'd, expecting to be seen only by Don *Henrick*, whom only she staid for. As soon as he had taken a slight View of her, he apply'd this Discourse to her. *Ungracious and unhappy Woman, unworthy of the House out of which thou art descended, and that I should call thee my Sister! Is it possible thou shouldest be guilty of so strange an Oblivion of thy self as relying on the vain Promises of a treacherous Person to come into this House to seek him who has abus'd thee, and to whom thou hast impudently prostituted thy self! Comest thou to importune a Man that has forgotten thee, and to Court him who has so palpably deceiv'd thee? If, besotted with a fond Love, it be thy Design to be Married to him, thou hast Friends to whom thou mightest have Communicated thy Desires, rather than have abandon'd thy self to a Man who treats thee with so much Contempt; and notwithstanding all his Caresses, laughs at thee in his Sleeve. He is upon the Point of Marriage with his Cousin; art thou so simple, as that thou only shouldest be ignorant of what is known all over the Court? Had I not a respect for the Place where thou art, this Sword should dispatch thy Criminal Soul into the other World, that thou mightest be an Example to all such simple Gulls as thou art, Hast thou so far forgotten the Respects due to thy Aunt, as to profane her House,*

House, by assigning Henrick his Nocturnal Meetings in it? Thou shouldest have bethought thy self who thou art, that he is of no better House than thy self, and that thy Quality is as high as his. 'Tis a great happiness to thee, that an Humour took me to come into this Court, though thou seest me in this ridiculous Habit, to prevent, what lies in my Power, Henrick's further Abuse of thee, which I will do with the Hazard of my Life. Tell me, infamous Woman, what has pass'd between you, that I may take some Course therein, and dissemble not the Truth in any thing; for it concerns thee no less than Honour and Life.

The Disconsolate Donna Cornelia heard this Discourse with her Eyes fastned on the Ground, and flowing with Tears, without giving him the least interruption. But at last, to obey her Brother, whose Indignation she saw justly grounded, she told him in few Words, how *Henrick* had seen her at a certain publick Meeting; that he lik'd her; and having enquir'd out her Lodgings, he had sent her several Letters; that having continu'd his Addresses to her with great Demonstrations of Affection, she had granted him Entrance into the House; and that, upon a Promise of Marriage under his Hand, (which she had about her) she had permitted him to dispose of her as he pleas'd. In fine, she gave him a particular Account of all that had happen'd between them; whereupon he, to add no more to her Affliction, put her in some Hope, that *Henrick* should be forc'd to perform the Promise he had made to her.

The fair Lady *Eleanora* had heard all this Discourse at the Door which was between her Lodgings and Don Philip's Chamber; extreamly astonish'd how a Person of Quality (such as she found Don Philip to be by his Discourse) and of such an excellent Wit, could put on a Fool's Coat, and behave himself as an Extravagant in their House, and all about the Court. She was Ignorant of the Cause of that strange *Metamorphosis*; and yet she had a
certain

certain Suspicion, that it might be upon her Account. On the other side, she reflected on the double Treachery of her Cousin Don *Henrick*, in treating of a Marriage with her, having given a Promise of the same thing to another, and to a Person so highly qualify'd as *Donna Cornelia* seem'd to be.

Being fully satisfy'd as to those two things, she would not stand to hear them any longer, but rush'd into the Room so of a sudden, as that she had not the Time to put any thing over her Face, nor he to dissemble his Indignation. Seeing her coming towards them, *Ab Madam*, (said he to her) *What mean these Ambushes? What's your Design therein, Sovereign Princess of my Soul, and absolute Directress of my Inclinations? Do you use such a Treachery against those who could not so much as imagine you guilty of any such thing? I wish so great a Beauty would not give me any more such Apprehensions, for another Surprise of this Nature would make me die out of pure Joy, as it has been the Fortune of others to die out of an Excess of Grief.*

There is no dissembling any longer, (replies the Lady) for I am fully assur'd that you are not the Person you seem to us to be, and that the Affliction you are in requires rather secret and real Resentments, than personated Extravagances. My Curiosity, heightned by a little Jealousy, procured me the discovery of more than you imagine. I have found the Perfidiousness of my Cousin Don Henrick greater towards me than I could have expected, and considering his pretended Kindnesses. I would fain be deliver'd out of the Confusion I am in, and earnestly entreat you to resolve me this Riddle; for its Obscurity perplexes me very much. But before you take that Trouble upon you, give me Leave to carry this Lady your Sister to my Lodgings, and if my Cousin comes in the mean Time to enquire after her, you may tell him that she went away much displeased at his long Stay, and leave the rest to me.

Having

Having so said, she took Donna *Cornelia* along with her, assuring her she would do all that lay in her Power to serve her, which put her in hope of a better Success in her Affairs, than she could have deriv'd from either her Brother's Indignation or *Henrick's* Treachery. The Lady *Eleanora* having left Donna *Cornelia* among her Women, returns to Don *Philip*; who, though at first surpriz'd at the Sight of her, and the Thought of her having overheard the Infamy of his Sister, yet was he withal glad of it, since her Jealousy and Curiosity had discover'd his Transformation, and the unhandsome Carriage of her Cousin. Don *Philip* therefore was very glad to see his Mistress return'd, as might be seen by the Chearfulness of his Countenance. She desir'd him to take a Chair, and doing the like her self, she open'd her Mind to him in these words:

' I have been in an extraordinary Confusion for
' some Days past, and so incens'd against my Cou-
' sin Don *Henrick*, to see the Strangeness of his Be-
' haviour towards me, that I come to receive your
' Advice how far I ought to resent it, and withal to
' be satisfy'd in some things, whereof I must ac-
' knowledge my self Ignorant. One is, and what
' much raises my wonder, to see you Counterfeiting
' the Fool and Extravagant, in a Court where you
' might rather act the Part of a Person of Ho-
' nour and Gallantry; as having the advantage of
' being Brother to so fair a Lady as Donna *Cornelia*,
' who, besides the Recommendation of Beauty, seems
' to be Mistress of many other good Qualities.
' You may infer from my Discourse, that being of
' the Quality I suppose you to be, you Dishonour
' your self in representing the Natural and Ridicu-
' lous Person, as well in regard of the Habit you
' have assum'd, as the extravagant Actions wherewith
' you abuse the World; which since I cannot imagine
' you would do, but that there must be some Mystery
' in

' in it, I am the more desirous to know your Motives
 ' thereto, in that I conceive it will be a means to
 ' clear my Mind of certain Doubts, which now lie
 ' somewhat heavy upon it." Having deliver'd this
 with the best Grace in the World, the fair Lady
 was silent, and left Don *Philip* the Liberty to make
 this Reply. ' If you find me at any loss, Madam, in
 ' satisfying your Desires, as to this particular, I
 ' question not but you will have the goodness to
 ' attribute it to that Distraction poor Mortals are sub-
 ' ject to, when they address themselves to the Ob-
 ' jects of their Vows and Adorations. You cannot
 ' be Ignorant, (though you know it not by Experi-
 ' ence) that Love is a Powerful Divinity, to whom
 ' Men Sacrifice all things; no Intrigues but he is
 ' Author of; no Difficulties but he overcomes, to
 ' compass his Designs. This promised, I am in the
 ' next place freely to acknowledge that the Day you
 ' pass'd through *Villa-franca*, which is the Place of
 ' my Birth, I found my self Wounded by the Light-
 ' ning of your fair Eyes. I did all that lay in my
 ' Power to oppose that Passion; but it still prov'd pre-
 ' dominant, and the Engagement, I knew there was
 ' between you and your Cousin Don *Henrick*, could
 ' not abate one tittle of it. Nay, though I knew all
 ' the Particulars of that Engagement, wherein you
 ' rather comply'd with the Command of a Father
 ' than your own Inclinations, inasmuch as you look'd
 ' on that too happy Kinsman as a fickle Person, un-
 ' worthy your Affection, a Truth I have since heard
 ' confirmed by your self; nay, though I saw the Mar-
 ' riage in a manner concluded, yet all could not break
 ' the Resolution I had taken to disguise my self as
 ' you have seen, to traverse it, and Fortune now
 ' seems to Favour my Design.

' I am not therefore, Madam, to repent me of the
 ' Slur I may have put upon my Blood, and the No-
 ' ble House from which I am descended, in acting
 ' the Fool's Part in your's, into which it was my Bu-
 ' siness

‘ finess to introduce my self by all Means imagi-
‘ nable ; since the Imposture has prov’d so fortunate,
‘ and that I begin to conceive some Hopes of at-
‘ taining my Desires. You know, Madam, that I
‘ durst not have presum’d to make you a real Dis-
‘ covery of my self, for, besides that, I should run
‘ the Hazard of not finding Credit with you, I came
‘ in at a Time when your Marriage was in too great
‘ forwardness to be easily cross’d by After-applicati-
‘ ons. In fine, it was Heaven’s Pleasure, that a strange
‘ Conjunction of my Sister’s Misfortune, and your
‘ own just Jealousies, should give you a Discovery of
‘ what, perhaps, I should yet a while have kept from
‘ your Knowledge. My true Name is Don *Philip de*
‘ *Gamboa* and *Toledo*, and consequently I may affirm
‘ my self to be of the most eminent Families of *Spain* ;
‘ since I am descended from the *Signories* of *Villa-*
‘ *franca* and *Astorga*. I have the Honour to be Knight
‘ of the Order of *Alcantara*, and I have acquired
‘ it by some Years Services done his Majesty in *Flan-*
‘ *ders*, with Hopes e’re long to be gratify’d with an
‘ advantageous Commandry. I have given you an
‘ Account of my Quality, and have not concealed
‘ from you my Presumption. All I have now to
‘ apologize for is my Love ; and I am the more con-
‘ fident of your Pardon as to that, if you but ever
‘ so little consider the unavoidable Influence of your
‘ own Attractions. Nay, I cannot but account it
‘ a happy Offence, since it has prov’d the Occasion of
‘ your being undeceiv’d ; and when I make a joint
‘ Reflection on my own Happiness and my Sister’s
‘ Credulity, I cannot repent me of a Disguise, where-
‘ of the Satisfaction infinitely exceeds the Shame ;
‘ for it is in your Power to restore me the Honour I
‘ have depriv’d my self of, only for your sake ; and
‘ I shall force him, who has cajoll’d my Sister out
‘ of her Honour, to perform the Promise he has
‘ made her, or it shall cost him his Life.

The

The fair Lady was so ravish'd to hear these Words from her disguised Lover, that she thought her self oblig'd to make an extraordinary Return to so extraordinary a Demonstration of Affection; and being now fully undeceiv'd as to the Sycophancy of her Cousin Don *Henrick*, she made him this Answer.

' Seignior Don *Philip*, that you have upon so slight
' a Ground, as the little Beauty I can pretend to, en-
' gag'd your self in an Enterprize so prejudicial to
' your Reputation and Descent, I cannot but look on
' as a transcendent Expression of your Love; though
' I do not excuse you as to this, that the noble Ac-
' complishments you are Master of might, no doubt,
' have more happily and more worthily been other-
' wise employ'd. I have resent'd, as I ought, the
' little Respect my Cousin express'd towards me, and
' therefore it is but just he should not enjoy me;
' since it may be inferr'd from the Forwardness of
' his Matching with another, that he never truly in-
' tended it. It must needs be an extraordinary Joy
' to me, that I am undeceiv'd before we are joyn'd
' by the Tye which only Death can dissolve. I am
' satisfy'd as to the little Affection he had for me;
' and I do yours but Justice, when I assure you, that
' I shall be so far from forgetting it, that I shall en-
' deavour all that lies in my Power to requite it.

This was deliver'd with so obliging an Accent, that the amorous Cavalier would have cast himself at her Feet, would she have permitted it. He return'd her Thanks, with a thousand Submissions, for so extraordinary a Favour, and the sweet Encouragement she was pleas'd to give his Love. It was now a seasonable Time to expiate into Compliments; Donna *Cornelia* was left in the Lady *Eleanora's* Lodgings, whose Return she expected, and Don *Philip* look'd for Don *Henrick*, to enquire after the Lady he had recommended to his Custody. The Lady *Eleanora* went to comfort her whom she had left among her Women, and to put in Execution what had been resolv'd

solv'd between her and Don Philip. About half an Hour after her Departure thence comes Don Henrick to his Chamber, to look after the Lady he had left there: Don Philip told him, that she could stay no longer, and that she was gone, thinking he would not come to her again. Nay then I am glad I staid so long, (says Henrick) since my Stay has occasion'd her to do as I would have had her, which was, that she might be gone out of the House. This Woman plagues me extremely; and it was no small Happiness to me, that she met not with my Uncle, for I should have been much troubled had she had any Discourse with him.

Don Philip ask'd him some odd Questions, as he was wont to do, to sift something further out of him; but Don Henrick would discover no more. The other easily apprehended, by the little had fallen from him, what Course he intended to take; and the Indignation he conceiv'd at this flighting of his Sister was so great, that it was not without much Violence done to himself, he forbore calling him to Account for it then. In the mean time the Lady Eleanora had visited Donna Cornelia, of whom she had receiv'd a punctual Relation of her Amours, which was but too much confirm'd to her by the Promise of Marriage she had brought with her; and after she had entred into a second Admiration at the double Perfidiousness of her Cousin Don Henrick, she sent to desire her Father to come to her, who being alone with her, she entertain'd him with this following Discourse.

Sir, it has been a laudable Custom that Fathers should dispose of their Daughters in Marriage, as they either pleas'd themselves, or found most convenient for their Affairs; but with this Caution, that it should not be absolutely done contrary to their Wills and Inclinations. Many are not willing to do so, out of a Presumption, that Matrimony will change a Man's Humours; but it is seldom found to work that Effect: Those therefore may be said to do well, who referring the Success to the highest Powers, by an implicit Obedience comply with
the

the Disposal of their Parents ; but those in my Judgment do better, who use some Precaution, and endeavour to prevent the Inconveniencies which they must otherwise fall into. I have been ever ready, Sir, to do whatever you command me, especially in the Business now in Agitation ; though I have found my Cousin Don Henrick to be of a Disposition so contrary to mine, that I promis'd my self little Satisfaction from our being join'd together in the inseparable Estate you intended. I have endeavour'd to obey you, tho' with some Violence to my own Inclinations, which directed my Affection to other Persons not inferiour to him either in Quality or Estate. I consented to this Marriage because you seem'd so much to desire it. When it was fully concluded, there was a Person sent to Rome for the Dispensation ; and even during that Time, when I expected my Cousin should have express'd more Love to me, I have found he has done quite contrary ; for he has given a Promise of Marriage to another Lady whom you shall presently see.

She thereupon call'd for Donna Cornelia, whom she had left in her own Chamber, and who immediately came before the Ambassador : Having dispos'd her into a Chair, the Lady Eleanora continu'd her Discourse. This, Sir, is the Lady I spoke of, to whom my Cousin has given a Promise of Marriage under his Hand, which she now has about her, and you shall see how this perfidious Person became thereby Master of her Honour. Coming hither to speak with you, and to complain of the Affront intended her, she met him, who giving her fair Words, lock'd her into Don Philip's Chamber, under Pretence that you were busy, and that it would require some Time to stay e're she could see you. Some little Curiosity occasion'd my going to that Door which is between my Lodgings and his, and there I came to the Knowledge of this Business ; having overheard some Part of their Discourse, I thought fit to bring this Lady to my Chamber, to give you further Satisfaction of so pressing a Truth. Her Quality is great, since she is of the House of Gamboa and Toledo, two
of

of the most Illustrious Families in Spain; she is resolv'd to make the Case known to her Friends, who are very Noble, and of great Credit in this Court, that they may oppose my Marriage, and prevent our common Affront. I have hitherto obey'd you as a Father, I now appeal to you as my Judge, and I beseech you discharge me of so unjust an Obedience for the future; for I am resolv'd rather to confine myself the remainder of my Days in the most austere Monastery about this City, than ever be Wife to a Man so insensible of Worth and Honour.

The Ambassador was extreamly astonish'd at both what he saw and what he had heard. He examin'd the Promise made to Donna Cornelia, and found that the Discovery alone was sufficient to prevent his Daughter's Marriage with *Henrick*. He immediately resolv'd to break all to pieces, and to dismiss his Nephew, that there might be no more Talk of the Business: He caus'd the Ladies to withdraw, and sent for his Nephew, to whom he shew'd the Schedule he had made to Donna Cornelia; asking him, *whether he knew the Hand?* He, not a little troubled, and changing Colour, began to deny it; but the Ambassador told him, *that as he could not do it sincerely, so that it would be very unhandsomely proffer'd, since the Truth would be prov'd by several of his Letters written by the same Hand.* At last Don *Henrick*, not without extream Confusion, acknowledged, that, blinded by Love, he had indeed made that Promise, but he would lose his Life e're he perform'd it.

Don *Philip* having quitted his Fool's Coat, and put on a very rich Suit, with the Cross of *Alcantara* on his Coat and Cloak, heard this Discourse from a Corner of the Room where he was dispos'd, and not being able to contain any longer; *Seignior Henrick*, (said he, coming up to him) *have a better Care what you say, and consider her Quality whom you injure; her Birth is at least as noble as yours; she is my Sister, and as such I am obliged to vindicate and protect her. If you perform not the Promise you made her, I wear a*
Sword

Sword by my Side, which shall force you to do it, if Honour will not. I have already consider'd what I am in Duty oblig'd to, as to that Point, (replies Don Henrick) and no Man shall force me by Menaces to do any thing against my Will. This so enraged Don Philip, that he gave Don Henrick a Challenge. The Dispute grew higher and higher, which obliged the Ladies to come in between them, and to give Orders the Doors should be shut, lest they should put the Challenge in Execution.

While these Things pass'd, the Ambassador minded not the Person of Don Philip, but imagin'd him some other Person come thither after his Sister; for seeing him so well habired with the Cross of *Alcantara*, and without Spectacles (which he constantly wore) he knew him not; but having consider'd him better, he found that he who challenged his Nephew, was the same Person who by his pleasing Extravagances had found so much Sport. The Lady *Eleanora* perceiving her Father had his Eyes fasten'd on him, with some Astonishment imagin'd the Cause of it, and gave it a Check in these Words: *He, Sir, whom you see in an Habit so different from what he was wont to wear, and who seem'd so ridiculous to you, is Don Philip de Gamboa and Toledo: When this Dispute is over, you shall know the Motives which obliged him to that Disguise.*

The Ambassador was the more astonished at that, and would have press'd his Daughter to make a further Discovery of that Secret, had he not seen the two Cavaliers, with Swords drawn, ready to make that Room the Place of their Duel. He ran in between them, and endeavoured by Mildness to persuade his Nephew not to contest in a Business which was not to his Advantage; that if he satisfied not the injured Cavalier, Mischief would attend it; that he should not rely on any Protection he might hope for from him, inasmuch as seeing the little
Reason

Reason he had on his Side, and the Affront he intended that Lady, he should rather be against him, by assisting his Adversary, than countenance him in so unjust a Cause ; that as to his Daughter, he might quit all Hopes of her ; that he should never be her Husband ; and that it would discover a great Poor-ness of Spirit in her, if she had any Thought of Kindness for him, after he had so unworthily treated her. Don *Henrick*, finding himself press'd with Reproaches on all Sides, and withal hearkening to the Advice of his Conscience, thought it best to follow his Uncle's Council. He thereupon went with open Arms to his true Wife, to whom he once more gave his Hand as a Husband, and then embraced his Brother-in-Law, whom he yet knew not. The Lady *Eleanora* thought it a good Opportunity, before the whole Company, to give her Father an Account how Don *Philip* had fallen in Love with her ; how he got into his Retinue in the Quality of a Jester ; that she conceived her self obliged to requite the extraordinary Demonstration of his Affection to her, by an Exchange of hers to him, if her Father approved of it. The old Gentleman had so much Mettle left, as to admire the strange Conducts of Love in all its Operations ; and particularly, how it made the wisest Men mad, and the mad wise ; making its Advantages of Extravagance it self to compass its Design ; without any further demurring he gave his Consent. Whereupon the Lady *Eleanora* took him by the Hand, and Don *Philip* was so happy, as by odd and unlikely Means to see all his Desires accomplished.

The Solemnities of both the Marriages were put off till eight Days after : All the Grandees about the Court came to them ; the Balls thereat and the Tiltings were extraordinary : But what more nearly touches the Story is, that the King honour'd these two Cavaliers with great Advantages, wherewith

Don *Philip* had also those of a numerous Issue ; for which Don *Henrick* needed not much to have envy'd him, being the most satisfy'd Man in the World with his Choice, whom he infinitely lov'd ; and thereby made it appear, that the Inclinations of two Persons, before they are united by Matrimony, though by some intervening Occurrences somewhat remitted, may yet by the sacred Tye be heighten'd into a noble and vigorous Flame of perfect Love.





T H E

Impostor Outwitted.

A N O V E L.



IN the great and famous City of *Sevil*, the Metropolis of *Andaluzia*, the Mother of so many noble Families and excellent Wits, the Treasury of all the vast Wealth which flows into *Spain* from the *West-Indies*, was born Don *Antonio de Mendoza*, a very accomplish'd Cavalier, of the Illustrious Family of the Dukes of *Alcala*, so highly esteemed all over the Kingdom. By their Death, from whom he derived his Being in the World, there fell to him an Estate of Four thousand Crowns annual Rent, upon which he lived very nobly at *Sevil*, being the most remarkable Person at all publick Actions done about the City. He had at *Madrid* a Cousin-German, who followed the *Spanish* Court, and was gone thither about some Affairs of great Importance, which he had brought to a happy Issue.

Having liv'd there awhile, he lik'd it, and the Conversation of the Cavaliers inhabiting it, so well, that he exchanged the Place of his Birth for that illustrious City. He there became intimately acquainted with an old Cavalier, whose Name was Don *Alonzo de Castiza*, a Person who had raised himself into a general Esteem by the excellent Endow-

ments he had. Besides which, he was honour'd with the Illustrious Order of the Patron of *Spain*, with a Commandery of two thousand Ducats of Annual Rent.

This old Gentleman was a Widower, having but one only Daughter, to whom all his vast Estate was to fall at his Death. Nature it seems had made it her particular concern to enrich this young Lady with all the Graces and Perfections to be wish'd in one of her Sex; which occasion'd the Envy of all the Ladies about the Court towards her, since she had in point of Beauty the same Advantages over them, as the Sun has over all the rest of the Planets. Her Father Don *Alonzo* wish'd her well married to his Mind, that is, to one equal to her in Estate and Extraction. Don *Martino de Mendoza* (so was call'd Don *Antonio's* Cousin whom I spoke of first) might have aspired to the Honour of making his Addreses to her, as well upon account of the House from which he was descended, as the familiar Acquaintance there was between him and her Father Don *Alonzo*.

But being a younger Brother, he thought himself too low, in point of Estate, to pretend to so advantageous a Match. However he thought fit to make some other Proposals to the old Gentleman on the Behalf of his Cousin Don *Antonio*, who liv'd at *Sevil*, whom he highly recommended to him for his excellent Qualities, and the Greatness of his Estate, for he was the only Son of a noble House. Don *Alonzo* took it very kindly from him, but thought it withal Prudence to make further Enquiry into the Business, knowing that Persons speaking for their own Relations are commonly very partial, and think it no mortal Sin to exceed the Truth. So that Don *Alonzo* immediately writ to a particular Friend at *Sevil*, earnestly desiring from him an Account of the Person and Estate of Don *Antonio de Mendoza*; inasmuch as it highly concern'd the Honour of his House
to

to meet with a Cavalier worthy his Alliance, to be Husband to his only Daughter *Donna Catherina*.

'Twas not long e're he received an Answer, wherein his Friend confirm'd all that *Don Martinio* had said of his Kinsman, with somewhat more ; protesting in the Conclusion, that he was so far from being partial or insincere in the Account he had sent him, that he rather told less than Truth. He thereupon went to *Don Martinio*, and told him that he might write to his Cousin, and assured him he should be very welcome, if he had any Inclinations for his Daughter. He made him Answer, that he would ; and *Don Alonzo*, as a further Obligation, would have his Daughter's Picture sent him, that he might therein find some of the rare Qualities that were in her ; permitting his Cousin to be present at the taking of it, that he might assure *Don Antonio*, the Painter had not flatter'd her, and that the Copy was below the Original.

Don Martinio fail'd not to write to his Cousin, to whom he also sent the Picture, celebrating the Virtues of that amiable Person, which the Painter could not represent, as he had done the Lineaments of her beautiful Countenance. His Cousin *Don Antonio* was extremely satisfied therewith, and referred to him to make some Overtures in the Treaty of Marriage, till he came thither himself ; for the further Prosecution whereof he sent him a full Procuration.

In the mean time *Don Antonio* was preparing for his Journey to *Madrid*, to wait on his Mistress, who having received his Picture, was as much taken with it as he had been with hers ; leaving his Retinue at *Sevil* till a rich Livery, then making, was finished. He began his Journey, having only one Person to wait on him, and a Groom to look to their Mules, who followed them at a little Distance. *Don Antonio* carried always about him his Mistress's Picture inclosed in the same Letter wherein his Cousin had

sent it him. Being come within half a Day's Journey of *Toledo*, he sent away the Groom to provide Lodgings for them in the City. He had entertained at a Dinner some of the Inhabitants of *Orgaz*, which was the Place where they had baited. The Cloath being taken away, they fell to Cards. He having lost his Money, and was vex'd, which occasion'd their playing on till he had recover'd his Losses; and by that time it was grown later than he could have wished. Being hors'd, he and his Man put forward, but e're they had rode a League, Night surprized them, so that they made a shift to lose their way, and got in among certain Olive-Trees, about half a League short of *Toledo*. Not knowing where they were, and fearing to go too far out of the Way, they thought it their best Course to alight, and rest themselves under one of the Olive-Trees till it were Day. They accommodated themselves the best they could, and Weariness soon laid them asleep; yet little dream'd of the Misfortune which was to happen to them. Being in their first Sleep, (which is commonly the soundest) four Men came to the Place very softly, for the Noise of their Mules brought them thither; and these were of a Profession, which for the most Part finds those that are of it more Work by Night than by Day. They had been upon a Design which had not taken, and so they were returning very disconsolate with empty Pockets to *Toledo*.

Coming up to them, and finding them both asleep, they tied their Hands behind them, and took away all they had but their Waistcoats and Drawers; and to get off with more Speed and Safety, they made use of their Mules. Don *Antonio* being thus basely surpriz'd, was exasperated at the Misfortune; but his Man told him, that it had happened to them through his Fault, because he had not given over Play sooner. They discours'd of it till the Birds gave them notice of the Approach of *Aurora*. Soon after

after hearing the Noise of some Cattle not far from them, they call'd to him that look'd after them, very much bemoaning the Condition they were in. They ask'd him how far it was to *Toledo* ? and he told them it was not quite half a League ; but if they would go along with him to a Country-house hard-by, he would gladly shew them the Way ; and that he doubted not but the Lady who liv'd in it would relieve them in that Extremity.

They took his Advice, and he brought them to a very fair House. Having knock'd at the Gate, it was immediately open'd by an old Man, who was Steward to the Lady, and had the Oversight of the Shepherds, and the Profits arising from the Sheep. The Shepherd who brought them thither went in to the Lady, and in a few Words gave her an Account of the Misfortune that happen'd to those Strangers, and the Condition he had found them in. Whereupon she order'd them to be brought up to her Chamber. Don *Antonio* presented himself to her, very much out of Countenance to see himself almost naked, having upon him only an old Coat which the Shepherd had lent him. He told her that his Journey was for *Madrid*, about a Law-Suit of great Importance, not discovering who he was, but only that he was a Gentleman of *Sevil*, nam'd Don *Torpinio de Hezzo*. The Lady, whose Name was Donna *Olivia*, was much troubled to see him in that deplorable Condition. There were in the House two Chests full of Clothes, which had been a Brother's of hers, who died not long before. She order'd two Suits to be brought out, which they put on, that which Don *Antonio* had proving so fit, that the Lady was much taken with his Person, and had her Eyes always fasten'd on him. She invited Don *Antonio* to dine with her, which he did, taking occasion ever and anon to make extraordinary Acknowledgments of the Favours he had received from her.

They continued two Days in that Country-house, ere the Lady made any Discovery of the Affections she had for Don Antonio, save only what she did with her Eyes, which were the Interpreters of the Trouble she was in. Don Antonio was not insensible of it, and had some Discourse concerning it with his Man; yet had he not the Confidence to tell him what he really thought of it, being (as he was) upon the Point of disposing himself otherwise. The Servant advis'd him not to let slip so fair an Opportunity, and told him he should not be so hard-hearted towards a Lady of so great Worth, and one that had so highly obliged them. The Solitude of the Place, the Beauty of the Lady, and the silent Discoveries she made him by her Gestures, obliged Don Antonio to answer her Affection. He enter'd into some Love-Discourses with her; but though she were really in Love with him, yet would she not grant him any particular Favour, unless he first assured her she should be his Wife, and that she had a Promise of it under his Hand.

Don Antonio, on the other side, had so great a Kindness for her, that he had in a manner forgot the Mistress whose Picture he had carried about him; and advising with his Servant (who was a dangerous, confident, and a subtil Fellow) what he should do; he told him very roundly, that he ought not to let slip so sweet and favourable an Opportunity; that he might easily have the Enjoyment of her, and withal give her the Promise of Marriage she desired, provided he put not into it his own Name, but fill'd it with the supposititious Name he had assum'd, since she knew neither his Country nor Extraction. Don Antonio follow'd his Advice, and thereupon had his Desires of Donna Olivia, who having made the Blot, could do no less than give him Leave to enter. He continued there four Days; at the End whereof, acquainting the Lady that his Business at Madrid was of such Importance as required his personal Attendance

dance there, she consented to his Departure, on Condition he would return again as soon as he could, which he with Oaths promised to do.

The next Morning betimes he departed, leaving the Lady overflown with Tears. He was somewhat troubled, or at least pretended it. The Lady having furnish'd him with all things necessary, he put forward ; but e're he had gone far, he received some Part of the Chastisement which he deserved for his Perfidiousness ; for the Mule he was mounted on, being apt to start, gave him a Fall, whereby he so sprain'd one Foot, that he was forced to make some Stay at *Illescas*, a Place half way between *Toledo* and *Madrid*, and to send for Surgeons to set all things right again.

Leaving him there confin'd to his Chamber for some Days, let us return to Donna *Olivia*, who very much bewail'd the Absence of her Gallant, the very Thought of whom caus'd her no small Affliction. A Servant of hers who had made the Bed where he lay, found under the Bolster a Picture of the Lady whom Don *Antonio* was to be married to, folded up in a Letter which his Cousin had writ to him from *Madrid*, which she deliver'd to her Mistress, who opening the Paper, saw the Picture, whereat she was much disquietted ; but she was much more astonish'd, when she cast her Eyes on the ensuing Letter, which contain'd these Words :

DEAREST COUSIN,

YOU will receive herein inclosed the Picture of the Lady Donna Catharina de Castiza, which is very exactly taken from the Original : I doubt not but the Charms of her Beauty will oblige you to hasten your Journey. Her Father, Don Alonzo de Castiza, expects you with great Impatience. In the mean time, the Contract of Marriage is a drawing up, and will be ready before you be here to sign it. Assure your self, you will be extremely

creamly satisfied that you have found so excellent a Wife.
I am

Your Affectionate Cousin,

Don Martinio de Mendoza.

Donna Olivia had scarcely come to the Period of this Letter, but through the Trouble she received at the reading of it, she fell into a Swoon, and continued therein above half an Hour, in the Arms of her Maid. At last she came to her self, bursting into Sighs and Tears. She railed at the *Sevilian* Impostor, but much more at her own Simplicity, that she had so lightly prostituted her Honour to an unknown Person, whom so strange an Adventure had brought to her House. She spent that whole Day in weeping and bemoaning her Misfortune. But considering withal what Hazard her Reputation was in, she resolv'd it should not be said of her, that she had been so basely affronted by any Man. Whereupon, with the Light she received from the Letter, of the Occasion of his Journey, and the Person to whom he was to be married, she put Things in Order to her Removal to *Madrid*; which she might better do than any other, in regard she had not any Kinsman near enough to whom she might communicate her Intention. She communicated her Design to *Dilario*, an old Servant of hers, who had brought her up from the Cradle, and was very glad to wait on her. Upon this Resolution she caus'd two Waggon's to be loaden with all things necessary to furnish a House fit to receive a Person of Quality, and took her Way towards *Madrid*. Being come thither, she commanded her Servant *Dilario* to enquire whereabouts liv'd Don *Alonzo de Castiza*, and whether the young Cavalier whom he intended to make his Son-in-Law were come from *Sevil*. She understood by him, that he was not yet come, but that they expected him, which
much

much troubled the Lady, who knew nothing of the Accident that had happen'd to him near *Illescas*.

The first thing this affronted Lady did, was to take a House for her self near that of Don *Alonzo de Castiza*, and order'd *Dilario* to live in it as Master thereof; that done, she sent him to Don *Alonzo's*, to enquire *whether he wanted a Waiting-Gentlewoman?* for she would disguise her self, that she might not be known by Don *Antonio*. The Business had the Effect she desir'd, for Donna *Catharina* was then enquiring for a Widow to wait on her; a Custom much practis'd in *Spain*, where Ladies of Quality have several of them, who being Widows, they call *Duenna's*. When this was propos'd by *Dilario*, who went under the Name of Father to his Mistress, Donna *Catharina* not only receiv'd her into her Service, but her Father *Dilario* was entertained into Don *Alonzo's*. *Dilario* gave his Mistress an Account of his Negotiation, whereat she was extreamly satisfy'd. So that having put herself into the Habit of a *Duenna*, she went the next Day to present her self to Donna *Catharina*, conducted by her pretended Father *Dilario*. They were both very kindly entertain'd by Don *Alonzo de Castiza*, and his Daughter. Donna *Olivia* wish'd she had not been so handsome, that the Suitor she expected might be the less taken with her; however, she courageously resolv'd to prosecute the Imposture she was engaged in. Donna *Catharina* ask'd *Dilario*, *what Country-man he was?* He told her that *he was born at a Place call'd Uttera, near Sevil; that his Name was Jacob de Grenatus, (by which we shall henceforth call him) that his Daughter had been married to a Merchant of that City, who died as he was going for the West-Indies, leaving so great Debts behind him, that all his Estate went to satisfy his Creditors.*

Don *Alonzo* hearing that *Grenatus* was of *Andaluzia*, ask'd him, *whether he had liv'd anytime at Sevil?* He told him, *that he had often been in that City, but*
that

that his Daughter had liv'd there. Don Alonzo would not at that time enquire any farther, nor enter into any Discourse with him concerning Don Antonio de Mendoza. Donna Olivia was entertained as *Duenna* to Donna Catharina, who took such an Affection to her, that she trusted her with all her Keys, to the great Discontent of her other Servant, who had liv'd with her many Years. Grenatus told them that he had a House of his own not far from Don Alonzo's, and a Wife, (for Flora, an ancient Maid of Donna Olivia, was to act that Part) whereupon he had no Lodgings assign'd him in Don Alonzo's.

It is now Time we return to Don Antonio de Mendoza, who being recover'd of his Fall, came to Madrid, and lighted at the House of his Cousin Martinio, who was much troubled that he had not been there sooner. He told him the Cause of it, and gave him a particular Account of all that had pass'd in Donna Olivia's Country-House, even to the Promise he had made her, under a feigned Name. Don Martinio ask'd him, *What Quality the Lady was of?* whereto he answer'd, *That her Name was Donna Olivia de Priola, and that she was one of the most noble Families of Toledo.* Don Martinio, was very much dissatisfy'd with his Procedure, reprehending him with the unworthy Action he had committed, in abusing and dishonouring that Lady, and said, *That it was to be feared, she might hear of his coming to Madrid, in order to a Marriage with another, and find Means to be revenged for that Affront.*

They afterwards fell into a Discourse concerning Donna Catharina, and Don Antonio told him, *He extreamly fancy'd the Picture he had seen of her, but that, with the other things he had been robb'd of, he had lost it; tho' he knew well enough, he had left it under the Beds-head at Donna Olivia's, which troubled him not a little; however he dissembled it.* Don Martinio told Don Antonio, *That it were requisite he put himself into other Apparel before he waited*

on his Mistress, and that he must keep within Doors till they were ready. Within two Days a very fair Riding-Suit was brought him, wherein, pretending he was but newly come to Town, he goes to the House of Don *Alonzo de Castiza*, by whom he was receiv'd with great Demonstrations of Kindness. Notice was immediately carried up to Donna *Catharina*, that the Person designed to be her Husband was coming up to her Chamber, where she was with her Maids about her, who had just made an end of Dressing her. Don *Antonio* coming in, (conducted by Don *Alonzo* and Don *Martinio*) was infinitely satisfied at the Sight of his Mistress, whom he very civilly and discreetly saluted ; for he was a Person of an excellent Wit and confident Carriage and De-meanour. He found by the Original of Donna *Catharina*, that the Painter had done his Work very faithfully ; a Virtue not much practised by Painters, especially upon such Occasions as that was. He was ravished to see so great a Beauty ; and she on the other side was well satisfied with the handsome Personage of Don *Antonio*.

There were yet some things to be done in order to the absolute Conclusion of the Marriage, at which there was a Necessity of Don *Antonio's* Presence. Whereupon he, Don *Alonzo*, and Don *Martinio*, withdrew into another Room, where they lock'd themselves in with a Notary and some Friends, who were to be Witnesses at the Articles of the Agreement.

Donna *Catharina* continued all that time in her Chamber with her Servants, talking of Don *Antonio*, her Husband to be ; every one congratulating her good Fortune, save only Donna *Olivia*, who saying nothing at all, her Mistress observ'd it ; and being all alone with her, Donna *Artimisa*, (said she to her, for that was the Name she had assumed) *whence comes it, that while all the rest celebrate the Happiness of my Choice, you only are silent ? Methinks you might have contributed somewhat to the publick Congratulation,*

though

though you had done it out of Complisance : I pray give me some Reason for it. Donna Olivia had done it purposely, in Prosecution of her Design, and this Question came as seasonably as she could have wished it, so that she made her this Answer : *As to the Person of Don Antonio, Madam, there is not any thing to be said against it ; nay, he is so accomplish'd, that there is not any thing to be wished in him which he is not already possess'd of. My Silence proceeds hence, that I had a particular Knowledge of him at Sevil, for I liv'd in a Quarter of the City which he much frequented. I neither will nor ought to conceal from you the Occasion of his so often coming thither ; for it is my Duty to be faithful to you, as having no other Design than to serve you, and endeavour your Quiet, so as that you may not live in a perpetual Disenjoyment of your self all the rest of your Days. Know then, Madam, that if you match your self with Don Antonio, you will be brought to a kind of civil Death, instead of receiving the Satisfaction of Wedlock.* Donna Catharina was much astonish'd at this Discourse, and press'd her Duenna, to discover to her more clearly what she had but too great a Desire to tell her. Whereupon intreating her to retire into a more secret Place, where they might not be observ'd by her other Women, Donna Olivia gave her this malicious Account of the perfidious Don Antonio.

‘ I should not live with the Respect and Duty I
 ‘ owe you, as my Mistress, nor according to the Affection I bear you, if I express not my self clearly
 ‘ to you in a Business wherein you are so highly concerned, and on which depends your greatest Felicity
 ‘ in this World. Know then, Madam, That Don
 ‘ Antonio fell in Love with a Lady at Sevil, one very
 ‘ handsome and well descended ; in a Word, wanting
 ‘ nothing but a Fortune suitable to her Quality ; he
 ‘ courted her so earnestly, that she, finding her self
 ‘ obliged by so great Demonstrations of Affection-
 ‘ Letters and continual Embassies, attended with Presents,

‘ sents, from Don *Antonio*, satisfy’d his Desires, upon
 ‘ a Promise that he would make her his Wife, where-
 ‘ of there are many Witnesses : But the Business was
 ‘ to be kept secret for a time ; for Don *Antonio*’s Fa-
 ‘ ther was then alive, who having receiv’d some
 ‘ Intelligence of that Love, endeavour’d all he could
 ‘ to prevent Don *Antonio*’s Marriage with Donna *Mar-*
 ‘ *cellina de Loprezza*, (so was the Lady call’d). The
 ‘ Continuance of his Visits to her produc’d living
 ‘ Proofs, which were two Sons and a Daughrer, who
 ‘ were at that time with the Mother. When Don
 ‘ *Antonio*’s Father was remov’d out of the way,
 ‘ (which happen’d not long after) Donna *Marcellina*
 ‘ expected he should make good his Promise, and
 ‘ marry her ; but he for some time came not so much
 ‘ as to see her. What Inconveniencies she was put
 ‘ to from the Time of their Acquaintance she knows
 ‘ to her Sorrow, and I am not ignorant thereof, for
 ‘ I liv’d near her, and went often to her House.

‘ Being now convinc’d that he intended to leave
 ‘ her in the lurch, she discover’d the Business to two
 ‘ Cousin-Germans of hers, who were so enrag’d
 ‘ thereat, that they immediately resolv’d to oblige
 ‘ Don *Antonio* by Force to perform the Promise he
 ‘ had made to their Kinswoman. Don *Antonio* went
 ‘ to a certain Farm he had not far from *Sevil*, to
 ‘ avoid his Adversaries, who knowing he went out
 ‘ of the way purposely because he would not satisfy
 ‘ their Cousin, resolv’d to be the Death of him.
 ‘ Things were in this Posture when my Father
 ‘ brought me to *Madrid*, where I have been about
 ‘ these six Weeks. This is the Account I can give
 ‘ you of Don *Antonio*, who must not think himself
 ‘ secure in this Court ; for the Lady’s Kinsmen,
 ‘ whom I know to be gallant and stout Persons, as
 ‘ soon as they hear of his being here, will be sure to
 ‘ attend his Motions, and revenge the Affront done
 ‘ to their Cousin ; nay, it will be easier for them to
 ‘ do it here than at *Sevil*.

Donna

Donna Catharina heard very attentively the Story told her by the *Duenna*, and was extreamly troubled to find Don Antonio so far engaged with another. She ask'd her a thousand Questions; and, among others, *Whether he was much in Love with that Mistress? Whether that Donna Marcellina was very handsome? &c.* Whereto she made such Answers as were suitable to her Design, which was to put Don Antonio clearly out of her Favour. Donna Catharina resolved to give her Father an Account of all, and leave it to him to inform himself more fully of the Business. She immediately went to the Room where he was, to speak to him, for all things were concluded as to the Marriage.

In the mean time Donna Olivia was left in the Outer-Room where the Women and *Duenna's* are wont to wait: There came into them a Servant of Don Antonio's, whom he had sent to the Post for Letters from *Sevil*, enquiring for his Master, to give him the Pacquet. Donna Olivia told him, *That he was within, but that as soon as he came out, she would deliver it to him.* Having open'd the Pacquet, she put into it a Letter which she immediately writ, and sealing it up again, came where her Mistress was: She ask'd her, *Whither she was going with those Letters?* The other answer'd, without the least Discovery of any Malice, *That they were directed to Seignior Don Antonio, and had been brought thither a little before by one of his Servants from the Sevil Post.* Curiosity was an Ingredient of the first Woman, and it is very fruitfully spread through the whole Sex. Donna Catharina shew'd her self not free from it on this Occasion; and she was the more excusable, considering the Story had been told her by the subtil *Duenna*; so that she was tempted to open the Packet, wherein finding one Letter written with a Woman's Hand, (which was that written by Donna Olivia) she could do no less than open it, and directing her Eye down to the Bottom of it, found it subscribed by one
Donna

Donna Marcellina de Loprezza: She read it, and was confirmed in what before she not fully credited.

The L E T T E R.

MY D E A R E S T,

*Y*O U R Absence and my Indisposition have reduc'd me to such an Extremity, that I cannot imagine I have any long time to like; it being impossible I should hold out, after the News I have heard of your Resolution to be married at Madrid; which cannot easily be done, without a transcendent Baseness by a Person so nearly engaged to me as you are. You know that you cannot bestow on another what is so lawfully due to me; especially if you make the least Reflection on the precious Pledges there are between us thereof. I have no other Advice to give you, as Things now stand, but that, if you are at such a Loss of all Shame and Conscience, there is a Deity, who sees our most secret Thoughts, and passes a just Judgment on them; and that I have many noble Friends, who measuring the small Account you make of them by your slighting of me, will not fail to revenge the Affront done to us all. I hope we shall not be forced to those Extremities, considering how highly you are obliged to do Things suitable to the Nobleness of your Birth, and to acknowledge, as you ought, her whom, while we both live, you must look on as

Your Lawful Wife,

Donna Marcellina de Loprezza.

This Letter fully satisfy'd *Donna Catharina*, that all she had heard from the malicious *Duenna* was true. Her Father coming into the Room as she had done reading it, she acquainted him with all that concern'd *Don Antonio*, shewing him the Letter from *Donna Marcellina*. He was extreamly astonished, to find that a Cavalier of so Noble a Family had abus'd a Lady of such Quality, that ha-

ving

ving Children by her, he should be so impudent as to make his Addresses to his Daughter. He forbore reproaching him therewith till he had better inform'd himself from a Friend of his of *Sevil*, then at *Madrid*, whom he immediately went to look for.

Don *Alonzo* was hardly got out of Doors, but Don *Antonio* and his Man came in ; for his Man having told him that he had deliver'd the Pacquet to one of Donna *Catharina's* Women, he was come to receive it from her ; since it was not brought to his Cousin's, whither all his Letters were directed. It was his Fortune to meet with Donna *Catharina* in the Outer-room, where her Father had left her. ' I should not have return'd so soon, my dearest ' Lady, (said he to her) had not somewhat extraor- ' dinary oblig'd me thereto ; it is to receive some ' Letters, which my Man tells me he deliver'd to ' one of your Women. She thought (says Donna ' *Catharina*) that you had been still with my Father ; ' I casually meeting her as she was coming into the ' Room, ask'd her what she came for ; she answer- ' ing, it was to deliver you the Pacquet ; I took it ' from her, and (presuming that a Cavalier of your ' Age and Complexion could not have liv'd to this ' Time in *Sevil*, and not have an Inclination for ' some Lady) a certain conjunction of Curiosity and ' Jealousy perswaded me to open it. That Curiosity ' has done me a Courtesy, and has satisfy'd me in ' some things which before I only suspected. And ' therefore I forbear desiring your Excuse, since I ' have receiv'd so good an Information, before I was ' any further engag'd with you ; for had it come too ' late, I had been ruined. Here's a Letter from a ' Person you should be well acquainted with. This ' would have been enough to undeceive me, but ' it only confirms a Relation I had receiv'd before ; ' upon which I was almost resolv'd to put such a ' Check to your Pretensions to me, as that you should ' have

‘ have but little Encouragement to continue them.
‘ Farewel, my Prefence will but trouble you, this
‘ Letter will acquaint you with what you are not
‘ ignorant of.

Don *Antonio* receiving the Letter out of her Hand, was not a little surpriz’d, not imagining what might have happen’d to him. He read it, and presently inferr’d, that it was a Trick put upon him by some envious Person, who was desirous to obstruct his Happiness. Meeting with Donna *Olivia*, (whom, as we said before, he knew not in her Widow’s Habit)
‘ Ah Madam! (said he to her) What Forgeries are
‘ these? I a Mistress at *Sevil*, and of this Name? I
‘ Children by her, and that upon a Promise of Marriage? If it be not the greatest Untruth that ever
‘ human Malice invented, let me never look Man
‘ in the Face again. For my Part, (replies the subtil
‘ *Duenna*) I find my self inclin’d to believe what you
‘ say may be true; but your main Concernment is
‘ to bring my Lady to that Perswasion. I know her
‘ to be of such an Humour as not easily to quit a
‘ Resentment which she entertains upon just Grounds;
‘ and I much question, whether she will admit your
‘ Addresses any further; for I know she has acquainted her Father with all, and he is gone to a
‘ Gentleman of *Sevil*, an intimate Friend of his,
‘ who is now in this City. I am very glad of it,
‘ (says Don *Antonio*) for he will find it to be an absolute Imposture, and that there is not any Lady
‘ in *Sevil* that goes under the Name of Donna *Marcellina de Loprezza*.

‘ But I beseech you, tell me, Madam, whether your
‘ Intimacy be very great with the Lady Donna *Catharina*. So great (reply’d she) that I am the only
‘ Person in her Favour, and to whom she is pleas’d
‘ to communicate her Thoughts. If it be so, (says
‘ Don *Antonio*) it’s possible you may procure me the
‘ Favour from her, that I may vindicate my self.
‘ I much question whether she will ever speak to
‘ you

‘ you again, (said she) for she is extreamly incensed
‘ against you; and when once angry, if justly, she
‘ is the hardest to be appeased that ever I knew.
‘ But (said he) if you are so much in her Favour,
‘ you may prevail somewhat with her, by represen-
‘ ting to her the extraordinary Affection I have for
‘ her. It is in my Power (said she) to do with her
‘ what you desire; but what will you give me, if
‘ I can procure you a Favourable Audience from her?
‘ Any thing you can desire, (said he to her) if you
‘ mind only matter of Advantage. You see I am
‘ very young, (said she) and consequently may hope
‘ to be married again, Money is the only Principal
‘ Verb, which I have Occasion for. If I answer
‘ your Expectation, may I rely on your Liberality
‘ for my Reward. That you may know how ear-
‘ nestly I desire it, (says he) do what I require, and
‘ I will make your Fortune heavier by five hundred
‘ Crowns than it is. I most humbly thank you;
‘ (replies she) but I must tell you, Sir, that I have
‘ been so deluded by the verbal Promises sometimes
‘ made me by a Person of your Quality, that I
‘ have Reason to mistrust whatever is Promised, if
‘ I have it not in Writing: You will be pleas’d to
‘ excuse me, Sir, if my Fear to be deceived, as I
‘ have been, force me to these Precautions; and to
‘ assure your self, that, those satisfied, I will en-
‘ deavour to serve you to the utmost of my Power.
‘ To give you absolute Satisfaction, as to that Point,
‘ Madam, (said he) help me with Pen, Ink and
‘ Paper, and you shall have what Security you desire
‘ your self.

Donna *Olivia* would see the Issue of it, and so brought him what he desir’d. Don *Antonio* kept his Word with her; nay, either out of Ignorance of the Form of such Obligations, or to make a greater Expression of his Earnestness that she would assist him, he prov’d so Liberal, as to give her a Blank sign’d and seal’d, not mentioning the Sum whereto he

he oblig'd himself; telling her he had not specify'd it, out of a Design to requite her beyond his Promises, proportionably to the Service she should do him in the Recovery of his Mistress's Favour. She saw this happened according to her Wishes, so that acknowledging the Favour Don *Antonio* had done her, she promis'd him her utmost Endeavours to deserve it, by recovering him into the Favour of his Mistress. The Amorous Cavalier believed her, and took his Leave.

Dilario coming in soon after, *Olivia* gave him an Account of what Progress she had made, and putting into his Hands the Blank, Signed by Don *Antonio*, bid him write above his Name a formal Promise of Marriage, dating it about the Time of his being at her Country-House near *Toledo* with two Witnesses. Which *Dilario* did, imitating as near as he could Don *Antonio*'s Hand.

That Day Don *Alonzo* fail'd to meet the Gentleman of *Sevil*, and put off the Visit he intended him till the next. In the mean Time, Donna *Olivia* understood from Donna *Catharina*, that she was resolved to lead Apes in Hell rather than have Don *Antonio* to her Husband, having already trusted her *Duenna* with some of her Secrets, she thought she might make an absolute Discovery of her self to her, and thereupon told her, how that before her Father had treated of a Marriage between her and Don *Antonio*, she had been courted by a Person of Honour, named Don *Valerio de Merdea*, that she had some Inclination towards him; and that the Perswasions of her Father had prevailed with her to entertain the Applications of Don *Antonio*; but having discovered his Unworthiness, she was resolved to re-address her Affection to Don *Valerio*.

Donna *Olivia* was almost out of her self for Joy to hear that News, for it put her into a Confidence, that her Design would take; and the more to promote it, she disposed Donna *Catharina* as much as lay in her Power

Power, to favour Don *Valerio*. *He must needs be displeas'd with me, (says she to her) yet I doubt not but a Letter from me will re-engage him to be my humble Servant.* The crafty *Duenna* proffered to be the Bearer of it, on Condition she might do it by Coach. *Donna Catharina* was very glad to find her Woman so ready to serve her, especially in a Business which she was so much pleased with ; and so commanded a Coach to be made ready, and that she should go immediately to see Don *Valerio*, to whom she writ a Letter. *Donna Olivia* took Coach, pretending to go to Don *Valerio's* House, but she went to her own, and bid the Coachman return to *Donna Catharina*, and tell her, *that for fear Notice might be taken of the Coach, she would go afoot to the Place where she had sent her, conducted by Grenatus, her pretended Father.* From that House she writ two Letters, one to Don *Alonzo*, desiring him to come to her ; the other to Don *Valerio*, to the same Effect, with Directions to find the House.

While the Letters were carried abroad, she put off her Widow's Habit, and put on that of a Person of the highest Quality, expecting these two Visits with the accustomed Ceremonies of *Spain*. Don *Valerio de Merda* was not so long a coming, though he knew nothing of the Person who had written to him. There had not pass'd many Compliments between him and *Donna Olivia*, but Word was brought her that Don *Alonzo de Castiza* was alighted out of his Coach, and was a coming into the House. Sir, (said she to Don *Valerio*) *I am obliged to speak with the Person who is coming up, all alone ; not but that you may hear the Discourse we shall have together ; and therefore let me entreat you to stand behind this Curtain, whence you will hear all we say ; for it concerns you more than you imagine, and will prove to your Advantage.* Don *Valerio* comply'd, not knowing what might be the Issue of this Precaution.

Don

Don *Alonzo* came in, and having taken a Seat, Donna *Olivia* (whom he knew not as she was then dress'd) address'd her self to him with this Discourse: *I doubt not, Sir, but you somewhat wonder you should be intreated hither by a Letter, and that from a Person not known to you. To recover you from that Confusion, I will give you an Account of myself.* 'I was born in the Imperial City of *Toledo*, the only Daughter of the House from which I am descended, and Heir thereof. I am of the Family of *Priola*, so well known all over *Spain*, that I need say nothing of it. As to my Quality, I am to tell you farther, that my Father was in his Time honoured with the Order of St. *James*, and my Brother with that of *Alcantara*, and the Command of a Troop of Horse under his Majesty in *Flanders*. Upon his Death I retir'd to a Country-House I have near *Toledo*, where I liv'd privately, contenting my self with the Innocent Enjoyments of a Country-Life, without the least Acquaintance of any thing of Love, till that one Morning a Shepherd of mine brought to my House two Men, who had been robb'd and stripp'd the Night before by certain High-way-Men. I took compassion of them, especially him who by his Demeanour seem'd to be the Master, and out of two Chests of Clothes my Brother had left, I furnish'd them with two Suits, wherewith they cover'd their Nakedness. They seem'd to be very thankful for so seasonable a Favour; but the more considerable of the two has treated me very ungratefully, which is the ordinary Style of Courtiers, and has required my charitable Offices only with Flatteries and Deceit,

'I was so simple as to be cajol'd by the Caresses he made me, during four Days that I kept him at my House, and he prevail'd so far with me, that I was no longer at my own Disposal. The reiterated Oaths and Protestations of a Person of
' that

that Worth rais'd me into a Perswasion that he really lov'd me, and that induc'd me to love him again. To be short, upon a Promise he made me of Marriage, he got me in a Humour to grant him the greatest of Favours. He made me believe that his going to Court was for the Prosecution of some Law-Business that concern'd him very highly. He desir'd my Leave to go to *Madrid*, promising to return again in a short time, but with such Demonstrations of Love as might easily have prevail'd with one who had not fancied him so affectionately as I had done. I supplied him with all things necessary, and he left me extreamly troubled at his Departure. Now, by a Picture and a Letter he left behind him under the Bolster, I found that the Occasion of his coming to this Court, was in order to a Marriage between him and that Miracle of Beauty Donna *Catharina* your Daughter. Now our Honour being the most considerable thing we ought to be tender of, I could do no less, upon the Procedure of Don *Antonio*, than resolve to come to this Court, and to apply my self to my Friends, that by their Favour I might cross the Marriage he is about, and you will find that I may easily do it, if you but see what Cards I have to play.

I conceiv'd my first Overture should be to acquaint you with my Disgrace, the Dishonour I have run into by the Acquaintance of Don *Antonio*, and his Treachery towards me, that receiving it from my own Mouth, you may not be too forward to conclude what is already resolved between you, as I have understood. With the Paper I have here in my Hand I will prosecute him to the utmost: It is under his own Hand and Seal, and Witnesses to it, Be pleased, Sir, to peruse it, and see whether I have not Reason to prosecute this ungrateful and perjur'd Man, and to force him to a Performance of the Promise he has made me.

Don

Don *Alonzo* was astonish'd at this Relation of *Donna Olivia*, and by what was put into his Hands, found out the Disposition of *Don Antonio*, and concluded him a fickle imprudent Person, who pursued his Enjoyments without any Thoughts of the Consequences thereof; and thereupon he resolved there should be no farther Talk of any Marriage between him and his Daughter. Opening the Paper which *Donna Olivia* had given him, he found in it these Words.

THIS present Writing, written with my own Hand and sealed with my Seal, witnesseth, That I *Don Antonio de Mendoza*, an Inhabitant of *Sevil*, acknowledge myself to be the lawful Husband of *Donna Olivia de Priola*, an Inhabitant of *Toledo*; and that I will perform the present Promise I make her of Marriage whensoever I shall be by her thereto required. Signed and sealed in the Presence of *Dilario* and *Flora*, Servants to the said *Donna Olivia*.

Don Antonio de Mendoza.

Having read this Promise, and knowing the Hand and Seal of *Don Antonio*, *Don Alonzo* said to her;
 ' Madam, I am very much troubled that *Don Antonio*
 ' (a Person so well descended as he is) should be
 ' guilty of so unworthy an Action, and a Demeanour
 ' so full of Treachery; for at the Time when he
 ' gave you this Writing, he was coming hither pur-
 ' posely to be married to my Daughter. But the Ac-
 ' count you have given me of him is such, that I as-
 ' sure you, I will have no more to do with him,
 ' since you have so much Reason to oppose it. Pro-
 ' secute your own Right, and leave him not till you
 ' have obtained your Desires; and be assured I shall
 ' assist you to the utmost of my Power, since I find
 ' your Honour so highly concern'd in it. I have
 ' some Friends here, and those powerful; I will en-
 ' gage them all to serve you, that you may find I
 P am

‘ am a Person who prefers a just Cause before all
 ‘ Self-Interest.

Donna *Olivia* gave him very humble Thanks for so great a Favour ; and the Tears that fell from her at the Close of her Discourse heightned his Zeal and Tenderneſs towards her. Don *Alonzo* took along with him the Writing which Donna *Olivia* had ſhewn him, that he might thereby induce Don *Antonio* to an Acknowledgment of his Fault. With theſe Proteſtations he took Leave of Donna *Olivia*, promiſing to ſee her again in a ſhort time, and to return the Promise of Marriage, reiterating the Deſires he had to ſerve her. He thereupon left her, giving Don *Valerio* the Liberty to come upon the Stage. As ſoon as he had taken his Seat, ‘ You have under-
 ‘ ſtood, (ſays Donna *Olivia* to him) if ſo be you
 ‘ have heard the Discourse between Don *Alonzo* and
 ‘ my ſelf, what has paſs’d between me and Don *Anto-
 ‘ nio* : Upon which Account (as you have heard from
 ‘ her Father) you find he is never like to be Husband
 ‘ to the fair Donna *Catharina*. She ſent me hither
 ‘ to acquaint you, That what has been done on her
 ‘ Part, in order to the Marriage between her and
 ‘ Don *Antonio*, was purely out of Compliance with
 ‘ the Command of her Father ; and that ſhe is glad
 ‘ of the Occaſion ſhe now has to quit him, and re-
 ‘ aſſume that Kindneſs and Affection ſhe ever had
 ‘ for you. What I ſay you will find in Writing un-
 ‘ der her Hand, when you have peruſed this Letter.”
 Don *Valerio* having read it, was the moſt ſatisfied Man in the World, to find his blaſted Hopes now beginning to ſpring again.

Donna *Olivia* perceiving it, to confirm his Satisfaction, continued her Discourse to him thus.
 ‘ I know, Seignior Don *Valerio*, you will be aſtoniſh-
 ‘ ed in your ſelf how this Letter ſhould fall into my
 ‘ Hands ; it is my ſelf only can unriddle it. Being
 ‘ in Love, as you are to know, that that little Divi-
 ‘ nity is the Author of many Diſguiſes and Transfor-
 ‘ mations,

‘ mations, as you are taught by *Ovid* in his *Metamor-*
‘ *phosis*, and consequently you doubt not but that I,
‘ loving an unconstant Person, who had such precious
‘ Pledges of my Affection, should leave nothing un-
‘ attempted to recover my Honour, and oblige him
‘ to the Satisfaction of what he owes me. I came
‘ to this Court with a Design, being what I am, to
‘ get into the Service of *Donna Catharina*, and have
‘ effected it. For though you see me in this House,
‘ (which was taken upon my Account) I live in hers,
‘ waiting on her in the Quality of a *Dueña*; a
‘ Part I have assum’d, the better to elude *Don Anto-*
‘ *nio*, and to do all that lay in my Power to put him
‘ out of my Mistress’s Favour; and I have also
‘ brought that so far about, that I am confident
‘ there will never be any Marriage between them,
‘ and she is wholly inclined to favour you. Now
‘ consider with your self, what you will have me to
‘ say to your Mistress, for I am just going to put on
‘ my Widow’s Habit, and I must return presently,
‘ and am afraid she will think I have stay’d too long.
‘ If you will return her Answer, you have all things
‘ here requisite to do it. I think it necessary you
‘ should, that *Donna Catharina* may see I have
‘ punctually obey’d her Commands. As to the Se-
‘ cret of my Disguise, I pray keep it such, for it
‘ concerns me that it should not be discovered a
‘ while. I rely on your Discretion, and knowing
‘ you to be a Person of Honour and Worth, I pre-
‘ sume you will not discover it.

This Discourse very much surpriz’d *Don Valerio*, who took Occasion to commend her Courage and Generosity, and return’d her his most humble thanks for the Favour she had done him, in entrusting him with the Secret of her Love, and pray’d Heaven to give him Life to acknowledge and requite so great an Obligation. He promis’d not to discover any thing till she commanded him to do it; and thereupon, seeing her in hast to be gone, he

writ a Letter in answer to what he had receiv'd from his Mistress, full of amorous Compliments, and Protestations of Fidelity to the last Gasp. While he was writing, Donna Olivia put on her Widow's Habit, and made all the Haste she could to Don Alonzo's.

In the mean time Don Antonio, extreemly resenting the Imposture put upon him, acquainted his Cousin Don Martinio with it; whereupon they went both together to Don Alonzo's. He not being within, they ask'd for Donna Catharina, who came out without any Ceremony to receive their Visit, that it might be shorter; for she had no great Mind to see Don Antonio. The poor Gentleman endeavour'd to vindicate himself, swearing a thousand Oaths, that he never heard of any Lady in Sevil of the Name mentioned in the Letter, and that no doubt some envious Person had put this Trick upon him; and that if Don Alonzo should upon Enquiry find it to be true, he would be content to lose his Honour and Life, nay more, the Hopes of ever enjoying her.

The Earnestness of his Discourse put Donna Catharina into some Doubt, that what she had heard was some Imposture, advanced purposely to obstruct his Pretensions, and referr'd it to her Father to make a full Discovery thereof. Her Answer to him was, *That she was not at her own Disposal; that it was her Duty to comply with that of her Father, and consequently she could not quit the ill Impression she had received of Don Antonio, till she were better inform'd of the Truth; that her Father would come in ere long, and she could take no Resolution without his Orders, in a Business of so great Importance.*

While they were engag'd in this Discourse, Don Alonzo came in from the Visit he had made to Donna Olivia. Don Martinio made him a short Relation of what had happen'd, and renew'd to him the just Complaint which his Cousin had reason to make of
the

the Crime laid to his Charge: Whereupon both
 desiring him to hold his Hand, at least till there
 were an Exact Enquiry made into the Business, he
 desir'd them to sit down, and gave them this Answer.
 ' Gentlemen, I went out in hopes to be inform'd
 ' by some Friends of *Sevil*, now here, whether that
 ' which is imputed to Don *Antonio* were true, and I
 ' could not meet with them; but if I had found
 ' them it's possible they might know nothing of the
 ' Business, for *Sevil* is a great City, and some Parts
 ' of it lie at such a Distance from others, that they
 ' may well be accounted different Places. What
 ' I have found most certain is, that Don *Antonio* has
 ' made a Promise of Marriage to a Lady of *Toledo*,
 ' who entertain'd him at a Country-House of hers
 ' after he had been robb'd by certain Thieves; and
 ' what is yet more to be considered, she thought it
 ' not much to secure his Affection by the Forfeiture
 ' of her Honour. I have it from the Lady herself,
 ' who sent for me, and shewed me the Promise un-
 ' der his Hand, which since we all know, there can
 ' be no Evasion.

He thereupon shew'd it both the Cousins, who
 were both at such a Loss, that they knew not what
 to say; especially Don *Antonio*, who sufficiently be-
 tray'd his Guilt by his Astonishment; but swore
 withal, that he had not made that Promise under
 his own Name, but under a feigned: But Don *Martinio*
 knowing all the Circumstances of the Business,
 was most liberal of his Reproaches to his Cousin;
 which raising a certain Compassion in Don *Alonzo*,
 forc'd this Discourse from him.

' Seignior Don *Antonio*, we find by many Experen-
 ' ces that a young Man, once fallen in Love, will
 ' do any thing to obtain his Desires; that Love
 ' should overcome you, I wonder not at all; but
 ' what occasions my Astonishment is, that you should
 ' have the Confidence to address your self to a Per-
 ' son of the Quality this Lady is of, and dishonour
 her,

' her, without ever considering, that in time she
 ' might acquaint her Friends therewith, who would
 ' revenge the Affront: And what adds to this As-
 ' tonishment is, that you durst do such an Action
 ' when you were coming hither purposely in order
 ' to your matching with my Daughter, for whom,
 ' if any Credit may be given to your Letters, you
 ' pretended to have a passionate Affection. I see not
 ' how your Heart could be capable of such a Com-
 ' petition of Passions, that you should pretend the
 ' greatest Inclinations imaginable for one, and treat
 ' of a Marriage with another. Being a Person of Ho-
 ' nour, I doubt not but you will make it appear in
 ' your Actions; and that is, that you will stand to
 ' the Promise you made the Lady *Olivia*; though it
 ' were only out of this Consideration, that it argues
 ' a more generous Nature to do that willingly, which
 ' must otherwise unwillingly be done. The Lady
 ' is not so destitute of Friends, as you perhaps ima-
 ' gine; she is now at *Madrid*, come expressly to re-
 ' cover her Debt, which no doubt she will; and her
 ' Cause being so just, 'tis not likely she will want
 ' Assistance. My Advice is, that you endeavour
 ' to prevent the ill Reports which this Business must
 ' raise of you: Perform what you have promis'd,
 ' and let not your Love to my Daughter blind you
 ' any further, for I am resolved to shut her up in a
 ' Cloyster, for the remainder of her Life, rather
 ' than she shall ever be your Wife.

With that he rose up, and without any Compli-
 ments went into another Room. Donna *Catharina*
 follow'd him, and the two Cousins, without so much
 as a Word exchanged, went home, where Don *Mari-
 tinio* fell into bitter Expostulations with his Cousin
 for his engaging himself in so unworthy an Action.
 Don *Antonio* had nothing to reply, but that he was
 astonished how that Promise came to be signed with his
 own Name, having made it only in a suppositions.

Leaving

Leaving them in that Confusion, making several Reflections on the Adventure, let us return to the feigned Waiting-woman, who was got back to Don *Alonzo's*, and deliver'd Don *Valerio's* Letter to Donna *Catharina*. She was infinitely satisfied with it, as fearing he would not have been so easily retrieved into her Service.

Donna *Catharina* acquainted her, how that Don *Antonio* and his Cousin had been there; what had pass'd between them and her Father; and that he had absolutely dismissed them; it being discovered, that Don *Antonio* had committed another Impertinence, and had made a Promise of Marriage to a Lady of *Toledo*, who was come express to *Madrid*, to obstruct his Pretensions to her. Donna *Olivia* pretended the greatest Astonishment in the World, and burst forth into Imprecations against Don *Antonio*.

In the mean time there came a Message to Donna *Catharina* from a She-Cousin of hers, inviting her to a Comedy, which was to be represented at her House that Night, whereto she sent Answer, *that she would come*. Donna *Olivia* having made so successful a Progress in her Business, bethought herself of an Invention that should bring it to an absolute Period; for she had the Management of all. She told Donna *Catharina*, that if she pleas'd to waive her going to the Comedy, she might have a Meeting that Night with Don *Valerio* in a secure Place, to wait at her Father's House, where she might do what she pleas'd her self. The Lady had a great Kindness for Don *Valerio*, and was desirous to prevent the Reproaches he might make upon her former discarding of him, and so she accepted the Proffer made by her Woman. She immediately sent for *Grenatus*, and gave him a Letter for Don *Valerio*, whereby he was desired to come that Night to Donna *Olivia's* House. He was sent with another to Don *Antonio de Mendoza*, acquainting him, that Donna *Catharina*, notwith-

standing the Indignation of her Father, and what she herself had said, was resolved secretly to marry him, and desir'd to meet him that Night, at a House whither the Bearer would bring him, and that he would not fail to be there at Nine.

The two Cavaliers kindly receiv'd the Letters, especially Don Antonio, who being but a little before dismissed, was recalled to join Hands with Donna Catharina, and imagined it done by the Intercession of the Waiting-Gentlewoman, to whom he thought himself infinitely obliged, and the Present he had made her well bestowed. The two Gallants fail'd not to be there at the Time appointed; and in the mean while Donna Catharina and her Woman took Coach, leaving Don Alonzo at home ready to go to Bed. They went to Donna Olivia's House, which seem'd to be that of Grenatus, where they were receiv'd by Flora, Olivia's Maid, who went under the Name of her Step-mother. While Donna Catharina was expecting the Arrival of Don Valerio, she sent Dilario with a Letter to Don Alonzo, containing these Words.

S I R,

MY Lady Donna Catharina, instead of going to see the Comedy, whereto she had been invited, is come to my Father's House with a Resolution to be secretly Married to Don Antonio, notwithstanding your prohibition to the Contrary: I conceiv'd it my Duty to give you notice thereof, and it is your Work to take what Course you think fit to prevent it; for my Part I have done what lay in me, and I shall not need to fear any Reproach from you, since I have sent you timely Notice of her Intentions.

Donna Artimiza.

Grenatus was dispatched away with this Letter, and order'd not to deliver it till half an Hour after Nine, which he did. In the mean time Don *Valerio* fail'd not to come precisely at his time, and was directed to his Mistress, who gave him such Satisfaction as silenc'd all his Complaints.

Olivia left them together in a Room, where she lock'd them in: Not long after came Don *Antonio* according to the Time appointed him, and was received by *Olivia*, who dispos'd him into a Room, without Light, alledging, *it concern'd him that he were not seen; that he should forbear making any Noise; and that it would not be long e're his Mistress came to him.* He promis'd to obey her in all things, and staid there so long as that *Olivia* might shift her self into Clothes suitable to her Quality; that done, she went into the Room, and speaking very low, it was no hard matter for her to deceive Don *Antonio*, and to make him believe he was very much in his Mistress's Favour.

Leaving these young People thus matched, let us return to Don *Alonzo*, who receiv'd the Letter from the *Duenna* just as he was getting into Bed. The old Gentleman was extreamly surprized thereat; and going out of Doors, attended by *Dilario* he went to the Commissary's House, which was hard by: The afflicted Man acquainted him what Posture things were in; whereupon the Commissary's taking some of his People about him, they went to *Dilario's* House, where after some knocking they were let in. They had luckily a Lantern with them; and it did them good Service, for they found the House without any Light. They lighted a Torch, and went into several Rooms; in one whereof finding Don *Valerio* and Donna *Catharina*, the Commissary ask'd them, *What they did there?* Don *Valerio* told him *He was there with his Wife*, which was confirmed by Donna *Catharina*. Don *Alonzo* would have run him through; but the Commissary telling him *she was*

not with the Person he imagin'd, that that Gentleman was Don Valerio de Merdea, a Person of great Quality, and well known about the Court. Don Alonzo could do no less than approve of their Marriage, though 'twere only out of a Satisfaction, that she was not fallen into the Hands of Don Antonio, whom he hated extreamly, for the strange Pranks he had played.

They went thence unto another Room, which they found lock'd; and thereupon threatening to break open the Door, Don Antonio open'd it within, and comes out, telling them that he was there with Donna Catharina his Wife, and that it was with her Consent he was come into that House to marry her. Upon that Discourse Donna Olivia came out of the Room, and said to him, you are deceived, sweet Seignior Don Antonio, I am not the Woman you think me, but Donna Olivia de Priola, who expects from you the Reparation of her Honour; the Recovery whereof oblig'd me to enter into the Service of Donna Catharina, serving her in the Quality of a Waiting-woman. Don Alonzo de Castiza looking on her a little more attentively than he had done, knew her, as also did the fair Lady Donna Catharina: Both of them reflecting on the Disguises she had run through to retrieve her Honour, very seriously commended her Courage and Contrivances, and as much blam'd Don Antonio; who finding himself Convinced, and condemned of all, ratified once more the Promise he had made her.

Don Valerio and his Mistress were ensur'd one to the other, and the Solemnity of their Marriage order'd to be eight Days after. They prov'd both very happy in their Wives, of whom they had many Children, who were the Comfort and Felicity of their Parents. But particularly for Don Antonio, when he reflected on the strange Adventures whereby Donna Olivia engag'd him to his Duty, he

he look'd on all as so many extraordinary Demon-
strations of her Affection towards him, which oc-
casion'd his to be multiply'd towards her : Beside^s
the Kindness he had for her upon the Account of
her Ingenuity ; for Wit in a Woman is a great In-
flamer of Love, especially that Woman's Wit which
is ever best at a dead Lift.





T H E
Amorous MISER.

A N O V E L.



T. Sevil in *Spain*, a Lady, being young, and having lately buried her Husband, resolved to remove into another Quarter of the City: And being very handsome, did not as many other Widows are wont to do, who, as soon as their Husbands are march'd off, dress themselves as fine as Hands can make them, and deriving a little Advantage from their Mourning, seek out an Opportunity to shew themselves to the Gallants, purely out of a Design to get other Husbands. But ours, though young, had so great Experience, that she resolved to play a Game, and no small one.

There was come in the Fleet from *Peru* a Man born amidst the Mountains of *Leon*, who had begun his Fortune by the Relation of a Servant to a Merchant of *Sevil*, and one, who upon his Master's Cost, and some little Trading into the *Indies*, was grown rich; infomuch that in few Years he was accounted one of the ablest Merchants that traded to *Peru*. He makes another Voyage thither; so that being advanced to a certain publick Employment, and having thereby added much to his Wealth, he was returned again to *Sevil*, in that Year's Fleet where he sold the Commodities he had brought over at double

double what they had cost him ; so fortunate was he in all his Ventures.

Mercator (so was this lucky Merchant called) was a Person of about fifty Years of Age ; the most covetous and wretchedst-natur'd Fellow that ever was. He grudg'd himself what he eat and drank, though even below Moderation ; nay, he many times fasted purposely to spare so much. He had no more Servants than he needed ; his whole Train consisting in a Factor, a Lackey, a *Moor-Slave*, who looked to his Mule, and a Maid to dress his pitiful Commons. He kept his Family so short, in Point of Victuals, that it was wonder'd any one would serve him. His miserly Disposition found the whole City Discourse. Another would have been ashamed of it, but he only laugh'd at it ; applauding himself, and making it his whole Business to heap up Wealth, whereof he had abundance.

Corrina (so was this Designess called) hearing this Account of him, began to consider and weigh all the Circumstances, and after she had a little reflected thereon, she concluded that he might be made an excellent Cully ; whom if she could smite, as she expected, her Condition would be better than ever it had been.

Mercator liv'd without the City, in a little Tenement he had purchased of one who owed him some Money, which he knew not well how to get otherwise ; for he was naturally so perfect a Slave to his Profit, that he little minded his Pleasure : So that he got that Tenement, with a neat House on it, very cheap, and in Satisfaction for his Debt. It stood near *St Bernard's Monastery*, in the midst of a pleasant Valley. He liv'd there to spare the Rent of a House in the City. He had so fortify'd it, that no Thieves, either by Day or Night, could make any Breach into it. All the Doors were of extraordinary Thickness, the Windows had Bars and Grates, the Walls very high and very strong.

He

10f

10f

He had secured the Place within with many Fire-arms, which he always kept charged, and many Halbards and Partifans, which were disposed of near the Gate. He was forced to take one Person more into his Retinue, to wit, a Fellow to order his Garden, and to make the best Advantage he could of it, a married Man, who should carry the Fruits and other things to the Market, to make the best of them; so vigilant was his Avarice. His Treasure was disposed into a secret Place behind his Bed where he lay himself, in strong Iron-Chests; and every Night before he went to Bed, he, like an over-doing Constable, search'd all the Rooms in the House. Thus did this wretched Fellow live, though he had no Children to succeed him; for he had never been married, nor intended to be, though very advantagious Matches were daily proffer'd him.

Corrina had laid her Design to bring this covetous Merchant into the Noose; and to effect it, she communicated it to a Person who was excellent at such things. This Man had played some Pranks at *Madrid*, which had occasioned his Removal thence to *Cadiz*, and his Atchievements there his Departure thence to *Sevil*, where he went lurking up and down, and spending some Money, which cost him more Hazard than Pains to get. He was one of the most accomplish'd Men in point of Thievery of his Time, but very fearful of falling into the Hands of Justice, lest there might arise up in Judgment against him some of his former Offences, which were such as had prefer'd him to the Gallies. This Person (whose Name was *Vasquez*) *Corrina* took to assist her in the compassing the Design. Having given him Instructions what he was to do, and told him that *Mercator* return'd not to his House till about Sun-set, as he was wont to do, they both pass'd by *Mercator's* Garden, he on a Mule, and she on a good Horse. She had put off her Mourning, and put on another Dress,

Dress, with a Hat and Feather, as the *Sevil* Ladies are wont to go when they are in the Country.

They pass'd by the Garden just as the Gardener was opening the Door. *Vasquez* coming unto him, Friend, (said he) *here is a Lady would not willingly go into the City to Day. If you will afford her Entertainment this Night, I will satisfy you to your own Desires; besides that, you will do us an extraordinary Kindness, for you will thereby prevent a great Misfortune, which she cannot otherwise avoid.* The Gardener, who was afraid of his Master's Displeasure, told him that he durst not be so bold as to receive any Person into his House without his Knowledge; though he had not expressly forbid him the doing any such thing. But *Vasquez*, who knew the Virtue and Power of Money, took a considerable Sum out of his Pocket, and giving it to the Gardener, *here, Friend, (said he) take this in earnest of more.* The Gardener's Wife longing to know what Business they might have with her Husband, comes up to them, and seeing the Proffers were made him, undertook to lodge the Gentlewoman in her own Room; making it appear to her Husband, that their Master should never come to the Knowledge of it, in regard their Houses were at a good Distance one from the other, and that they should not be so unhappy; being certain, that that Night he would not search the whole House, as many times a Toy took him in the Head to do.

In short, the Wife's Arguments prevail'd so, that the Gardener was content the Gentlewoman should lodge secretly that Night at his House, upon the receipt of six Royals, which *Vasquez* gave him as an earnest of a greater Sum promised him. He thereupon took *Corrina* off the Horse, and brought her into the Garden, where she took Leave of *Vasquez*, who had already receiv'd the Orders; whereof we shall give an Account hereafter.

Being

Being come into the Gardener's Room, she took off what cover'd her Face, and astonish'd the Gardener and his wife at the Sight of her Beauty ; though she seem'd to be very melancholly, as if some great Misfortune had happen'd to her, to wit, that which she had ready to relate to *Mercator*, in case she might come to discourse with him. The Sun was hardly set, but he came into the Garden ; the Negro entering a little before to have the Door open'd, which he himself lock'd on the Inside, and carried the Key along with him. He chanc'd to be that Night a little more weary than ordinary, which occasion'd his going to Bed very betimes, after he had eaten a Piece of Bread, and some of his own Garden-Fruits, and washed them down with a Glafs of Spring-Water. He only visited that Part of the House where he lodged himself, and came not down to the Gardener's, which never escaped his privy Search when he thought of it. His Family, who kept more Fasting-days in the Year than the Church her self had appointed, supped that Night, in Imitation of the Master, very soberly.

Mercator gets up the next Morning betimes, and gives the Slave Money to go to Market, while he went about his Affairs in the City, with order to have Dinner ready against his Return. *Corrina* was at a Loss how to compass her Design, finding things fell not out according to her Expectation ; but still waiting the Opportunity, she told her Entertainers that she was extreamly troubled at her Uncle's stay, (so she call'd *Vasquez*) and that all her Sadness proceeded thence. The Gardener's Wife, who was a good hearty Woman, found her all the Diversion she could.

Mercator comes home at Noon, with an Intention to dine in his Garden, and before he sat down, he would needs take a Turn about it, to see if any thing were wanting ; and he observ'd there was wanting some Pieces of Wood for the more convenient

nient watering of the several Knots. As he was going to the Gardener's to see if he had any fit for that Purpose, the Wife perceiving him coming very hastily shuffled *Corrina* into a little back Room where she was wont to lie ; but in regard it could not be done so suddenly, but that *Mercator* coming in, might hear the rustling of the Silks, and see *Corrina's* Shadow, he steps into the Room where she was retired, and having found her, he led her out by the Hand ; and bringing her out to the Light, he found her so beautiful, that he was Astonished thereat. The Gardener's Wife wondered that her Master, instead of chiding her, as she expected, only ask'd her who the Lady was ? She answer'd, that the Night before, passing by their Door with an ancient Gentleman, who seem'd as sad as her self, they had very earnestly Intreated she might be Lodg'd there but that Night, to avoid a great Misfortune which would have happen'd to them if they had gone any further.

While the Gardener's Wife was giving *Mercator* this Account, he very attentively consider'd the strange Lady ; who seem'd to be extreamly troubled in Mind, which added to the Attractions of her Beauty. *Mercator* was so taken with her, that, discharging his unsociable and covetous Humour, he told the Gardener's Wife that she had done very well in entertaining that Lady, though contrary to his Orders, which in such a Case were not to be observed, where Compassion and Charity plead for Relief of those that are in Trouble. *This Lady* (said he) *deserves a better Reception than she has found in your poor Lodgings : I heartily proffer her my House, if she will but Honour it with her Presence.* *Corrina* thank'd him very civilly for his obliging Proffer, and entreated him to allow her the Privacy of some other Lodging for the little Time she had to stay there ; in regard she expected an Uncle of hers to come and fetch her away that Night.

Merca-

Mercator, who began to be inflamed, was sorry to hear that her Stay at his House would be so short; but after a little Pause, he told her, that though it were but for an Hour, she would infinitely oblige him in the Acception of the Proffer he had made her with so much Affection.

She, who expected that Lue all the while, told him, that to make some Return to so great Civilities, she was ready to wait on him; with that she went to *Mercator's* Apartment, whither he led her by the Hand, to the great Satisfaction of the Gardener's Wife, who extreamly wondered to see her Master, contrary to his Custom, of a civil obliging Humour. As she pass'd through the Rooms, she took particular Notice of all things; for though *Mercator* were naturally a very covetous Person, yet as to the Furniture of his House he was otherwise. He had very rich Tapistry, Chairs suitable thereto, and Cabinets of Ivory and Ebony; nay indeed, many things brought out of the *Indies*, which though they cost him not much there, are here of very great Price. He immediately commanded his Slave to prepare an excellent Dinner, an Employment he undertook with great Alacrity; as knowing he might reap some Advantage of that extraordinary Liberality of his Master. *Corrina* din'd with him, who treated her still with the best the Table afforded, with importunate Excuses that there were no better for her.

As soon as they had din'd, he conducted her into a Chamber, set forth with a great Number of curious Pictures, and also a sumptuous Bed of *China*-work, where he entreated her to repose her self on it; a Custom the *Spaniards* have in Summer as soon as they have din'd, by reason of the Sultriness of the Country. He entreated her also to give her Disquiet some Remission, out of an Assurance that she should be safe in his House as in any Sanctuary, and that she should not want any thing which lay in his Power.

She

She again return'd him her most Affectionate Thanks; and complying whith his Desires, she stay'd alone in the Room, which was the same where *Mercator* took his Repose every Day. He went into another, where he lay'd himself down much troubled and disquieted, as being fallen deeply in Love with his Guest, and not knowing by what Means he might induce her to Favour him in what he desir'd of her; which if he could effect, he concluded himself the happiest Man in the World. Before he acquainted her with his Design, he was desirous to know the Cause, and what might Occasion her stopping at his Garden, and thereby find whether there were any Obstruction that might oppose his Desires to serve her. To be satisfied in this, it was requisite he staid till she awoke; but she slept not at all, for she spent the Time in considering what Answer she should make him when he came to question her.

Mercator thinking it now high time to speak to her, in order to the Satisfaction of his Curiosity, goes into her Chamber, telling her it was a close Day, and that he was afraid she might over-sleep her self, and craving her Pardon that he had taken the Boldness to give her that Caution. She thanked him for his Tenderness he had for her Health, and assured him, that she had not refreshed her self at all; the Trouble she was in not permitting her to take any rest. He begg'd of her that she would no longer smother the Cause of her Disquiet, and renew'd the Proffers he had made to serve her to the utmost of his Power. Having return'd him her Thanks, and thinking it now time to make some Progress in her Design, she gave him this Relation of her Adventures.

' *Grenada*, one of the most famous and eminent
' Cities of *Spain*, is the Place of my Birth. My Pa-
' rents (there's no Necessity I should name them)
' are of the most ancient and most noble Families of
' any in all the Mountains of old *Castile*, and the
' whole Issue of their Matrimony was only a Brother
' of

‘ of mine and my self. My Brother spent the youth-
‘ full Part of his Age in courting Ladies, and among
‘ other young Persons like himself, he play’d some
‘ mad Pranks of Youth, which oblig’d him, for
‘ fear of Justice, to absent himself from *Grenada*;
‘ and for my Part, I made it my only Business to serve
‘ and honour those who had brought me into the
‘ World. I spent whole Days at my Needle, not
‘ taking Example from my Companions, who only
‘ minded their Divertisement; nay, I was so Igno-
‘ rant what Love meant, that I laughed at whatever
‘ related thereto, and thought those who spent their
‘ Time in Courtships, and entertaining those they
‘ call’d their Gallants, little better than so many dis-
‘ tracted Persons.

‘ But Love it seems would punish this Contempt
‘ of mine; and you shall see how he did it. My
‘ Father and Mother being one Day gone to visit a
‘ Friend of theirs in the Countrey, who had buried
‘ his Wife not long before, I heard in the Street the
‘ Clashing of Swords, as if some People had been
‘ fighting; and looked out at the Window to see
‘ what might be the matter. I had never been guilt-
‘ ty of such a Curiosity before, and had it been Hea-
‘ ven’s Pleasure I might have shunned it then, I
‘ should not now be telling you my Misfortunes,
‘ which are such, that I shall never think on them
‘ without Tears. I there saw, to my sorrow, three
‘ Men with their Swords drawn, fighting against one,
‘ who defended himself with so great Courage, that
‘ he not only made his Party good a long time a-
‘ gainst so many Enemies, but also hurt two of
‘ them in the Head; he himself having receiv’d only
‘ a slight Wound. These three Hectors finding them-
‘ selves so much worsted by one Person, resolved to
‘ do their utmost to take away his Life; so that
‘ exasperated by their Wounds, they press’d up-
‘ on him so much, that he was forced to retreat
‘ within our Gates, where they gave him two se-
‘ veral

veral Thrusts into the Breast ; upon which he fell,
and was left for dead. Moved with Compassion
to see so proper a young Man so disadvantageously
engaged, I came down to the gate, calling my
Maids about me, to see what might be done for
him ; (our House being in a lone Street) for those
who were come upon the Noise we made were so
few, and those unarm'd, they were not able to
part them. We lock'd the Doors, and brought
him in, and a Surgeon was immediately sent for.
His Wounds were so great, that we thought fit
to dispose him into a Bed, in a Ground-room where
my Brother was wont to lie.

The young Man thank'd me very civilly for the
Favour he had receiv'd from me ; but alas ! that
good Office began with Compassion, but ended in
Love. The Surgeon view'd his Wounds, but could
not presently give any certain Judgment of them ;
though he wisper'd me in the Ear, that he thought
they might cost him his Life. That Account of
him struck me to the Heart, for having seen him
fight so Gallantly, I must needs acknowledge, that I
had even then conceived an Inclination for him :
But his kind Expressions afterwards, and his thank-
ing me so genteelly for the Obligations (he said)
I had put upon him, rais'd it into a perfect Love.
My Father and Mother return'd from their Visit,
and ere they got to our House, were told by one
of the Neighbours, a Person of some Quality,
what had happened in their Absence, and how
that I had put a Period to a Quarrel, by enter-
taining the wounded Party into their House, out of
Compassion, and a Fear that he might be killed ;
whereat they were well satisfied, and commended
the charitable Office I had done in such an Ex-
tremity ; for they were Persons who gladly em-
braced any Opportunity to exercise their Charity :
They visited the wounded, encouraged him to take
Heart, assuring him he should want nothing there
House

‘ House could afford ; and acknowledg’d it well done
‘ by me, that I had so rescued him. Upon which
‘ I took Occasion to spend most of my time in wait-
‘ ing on him ; him, I say, who is the Cause of all
‘ the Troubles and Afflictions which lie so heavy
‘ upon me. At the second Dressing, the Surgeon
‘ assured me that his wounds were not Mortal ;
‘ which caused much Joy in our House, particularly
‘ to me, who became every Day more and more
‘ passionately in Love with him. As often as I could
‘ get out of my Father and Mother’s Sight, I went
‘ to pass away the Time in his Chamber, for which
‘ Kindness he made me extraordinary Acknowledg-
‘ ments. This young Cavalier was born at *Barcelona*,
‘ and one of the most eminent in that City. His
‘ Business at *Grenada* was to Prosecute a Law-suit
‘ against a very powerful Person, who finding but
‘ little Justice on his side, that the Cause was of
‘ great Importance, and that notwithstanding the
‘ Favour he had in Court, the Judges must pass Sen-
‘ tence against him, would have put a Period to the
‘ Suit by a shorter Cut, and rid himself of his Ad-
‘ versary, by employing three Men to murder him,
‘ who were his own menial Servants. A Month
‘ slipped away, e’re *Calphorus* (so was the wounded
‘ Person named) got out of his Bed, having all that
‘ time been attended with as much care as might be.
‘ The second day after his getting up, he had the
‘ Opportunity to see me ; for my Mother was gone
‘ abroad upon a Visit, wherein I accompan’d her
‘ not, because I had a greater Mind to be alone with
‘ the young Gallant. He discovered himself to me
‘ so opportunely, and gave me such sensible Assurance
‘ of his Affection, that it rais’d no less in me to-
‘ wards him, insomuch that there pass’d mutual
‘ Promises of Fidelity between us. I knew nothing
‘ all this time that my Father was upon a Treaty
‘ of Marriage between me and a Gentleman of
‘ *Grenada* ; who was infinitely desirous to enter into
‘ our

our Alliance, while I was very well satisfied with the Choice I had made my self. *Calphorus* coming to hear of the other's Pretensions to me, was not a little troubled at it ; but the only Remedy was Patience, in regard he would make no discovery of his Estate till his Law-suit were ended, which he hoped would be in a short time ; and I in the mean while kept my Father in play with Perswasions, that he would not be over-hasty in concluding my Marriage with the *Grenadine*.

Calphorus being perfectly cured, and requited the Kindness and noble Entertainment he had receiv'd at our House with many considerable Presents, return'd to his own Quarters, to bring his Business to a final End. For my Part my Troubles increased more and more upon me ; for my Father never giving me any Notice of it, as if I had been a Person not at all concern'd, concluded the Contract with the *Grenadine*, and passed his Word he should have me ; which when I came to understand, I was so surpriz'd, that I minded not what I did. This new Servant of mine, who expected ere long to be my Master, came to give me a Visit ; but I soon satisfied him that he had reckon'd without his Hostess ; for whereas he had flattered himself into a foolish Imagination, that he should have found the kindest Reception in the World from me, he met with such a Repulse, as he himself concluded must rather proceed from Aversion, than any Indifference I had for him. In a Word, not being one of Fortune's Favourites, who promise themselves the Attainment of Things impossible, he easily discovered that my Refusal was rather the Effect of some other Cause, than the Modesty which a young Maid ought at least to pretend upon such Occasions ; and knowing withal, that the wounded *Calphorus* had lodged some time in our House, he presum'd that my Disdain towards him was occasion'd by the Love I had for the other ;

‘ other; and thence inferr’d, that not having been
‘ so happy as to prevent him in the Acquisition of
‘ my Favour, he had at best but a hazardous After-
‘ game to recover it. The Jealousy he conceived
‘ upon this Presumption obliged him to make Trial
‘ of all the Ways he could imagine to be assured of
‘ it; so as that he might not do any thing that
‘ should cause him afterwards to repent of.

‘ I was in an extraordinary Confusion during these
‘ Overtures. I acquainted *Calphorus* with my Con-
‘ dition: He came to see me that very Night, and
‘ we agreed, the next, to leave my Father’s House,
‘ and go to some of his Relations, where we might
‘ be secretly married. The expected Hour being
‘ come, (unhappy Hour to me, considering the Mis-
‘ fortunes I have run through since!) as my Dearest
‘ and I were going out of the House, and crossing
‘ into another Street, my Jealous Servant (who spent
‘ the Night to be assured of his Suspicion, which
‘ he now found to be too true) presently knew us,
‘ and, attended by two Servants, he set upon *Cal-*
‘ *phorus*, who never thought of any such Surprize;
‘ so that ere he had the Time to draw his Sword,
‘ he received three Mortal Wounds, and fell down
‘ dead, without uttering one Word. The little
‘ Noise which the Murderers had made occasion’d
‘ the Neighbours to come out with Lights; upon the
‘ Appearance whereof they ran away, fearing they
‘ might be discovered. By this time there was a
‘ great Uproar at my Father’s, that I could not be
‘ found; while I was in a manner dead, to see my
‘ Dearest lying breathless at my Feet. Having reco-
‘ vered my self, I considered it was to little purpose
‘ for me to stay in the Street after such an Accident;
‘ so that gathering up all my Clothes, I hasted
‘ away as fast as I could to a Friend’s House of my
‘ Father’s, an aged Person, and very poor; to whom
‘ I told what had happen’d to me, and how much it
‘ concerned me not to stay any longer at *Grenada*.

‘ Where-

‘ Whereupon taking a Horse, he set me on him, and
‘ brought me to the next Village, where we took up
‘ another for him, and thence we are come hither to
‘ avoid my Father, who, accompanied by Officers,
‘ makes a Search after me, as I have understood by
‘ the way. For that Reason I thought it not safe
‘ that we should go into *Sevil* as soon as we came
‘ hither, but that it was better I concealed my self in
‘ some Place near it. It was the Pleasure of Fortune
‘ to direct me to this Habitation of yours, into which,
‘ upon extraordinary Entreaties, your Gardener ven-
‘ tured to receive me for this last Night.

‘ Thus, Sir, have you the Story of a wretched
‘ Maid, (if there were ever any such) whose only
‘ Comfort now is in the good Entertainment you are
‘ pleased to afford her. May Heaven requite your
‘ Charity, since there cannot be a greater than to re-
‘ lieve such as are afflicted and persecuted to that Ex-
‘ tremity as I am.

The Conclusion of this dismal Story, which *Corrina* had had the Time to invent and study so well, was a Shower of Crocodile-tears, which raised such a Compassion in *Mercator*, that he could not forbear them himself. The cunning Gipsy, who, notwithstanding her counterfeit Tears, observed all the Actions of *Mercator*, perceiv’d that he gave Credit to her feigned Story, and that Love began to enter at that Breach which Compassion had made in his Heart. This encouraged *Corrina* to prosecute her Imposture, being now in a manner confident to bring it to some Effect. They continued a good while together, she weeping as if she had done it for a Wager, and he endeavouring all that he could to comfort her; but that Comfort came not up to the highest of offering her the Remedy she could have wished, for he had not yet overcome his covetous Humour.

Having with great Attention considered the great Beauty of *Corrina*, her Afflictions, and strange Adventures, and that his Happiness was as it were fallen into his Mouth, he inferred that Heaven, as a signal Addition to his former Happiness, had directed her to his House. This was the first Love that had ever moved *Mercator's* Heart, and in all Sorts of Persons the first Passion ever acts violently. Is *Mercator* fallen in Love? He must needs then be liberal. Has he entertained *Corrina* into his House? That Kindness will be the dearest to him that ever he express'd. O Love! O insinuating Passion, who dost ruin and beset Men! What Metamorphoses in them dost thou not operate? What Dispositions dost thou not change? What Resolutions dost thou not dispense with? What Felicities dost thou not disturb? And what Hearts is it not in thy Power to soften? That of this insatiable Miser, which had cast off all Sense of Humanity towards his nearest Relations, Love has changed; so that he has transformed a covetous and sordid Person into a liberal and magnificent. He is extreamly taken with *Corrina*; he is passionately in Love with her; she will e're long be Mistress of his Heart and Wealth. She said many things in her Relation which might have betrayed her, had not the Affection wherewith *Mercator* hearken'd to her closed both his Eyes and Ears. Nay, he was so prepossessed with his Passion, that he would have believed many other things from her, though they had been more improbable than they were.

The Effect of this sad Narration of *Corrina* was, that *Mercator* proffer'd her all the Favour and Assistance she could expect from him, his Estate, Life, Heart and Soul; giving her the Title of absolute Mistress of all he was possessed of, and further intreating her, of all Love, to give over thinking of her Misfortunes, and to assure herself, that she was in a House where she might command, and that
what-

whatever she desir'd, her Orders should be obeyed, as far as it lay in his Power. *Corrina* very kindly thank'd him for so many generous Proffers, concluded her Compliment with a fresh Shower of Tears, a kind of Tempest she could raise whenever she either pleas'd or had occasion.

Whith this Artifice she became Mistress of *Mercator*, and all he had, so as that she might dispose of him and it as she pleas'd. Her Beauty had given him a kind of Itch, and he was mighty desirous to try whether she would be as willing to cure him of it; but he knew not well how to acquaint her with his Indisposition. He resolv'd at last, in case he could do no good upon her by his Submissions and Presents, to use the last Remedy, which was to marry her. This is a Bait that many times takes the shyest of that deluded Sex; but when they are so taken, he that does it is snapped himself: For *Corrina* had no other Design than to examine the Chests of the greedy Merchant, and that she would not be any way engaged till she were secure of her Prize; for she had heard that many of her calling had been shown slippery Tricks, which made her extreamly distrustful. *Mercator* staid all that Day in his Garden, and neglected his Business in the City; but the next Morning betimes, leaving his Guest asleep, he takes his Mule, and goes about his ordinary occasions; having charg'd the Gardener's Wife to get a good Breakfast for the Lady as soon as she were awake, and to have a care of the House. He lock'd the Chamber-door where his Mony was, and as he went out, charg'd the Gardener not to suffer any to come into his Garden, but the old Man who had brought *Artemiza* thither; for that was the Name the dissembling *Corrina* went by.

That done, he went about his Business, attended by the *Negro*, to whom he gave Money to buy Provisions for a good Dinner. *Corrina* got up, and the Gardener's Wife punctually obey'd the Orders she

had receiv'd from her Master; treating her the best she could, out of this Respect, that all the Domesticks made their Advantages of those Munificences. *Corrina* comes down into the Garden, where she took occasion to commend the Walks and Contrivances of it; for the Gardener kept it in very good Order, and well supplied with Herbs, Fruits and Flowers. Finding the Sun begin to grow hot, she went into the House, where casually meeting with a Lute, on which *Mercator's* Factor was wont to play, she set it in Tune, and made her Entertainment till such time as *Mercator* return'd from the City, who hearing her at it, was not a little glad to find that Perfection in her more than he knew before. Perceiving that *Mercator* harkened to her Musick, she joined her Voice to the Instrument, to breed one Maggot more in his Brain than he had already; and so sung these following Stanza's.

*While on those lovely Looks I gaze,
To see a Wretch pursuing;
In Raptures of a blest Amaze,
And pleasing happy Ruin.*

*'Tis not for Pity that I move,
His Fate is too aspiring;
Whose Heart, broke with a Load of Love,
Dies, wishing and admiring.*

*But if this Murder you'd forego,
Your Slave from Death removing;
Let me your Art of Charming know,
Or learn you mine of Loving.*

*But whether Life or Death betide,
In Love, 'tis equal Measure;
The Victor lives with empty Pride,
The Vanquish'd die with Pleasure.*

She

She sung so excellently, that *Mercator* was ravish'd at the Melody, and acknowledged that it was not the Voice of a mortal Creature, but an Angel come down from Heaven. He continued with Attention a while, imagining she would have begun another Song; but perceiving she laid by the Lute, he comes into the Room, and transported with Joy, *How has this poor Habitation been felicified, (said he to her) by your Retirement, most adorable Artemiza? What Happiness did the Hour of your Arrival here bring me, who never had known any before? What Honour have I receiv'd in beholding your transcendent Beauty, and to observe in you, from time to time, a thousand unknown Excellencies, which are not discover'd at the first Sight? This House may, no doubt, enter into Competition with Heaven it self, since such an Angel Honours it with her divine Presence; what I say, Madam, is but little in Comparison of the Passion I have for your Worth, which, were it to be commended proportionable to the Apprehensions I have of it, I think the most eloquent Persons that ever were would be at a loss for Expressions suitable to, so adorable a Subject.*

' You press too hard upon me, Dear Sir, (*replies*
' *Counterfeit Artemiza, seeming to blush at those excessive*
' *Praises*) I am not such a Stranger to my self, but
' that I know it argues Excess in the highest degree,
' to bestow such extraordinary Commendations on a
' Person that deserves so little. Had I mistrusted
' your being within hearing, I would have put off
' my Diversion to another time; since 'tis not un-
' likely my Voice may seem harsh to you, compar'd
' to the excellent ones of this City, which you of-
' ten hear, unless it be, that generous Natures have
' an Inclination to favour Persons of mean Parts, by
' flattering them by their Praises, into an Imagi-
' nation that their Endowments are greater than in-
' deed they are. No more Compliments, I beseech
' you, (*replies Mercator, rais'd up to the highest pitch*
' *of besotted Love*) my Words come short of my
Q 3 ' Faith,

‘ Faith, and I am to assure you withal, Madam, that
‘ though I have heard excellent Voices in *Sevil*, (for
‘ I must confess there are some such) yet yours is
‘ infinitely beyond any of them. Your most humble
‘ Servant, Sir, (*says Corrina*) your Commendations
‘ are infinitely beyond my Deserts, and the Honour
‘ you do me can do no less than raise in me a hearty
‘ Wish, that my poor Abilities might find you some
‘ further Diversion with this Instrument, since you
‘ are pleas’d to acknowledge your self so much sa-
‘ tisfy’d therewith; but my Troubles are so great
‘ and pressing, that in what I did I minded only my
‘ own. I must see them at an end, e’re you leave
‘ this House, (*says Mercator to her*) and therefore
‘ let me intreat you, if you can conclude an absolute
‘ Peace with your Afflictions, at least condescend to
‘ a short Cessation of Arms. These Reiterations of
‘ your Favours must needs extreamly oblige me,
‘ (*replies Corrina*) and consequently force me to a
‘ grateful Compliance with your Commands, as far
‘ as lies in my Power; but I cannot promise you it so
‘ fully as I wish, finding the Person who brought me
‘ hither has forgotten he did it, otherwise he would
‘ have found some means to have given me a Visit
‘ once in three Days. Let not that create you any
‘ Trouble, (*replies the amorous Miser*) but rather
‘ imagine there may be some cause for his Neglect.
‘ I have some Apprehensions, (*said she*) that he
‘ may be return’d to *Grenada*, out of a Fear that
‘ being miss’d there, he might be questioned as a
‘ Compliance of my Escape; and this would prove
‘ the greatest of my Misfortunes; for if he be gone,
‘ he has carried all I had along with him. Never
‘ fear it, (*says Mercator*) for he must have more
‘ Compassion than to forsake you in so great an ex-
‘ tremity. But though he and all else fail you,
‘ assure thy self, I shall not; whereof I cannot give
‘ you a greater Assurance than you may derive from
‘ this sincere Protestation, of my being so passionately
‘ your

‘ your Servant, that I imagine not my self to be
‘ the same Person I was before I saw you. This
‘ Transformation is wholly to be attributed to your
‘ Divinity, and thence you may infer the Influence
‘ you have over me.

Having so said, *Mercator* made an absolute Discovery of his Love. The cunning Gypsy pretending she understood not his Meaning, return’d civil Answers to the Proffers he made her; acknowledging her self extreamly obliged to him for his Kindness, and that she doubted not of the Performance of what he was pleas’d, out of his own good Nature, to promise. By this time Dinner was set on the Table; they both sat down, and the Entertainment was very Noble, suitable to the Love of the founder; for where that little Deity comes once to reign, the first Act he makes, is for the Banishment of all Baseness and Avarice. *Corrina* and *Vasquez* had agreed together, that he should come to her when he were sure the old Merchant was abroad, and that he should disguise himself like a Beggar, that he might not be known, nor any Suspicion be conceived of him. She had studied several ways to chouse the *Miser* of some Part of his Treasure, but could not fix on any one she thought might prove effectual; the Chamber where it was lock’d being extreamly fortified: She had continu’d there three Days e’re she had either seen or heard from *Vasquez*, and during the time she express’d so great a Discontent, as put *Mercator* to much Trouble; in regard it kept him from making those free Discourses of his Love which he would otherwise have done. In the meantime *Corrina*, who watch’d all occasions, cunningly discover’d the Place where the old man hid the Keys of his Iron-chests.

Mercator went, according to his Custom, into the City, which being observ’d by *Vasquez*, he comes to his House in Beggars Weeds, as they agreed together, with two Crutches. Being got under the Window,

at which *Corrina* was looking out, he begged an Alms of her : She threw him down something, and ask'd him whence he came ? Whereto *Vasquez* answering that he was of *Grenada*, she seem'd to be extreamly glad ; and thereupon turning to the Gardener's Wife, *Let me go down a little into the Garden*, (said she to her) *this poor Fellow is come out of my Country, I would fain have some Discourse with him, to know what News he has brought thence.* The poor Woman suspected nothing, she ask'd him how long it were since he left *Grenada* ? Whereto he answering about nine or ten Days, she continued her Questions so long, that the Gardener's Wife, weary of the Discourse, and having something else to do, left them. Being rid of her, they consider'd what was to be put in Execution the Night following, and agreed upon the Course they were to take, to possess themselves of *Mercator's* Treasure. That done, *Vasquez* departed, and *Corrina* went up to her Chamber, telling the Gardener's Wife, *she had understood so much by this poor Fellow, concerning her Affairs, that it would not be long ere she return'd into her own Country.* The Gardener's Wife and Maid were little pleas'd to hear that News ; as fearing their Master would, upon her Departure, re-assume his niggardly Humour, and keep as miserable a House as he had done before : nay perhaps, put himself and all the Servants to a greater Penance in their Diet, to get up what had been squandered away during her Abroad there.

Mercator being come home, found *Corrina* that Night more chearful than at any time before ; which gave him the Confidence to acquaint her more freely with his Love than he had done, and to assure her of the Disquiet he was in upon her Account. *Corrina* seem'd not to take it amiss ; nay, by a greater Familiarity than she had expressed towards him before, she rais'd in him some Hopes of seeing his Desires satisfied. Whence the old Dotard began to presume, that the Fort would in a short time be taken
upon

upon reasonable Terms. Upon this Presumption he bestowed on her a Ring, which he had purposely bought for her, wherein was a Diamond worth about an hundred Crowns, set about with little Rubies. The Lady gave him many Thanks for so noble a Present, and in Requitall promis'd him a Lesson on the Lute, to which she sung some new Airs; though she quarrell'd at the Dulness of the Instrument. *Mercator* promis'd her a better the next Day. They parted for that time, but with different Thoughts, *Mercator* desirous to obtain those Favours he expected from *Corrina*, and to oblige her thereto by Presents, which overcome the greatest Difficulties; and *Corrina* contriving how to compass the Robbery she intended.

The next Day, *Vasquez* (a Person of great Experience in such Designs) got some other of the same Profession to carry on the Work; and having observ'd *Mercator* going into his House, they stay'd till he were gone to Bed, which was somewhat late; for *Corrina*, who held a Correspondence with them, had purposely kept him up. About Midnight, *Vasquez* and his Comrades brought a thing that had the Figure of a Man, stuff'd with Straw, having about him a Cloak, which cast over his Shoulders cover'd his Face, and pitch'd it over-against the principal Window towards the Garden, which was that Part of the House where *Mercator* lodg'd, and left it there fastened to a Stake they had thrust into the Ground. The Night was somewhat dark, and so more proper for their Design. Having plac'd that Figure, (as I told you) they knock'd at the Door so loud that it might have been heard from one end of the Garden to the other. *Mercator*, awaken'd thereby, leaps out of his Bed; it being strange to him to hear such Knocking at his Garden-Door at such an unseasonable time, as being a thing had never happen'd to him before. He call'd up his Servant, and bid him see who knock'd at the Door. The Servant went out
Q 5 between

between sleeping and waking, to see what the matter was, calling as loud as he could, *Who knocks there?* But no Body answering, and he not minding the Figure that stood in the Garden, told his Master that there was not any body. *Mercator* upon that got into Bed again and compos'd himself to rest, but it was soon interrupted; for *Vasquez* knock'd more violently than he had done before, which astonish'd him the more, and oblig'd him to send down his Man the second time, to see what the matter was. Bringing his Master the same Account as he had done before, he got up himself, puts his Cloak about him, and calls at the Window, *Who knocks at my Door thus unseasonably?* Whereto no answer being made, he grew the more enraged; but looking a little more earnestly about the House than his Man had done, he perceiv'd the Figure planted before his Window. *Mercator* was extremely affraid, at the Sight of a Person, who, as he thought, knock'd at his Door, yet made him no answer; and assuming more Courage than he was naturally Master of, he said to him very loud; *'Tis basely done of you, Sir to abuse me thus, you shall find I am not a Person to suffer it; pray keep on your way, and disturb not my Rest any more, if you think you're not invulnerable, and that a brace of good Bullets will make no impression in your enchanted Skin.*

Having made that Bravado, he shut to the Window and went to Bed; but he was hardly got warm in it, ere they began to knock more violently than they had done before; which obliged him to take a Fire-lock, which he always kept ready charged for the Security of his Money. Opening the Window, he found him still in the same Posture, who would not have stirred out of it, had he not been forc'd out by some other means. *What Obstinacy of Impudence is it in you,* (said he to him, very much incensed) *to authorize a Mischief you are nothing the better for, in thus disturbing my Rest? 'Tis unpardonable, and deserves an exemplary Chastisement; be*
gene

gone immediately from my Door, or I shall send you going the next way. Whereupon, cocking the Fire-lock, and aiming at him, and the other never stirring, as it were out of a Presumption, that he believ'd he had not any Fire-arms, whereby he might make good his Threats, he gave him notice the third time, *that he would oblige him to offer a Violence which he was very unwilling to do.* At last perceiving he minded not any thing he said, but as it were defied him, he resolv'd to give Fire, not only to fright him, but, if he could, to hurt him. He discharg'd off his Piece and shot the Figure, which fell to the Ground; upon which *Vasquez*, who was not far off, cries out with a doleful Tone, *O God, I am killed,* and immediately he and his Comrades made a great Noise at the Sight of a Man so unfortunately murdered.

Mercator was extreamly troubled at what he had done, it being observ'd, that covetous Persons are for the most Part cowardly, and very much fear what may occasion there Losses. He shut the Window, and in a great Fright awaking *Corrina*, (who had greater things to mind than sleeping) told her what he had done. She seem'd to be extreamly troubled at it, and much blam'd him, that he had executed so cruel a Resolution, for since he knew himself to be safe enough in his own House, he might have suffered them to knock at his Door till they had been weary; that he had better have endured that Noise, and lost a little of his Rest, than be in the Trouble he was to be the Occasion of a Man's Death. She added several other Reasons, which so confounded poor *Mercator*, that he knew not what to do. She Advis'd him, for his Safty, to go immediately and take Refuge in the Monastery of *St. Bernardo*; it being certain, that if the dead Person were found there the next Morning, he would be carried to Prison, as being murdered so near his House.

Mercator

Mercator was so perplexed, that he wish'd he had never been born; and it is to be imagin'd, that if *Corrina* had not been very highly concern'd to dissemble upon this Occasion, she would have died with laughing. He rais'd up all his People, and told them what had happened, and all blam'd him for his being so forward to commit such an Action, which made the poor old Dotard almost Mad. He imagin'd himself already apprehended, his Money carried away, and but a small matter between him and hanging: At least, if he were not obliged by Tortures to acknowledge his Crime, never considering that it was pardonable for one Man to kill another in his own Defence. At last he resolv'd to go to *St. Bernard's* Monastery; but knew not how to dispose of his Money. He thought it no Prudence to leave it at the Discretion of his Servants; to carry it to a Friend's House (in case he had any, for Persons of his Humour have very few) he had not time. In this Distraction he desir'd *Corrina* to advise him. She seeming very much troubled, and no less fearful than he, pretended she could not give him any; but after a little Pause she gave him that Advice, which she had prepared long before, and he follow'd it. She ask'd him *what Money he might have in the House?* He ingenuously confessed *that he had about Four thousand Crowns in Gold, and somewhat better than half the said Sum in Silver.*

I tell you what, Sir, I would do, were I in your Case, (says the cunning Gipsy) (since it cannot be carry'd to a Friend's House without being seen) I would bury it in the Garden, in some Place, where you may afterwards find it, by some Mark you shall set to that purpose. This you must do your self, so as that your very Servants may not know any thing of it, lest they be tempted to prove false to you; for the Times are such now, that a Man must have a Care whom he trusts. I would assist you herein, and keep your council, were it not that I am afraid, when the Search comes to be made, and I
be

be left here, I shall be the first taken ; and I would be loth to run my self into that Hazard, having but just escaped those I have acquainted you with. In the midst of his Afflictions, *Mercator* was troubled to perceive, by his Guest's Discourses, the Disturbance she was in upon his Account ; and what struck him most to the Heart was, that he saw himself upon the Point of losing her. This Consideration forc'd from him not only Tears, but also bitter Exclamations, against the malicious Crofness of his Fortune. *Corrina* desired him to be of good Courage, perswading him to do as she advised him, and hope the best. So that having commanded all his Servants to go to their several Chambers, and not to stir thence, he and *Corrina*, whom only he durst trust, went to the Place where the Money was. It lay in a huge Chest, covered all over with Iron-bars, and the Keys were so extraordinary , that it was impossible to counterfeit them, or to get a Piece thence by any other Wile than what was invented by our subtil Ferret.

They first took out all the Silver, and then put the Gold into a little Box ; and having brought all into the Garden, they made two Holes, at some Distance one from the other, in one whereof they put the Silver, and in the other the Gold ; setting a Mark that they might find the Place again. *Mercator* took along with him Two hundred Crowns in gold, and gave *Corrina* Fifty, to shift for herself till the Business was over. That done, they went up into the House, whence they might see several Persons walking with a Light: 'Twas *Vasquez* and his Comrades, who represented the Magistrate ; which *Corrina* shewing him, advised him to make all the haste he could to St. *Bernard's*. To do that, they got over the Garden-wall, as being afraid to open the Door ; for they perceived the Actors of this Comedy kept a Watch there, with such Authority, as if they had been really the Officers of Justice. All *Mercator's* Family follow'd him

him over the Wall, fearing they might come into Trouble for their Master's Fault. *Mercator* and his Mistress lurk'd somewhere thereabouts till it was Day, that they might have the Church-door open to get into the Monastery. *Vasquez* was hard-by to see what became of *Mercator* and his People. Finding he had left the House, and got into the Monastery, with *Corrina*, he went about an Hour after Sun-rising to St. *Bernard's*, in the Habit of a Secular Priest, that he might the better speak to *Corrina*. She told him how things stood, and how they had buried the Money in the Garden, and that it was all in Silver; intending to reserve all the Gold for herself.

About Midnight, *Vasquez* and one of her Comrades went along with *Corrina*, disguis'd in Man's Clothes to the Garden. They helped her over first, to go and see whether there might be any Body in the House, but all were vanish'd as if the House had been visited. She thereupon called *Vasquez* and his Companions, and having taken up the Money, they carry'd it away, and took up their Quarters at one of the farthest Inns of the Suburbs. Having been merry a while, and drank their own Healths, and to the good Success of their future Designs, they all went to Bed, the two Men together, and *Corrina* by herself. As soon as she found they were asleep, she puts on the same Habit, and returns to the Garden: Where being come, she took up the little Box of Gold, and without any Disaster got safe to the Inn before her Companions awak'd.

The next Day having divided the Silver, whereof she and *Vasquez* had the best Part, and sowed up the Gold in her Clothes, she left *Sevil*, taking *Vasquez* along with her; who finding what Advantages he might make of her Company, resolved to run Fortunes with her. They took their Way towards *Madrid*, to which Place they will not be long
a

a going : And now let us see what is become of *Mercator*, whom we left in *St. Bernard's* Monastery.

Having continu'd there four Days after *Corrina's* Departure from him, he knew not what to think of her, that she came not again, as she had promised. He address'd himself to one of the Monks, who had great Acquaintance in the City, and intreated him to enquire, *what Proceedings there might be against him, upon account of the Murder he had committed.* The religious Man promised him an account of it; and having enquired at those Places where he thought he might most probably hear, yet no Body could give him any Satisfaction, he thereupon told *Mercator*, *that he might safely go abroad, and needed not to fear anything.* He went out one Night to a Friend of his, whom he acquainted with all that had pass'd, as also the great perplexity he was in; desiring him to make a more particular Enquiry into the Business, than he thought the religious Man had done. He did so, and gave him the same Account as the other. Yet would not that satisfy him, but he must desire his Friend to go to his House, whereof he gave him the Mistress-key. At his Request he went, and found it without any Body in it, and his Mule being dead for want of Meat and Attendance. His Friend returned to him with this News, and advised him *to come out of the Monastery, and go home, and thence about the City, as he was wont to do.*

The Death of his Mule troubled him not so much, so glad was he to find himself once more at Liberty. The only thing that gave him any Disquiet was, that his *Artemiza* (under which name *Corrina* went) came not to see him. But he imagined the occasion of it might be, that being a young Maid, she had sheltered her self somewhere, to keep out of the Hands of Justice, or that perhaps she might have been met with by her Father, who, as she told him, sought after her. He went to his House, whither

ther soon after came the Gardener and his Wife, and his other Servants. He goes into the Garden, and, notwithstanding all the Fear and Distraction he had been in, remembred the Place where he had hid his Money, and was not a little glad to find the Mark where he had set it: So that before he went to Bed, he resolved to secure his Treasure in its former Garrison. As soon as it was dark, he takes the Gardener with him, and a Lantern and Candle, and goes first to the Place where the Silver was, and bids him dig. He did so, but there was nothing to be found; whereat *Mercator* was extreamly surpriz'd. He went thence to the Place where they had laid the Gold, and there they found as little; only *Corrina* knew what was become of all. He walked several times about the Garden with much Vexation, imagining the Marks might be misplaced: But what in looking after the Marks, and what in digging, the Night flipp'd away; so that at last despairing to find any thing that Night, he behav'd himself like a Person distracted. The Gardener knew not what he look'd for, nor for what Reason he had brought him thither. The poor Man resolv'd to have a little Patience till the next Morning, being still in some hopes to find what he had hid-den.

He went to Bed, or rather to spend the Night in insufferable Torments; but as soon as it began to dawn, he got up, and having called up the Gardener, they return'd to the Work they had been at the Night before. Having digged again at those Places where he was confident he had laid the Money, all they could find was, that there had been two Holes made there before, and that Money or something else had been hidden there, but all was removed. This Assurance made him run strak mad, throwing himself on the Ground, running his Head against the Wall, and doing such things as raised a Compassion in his Servants; who thence concluded that

that he had lost his Money, and suspected the feigned *Artemiza* to have robb'd him, by the Orders he gave them to search after her all over the City. But she was far enough out of his reach; and had so well secured his Money, that it was not likely it would come into his Chests any more. He kept his Bed a good while, out of a pure Madness that he had so soon lost what had cost him many Years Trouble and Pains to get together. The Robbery was soon divulged all over the City: Some who knew not his Humour pitied his Misfortune; but such as had Experience of his insatiable Avarice were not a little pleased to find him so justly punished.



T H E



T H E

Pretended Alchymist.

A N O V E L.



AS soon as *Corrina* had done her Work at *Mercator's*, and had made a broken Merchant of one who was accounted the wealthiest about *Sevil*; she thought it not prudent to make any long Stay, for fear of falling into the Hands of Justice, whose Officers would be abroad, upon the Sollicitations of the Party robbed. She was gone far enough out of the way ere he was sensible of his Loss; for the next Night after they had taken away the Money, she and *Vasquez* hir'd two Mules, upon which they came to *Carmona*, which lies about half a Day's Journey from *Sevil*. They had taken up two Places in the *Madrid-Coach*, which was to pass through that City, and take them up as it went. They lighted at *Carmona*, at one of the best Inns, where *Corrina*, keeping out of Sight, was resolved to expect the Coach considering with herself, what she might come to in time, seeing she was now already Mistress of Four thousand Crowns in Gold, in good double Pistoles and Quadruples, which was all that penurious Merchant had gotten together, during his whole Life, with much Pains-taking, and many a hazardous Venture into the most remote Climates. And herein you may behold

hold the exemplary Punishment which many times happens to those miserable Wretches who become the Slaves of their own Wealth. And what infinitely adds to their Misfortune is, that People are more apt to congratulate it than bemoan it; for how can they expect that others should entertain any Kindness for them, when they themselves have not any but what they lay up in their Chests?

The Coach which our fortunate Adventures expected to carry them to *Madrid*, came at its usual time to *Carmona*. There were in it already six Persons, a Gentleman and his Lady, a Priest, two University-Scholars, and a Servant belonging to the Priest, and a young Lad about fifteen Years of Age. They all knew that there were two Persons to be taken in at *Carmona*, who had paid somewhat extraordinary for the best Places: They accordingly resign'd them as soon as they perceiv'd their coming towards the Coach. *Vasquez*, who was a very civil and obliging Person, would needs recommend his interest in the Place to the Gentlemans's Lady, whom he seated on the left side of *Corrina*, and sat himself in the Fore-part of the Coach with her Husband.

All being placed to their Content, they left *Carmona* on the *Monday* Morning; it being in *September*, when most Fruits are ripe. All thought it a great happiness, that they had met so good Company; but *Corrina* and *Vasquez* had another secret Satisfaction, arising from the Thought of the good Prize that had brought them into that good Company. The Gentleman was a Person of excellent Discourse, the Priest of a very sociable and conversative Humour, and the two young Scholars made it appear that they had not mispent their Time at the University; every one being desirous to make the best Discoveries he could of his Abilities. The Priest took Occasion to inform them, *that he was going to Court to get a Privilege to put two little Pieces of his into the Press, being such as Some Friends of his had assured*

assured him) he should oblige the World in the Publication of them. The Gentleman who sat next him was a Person acquainted with Letters, and express'd a great Curiosity to know what they might treat of, Doctor Berilliere, (so was the Priest called) told him they were Books of Discourses and Divertisements; representing to him, that things of that kind were kindly received at Court; that one of them contained several Novels, and the other a Collection of Poems, Written by him during his Residence at Salamanca. He told them withal, that if they thought it not tedious, he would entertain them with somewhat out of the former, whenever they should be at leisure to give him Attention.

Corrina, who was a great Lover and Reader of such Treatises, intreated the Doctor, if it were no Trouble to him, to read one of his Novels; promising her self, from the Assurance she had of his excellent Parts, that the Style and Conceptions would be answerable to the Worthiness of the Author. I have endeavour'd all I could; Madam, (says the Doctor to her) to conform my self to the Style now used at Court; my Prose is free from Affectation, and consequently will not weary the Reader; nor are the Conceits so flat as to produce the same Effect. I make it my Business to give my Writings a little Life and Smartness, which may raise in the Reader an Earnestness to know the Period of the Adventures. I write as I speak, because I see Men love those things that are natural better than those things which smell of too much Study and Affectation. And take it from me as a thing very certain, that it requires a certain measure of Confidence for any Man to write, as the times go now; which proceeds hence, that so many excellent Wits busy themselves in Writing, and publish things as admirable as ingenious, and not only Men who profess Letters, but also some Women. The Doctor having ended his Discourse, he took out his Book of Novels, and the Company having Compos'd themselves to Silence
and

and Attention, he entertain'd them with that which follows.

' There was an Ancient Gentleman who lost one
' of his Eyes, and was married to a Wife far younger
' than himself : His Business lay much abroad, which
' was the Occasion that he could not see his Wife so
' often as he would. She in his Absence did so
' much forget her Honour and her Conscience, that
' she fell in Love with a young Gentleman. In pro-
' cess of time, which brings all things to Maturity
' and Perfection, the Report was so hot and so cur-
' rent, that her Husband was advertis'd of it, who
' could not be induc'd to believe it, by reason of
' the great Affection she always expressed towards
' him. Nevertheless, one day he determin'd with
' himself to make Experience of it, and, if he could,
' to revenge himself upon that Person who had thus
' dishonoured him.

' To accomplish his Design, he pretended Bu-
' siness to a certain Place not far from home for three
' or four Days. He was no sooner departed but his
' Wife sent to her Friend to acquaint him with it ;
' whereupon he immediately came to pay those Af-
' signations of Love which she expected. He had
' not been with her above half an Hour, but be-
' hold her Husband was returned, and knock'd aloud
' at the Gate. She who knew him, told her Gal-
' lant of it, who was amazed, and put into such a
' Fright, that he wish'd himself safe at home, and
' deprecated both her and her Love, that had
' brought him into so much Danger ; but she assured
' him, that he need not perplex himself, for she
' would contrive a means to convey him safe forth
' without being discovered, and desir'd him to
' put on his Clothes with what Speed he could. Du-
' ring this Interval her Husband continu'd knocking
' at the Gate, and call'd upon his Wife as loud as he
' could ; but she seem'd not to take Notice that it
' was he, but spake aloud to a Servant that lay above
' Stairs,

‘ Stairs, *Why don’t you rise and answer that rude Per-*
 ‘ *son, whoever it is, which makes such a Noise at the*
 ‘ *Gate? Is this a seasonable Hour of the Night for any*
 ‘ *one to come into a civil House? If my Husband were*
 ‘ *at Home, I am sure they durst not do so. The Hus-*
 ‘ *band hearing the Voice of his Wife, call’d to her*
 ‘ *as loud as he could, Wife open the Door, will you*
 ‘ *have me stay here till Morning? When she perceiv’d*
 ‘ *her Gallant dressed, and ready to go, she open’d*
 ‘ *the Door, and ran to embrace her Husband, and*
 ‘ *said to him, Dear Husband, how glad am I of your*
 ‘ *Coming! For I was in a curious Dream, and was so*
 ‘ *well pleased, better than ever I was in my Life before,*
 ‘ *for methought you had recovered the Sight of your other*
 ‘ *Eye. Whereupon kissing of him, she clapt her*
 ‘ *Hand upon the speculative Eye, and ask’d him*
 ‘ *whether he did not see much better than he used*
 ‘ *to do? In the mean time, whilst she had blinded*
 ‘ *him, her Friend slipt out of Doors; of which her*
 ‘ *Husband immediately mistrusted, and told her,*
 ‘ *By Heaven’s, Wife, I’ll never watch you any more,*
 ‘ *for thinking to catch you, I have had the finest Trick*
 ‘ *put upon me by you, that I think ever was invented: I*
 ‘ *see it is not in the Power of any Man to put a Stop to*
 ‘ *a Woman’s Proceedings, unless he should kill her, or*
 ‘ *burn her; for a lewd Woman nothing can refine or*
 ‘ *purge her but Fire; therefore since the good Entertain-*
 ‘ *ment I have given you cannot conduce to reclaim you,*
 ‘ *I shall henceforth study for some Chastisement whereby*
 ‘ *you may be better disciplined. This said, he de-*
 ‘ *parted from her into another Room, leaving her*
 ‘ *perplexed and disconsolate enough; who by the*
 ‘ *means of her Friends and Kindred, and by her*
 ‘ *Tears and Excuses, was afterwards reconciled to*
 ‘ *him.*

This pleasant *Novel* entertain’d the Company till
 they came to their Inn that Night. Every one took
 occasion to commend Doctor *Berilliere*, as well for
 the Smartness of his Invention as for the Excellency
 of

of his Style. The old Gentleman told him, *That if the whole Piece were answerable to the Pattern he had shew'd them of it, no doubt but his Novels would be very well received in the World, and that he would gain as much Reputation by them as they had had Pleasure.* And thereupon he earnestly entreated him to communicate somewhat of the others to them, that so their Travelling might be the less tedious. The Doctor gave him and all the rest of the Company his very hearty Thanks for the good Opinion they had of him, and proffered them, when they should be weary of Discoursing, to divert them with some of the other *Novels*, till they came to their Journey's end, provided they thought them not tedious. They all, with much Gladness and Thanks, accepted of his Proffer.

Being come within a Musquet-shot of the ancient City of *Corduba*, heretofore the chiefest of the Kingdom while the *Moors* were possess'd of all *Spain*, after Sun-set, an unexpected Accident caus'd them to make a little Halt. Two Gentlemen being come out into the Fields, upon a Challenge which one had sent to the other, and having fought, one of them was worsted, being run through the Body in two several Places, which had oblig'd his Adversary to make his Escape, to get into some Place of Sanctuary. The wounded Person cry'd out for some Body to receive his Confession just as the Coach pass'd by; which being heard by the Company, Doctor *Berilliere*, who was a Priest and a Confessor, could do no less than get out, accompanied by *Vasquez*, and Mistress *Corrina*, who had a great Desire to see the wounded Man. They came to him, and as soon as the Doctor had receiv'd his Confession, and given him Absolution, he lost his speech, being supported by *Vasquez*. The Doctor return'd to the Coach, and having called several times upon *Corrina*, who pretended she could not get away *Vasquez*, the Coach-man perceiving it began to grow dark,

dark, put on the Horses, having sent them Word, what Inn they should take up. *Corrina* was much troubled to see the Coach gone, having left her and *Vasquez* behind, who charitably exhorted the dying Person to recommend himself as much as he could to the Mercy of Heaven. But he was so far gone, that to spare them further Exhortations, he gave up the Ghost. They were much troubled what they should do with the Body, when certain Officers of Justice came in, who having at a Distance seen the dead Person in the Arms of *Vasquez*, and a Woman standing by, and had notice before that two Men were seen going out of the City, with a Design to fight a Duel, presently imagin'd that *Vasquez* was one of them, and consequently the Murderer of the other. Upon which Presumption he was sent to Prison, and Order given to the Jaylor to put him in fast enough. *Corrina* had more Favour, being confined in the House of one of the Officers, who was to have a Care of her forth-coming. They both us'd all the Arguments they could to clear themselves for having any thing to do with the Murder; alledging upon what Occasions they came to the Body: But their own Words would not be taken, and it was presum'd the Duel had been upon the Account of *Corrina*. The Judge order'd her to be brought to his own House to be further examined, which was accordingly done. When she came thither, there were in the Room several Gentlemen, and among others a *Florentine*, a very rich Merchant, whom some Business of his own had brought thither. They had no sooner seen *Corrina*, but they all admir'd her Beauty, and the Majesty of her Air; but the most satisfied of any was the *Florentine*, who, to give him his Due, was of a very amorous Constitution. *Corrina* was extreamly troubled that such an Affront should be done her by the Way, as perceiving, that if they were stay'd the next Day, they should lose the Opportunity of continuing their Journey.

Journey. The Judge put several Questions to her concerning the Duel, and the Gentleman's Death; whereto she answer'd, *That she knew nothing of it, and that she was coming in the Sevil-Coach to go for Madrid, accompanied by some other Persons then in the Inn, (whom she nam'd) that as the Coach pass'd by, a certain Person, who had been wounded upon the Highway not far from them, called out for some Body to receive his Confession, and that a Priest, who was with them in the Coach, went out to do it, with whom also she went out of Curiosity, accompanied by an Uncle of hers, who came along with her.* They order'd, in regard it was grown late, to adjourn the Business till the next Day, that a more exact Enquiry might be made into it; and in the mean time, that all who came along with the Coach should not stir from *Corduba* without Permission. This done, *Corrina* was brought back to the Officer's House, where she was to continue that Night. The *Florentine* accompanied her; but though he had liv'd at a far greater Distance, he would have thought it no great way to have waited on a Lady, with whom he was already over Head and Ears in Love. Taking leave of her at the Officer's House, he proffer'd her all the Services lay in his Power, for which she thank'd him, yet taking it for no more than a Compliment. The Vexation she conceiv'd at her being thus unexpectedly stay'd brought her into some Fits of a Fever, the first, of a Tertian, which she afterwards fell into.

The next Day all the Persons who came in the Coach being examined, gave the same Account as *Corrina* had done before; whereupon *Vasquez* was set at Liberty. Other Witnesses also who knew somewhat concerning the Duel, were heard, and gave the Judges a perfect Knowledge of the Murder. *Vasquez* went immediately to visit *Corrina*, expressing himself extreamly troubled at her Indisposition: He did all he could to cheer her up, that they might prosecute their Journey. But the Physician who had

R

visited

visited her advis'd her not to remove thence till she had recover'd her Fever; and told her, *That she could not travel any further without Hazard of her Life*; which being so, the Coach-man was forced to leave them behind, but they were adjudged to defray the Charges of their Places, and he to deliver up what they had in the Coach. The *Florentine* came often to see the fair Traveller at the Officer's House, and began to treat her very nobly, and Humour the more remarkable in him, who, for fordid Niggardliness, might be compared to the Covetous *Mercator*: But Love, tho' but a small Deity, yet many times does great Miracles, turning Avarice into Prodigality, and Cowardise into Courage. *Corrina* kept her Bed fifteen Days, during which time, she was constantly visited by Seignior *Nicola*, (so was called the amorous *Florentine*) and after the Visit, came in a Servant with a Treat of Sweetmeats and Wild-Fowl, which the Officer and his Wife were glad to see, for the best Share fell to them. At last the Lady with her Health recover'd also her good Complexion and her Beauty, and the *Florentine* continuing his Civilities, proffer'd her a House with a fair Garden, which he had on the side of a pleasant River. *Vasquez*, whom she call'd her Uncle, advis'd her, *not to refuse that proffer*; for he had discover'd the Man to be extreamly in Love with her; that he was very rich; and that they might get as much out of the *Florentine*, as they had out of the Covetous *Mercator*. *Corrina* accepted the Proffer, and set things in Order to go to the *Florentine's*, and to continue there till she had recovered her self so well, as that she might prosecute her Journey. The *Florentine* would not have it known at *Corduba*, that he had brought her to his Country-House, to prevent Peoples Talk, and other Inconveniences that might have ensu'd: So that with the Consent of *Corrina* he gave out, *That she had left the City in order to the Prosecution of her Journey*. Accordingly there were

two Mules brought for her and *Vasquez*, and two others to carry the Luggage; and having left *Cor-duba*, towards the Evening, to blind the Eyes of the Inquisitive, they kept on their Way to *Madrid*: But having rid about half a League, they turn'd back again, and took up their Quarters at Seignior *Nicola's*, which was not above two flight Shot from the City. There he expected her, with a Magnificent Supper which he had provided. Here the *Florentine* discover'd his Love to her more freely than before.

As to his Person; his Age was about Forty, and of a good Manly Countenance, having bury'd his Wife some two Years before, by whom he had no Children. He was a wholesale Merchant, and traded in all sorts of Commodities, insomuch that all the other Merchants, not only of the City, but also of other Places thereabouts, came to him; for he held a Correspondence in all Parts. He was a very thrifty Person, nay, to give him his due Character, I should use no other Expressions: He had some Yearly Revenue, besides twenty thousand Crowns in ready Money, and sixty thousand in Credit, and his own Trading, which was very great. He was a great Student, and had study'd at *Pavia* and *Bononia*, before he became Heir to his Brother, who dy'd a very rich Man in *Spain*, and that Inheritance it was, that occasion'd his Marriage at *Cor-duba*. He had so passionate an Affection for *Cor-rina*, that he used all the Ways he could imagine, to insinuate himself into her Favour. Upon that Account it was that he proffered her the use of his Countrey House, to take the Air, and recover her Indisposition; conceiving, that being at his own House, it would be the more easy for him to compass his Desires. She had been told by *Vasquez*, That this Merchant was a well-feather'd Fowl, and might be easily pluck'd; and since this good Luck had fallen to them by Chance, they should make the best Advantage they could of it. That Night they only

R 2

supp'd,

supp'd, and every one went to his Rest, for it was very late. The *Florentine* made as if he would have return'd to the City, and lie there; but his Servants, whom he had before instructed, persuaded him, *Not to go abroad at that unseasonable time of Night, for fear of meeting with any Thieves; besides, there being a Press in the City, where many young Men presum'd to do Mischief in the Night, and robb'd all they met.* At last, being persuaded not to stir out, he was glad to pass away some part of the Night in discoursing with *Corrina*, and being got to Bed, his Business was to consider, by what Means and with least Charges he might obtain his Desires of her. Several things came into his Mind, but the easiest he could find, suitable to his Humour, was to forget her, and never think of her any more. For he knew the Age we live in to be such, that it is a Miracle to get any Kindness in Love without Liberality.

The next Morning he commanded somewhat should be made ready for her Breakfast, not imagining she was up: But when Word was brought him, *that she was out of Bed*, the *Florentine* would needs go into her Chamber, to chide her for rising so soon, and by that means to see whether *Corrina's* Beauty were any way obliged to Artifice. He found her a Combing her Head, and so had a full Sight of her Hair, which was of a great Length, and of a Chest-nut Colour. The *Florentine* gave Heaven thanks, who with so many other Perfections, had bestowed on her such an excellent Head of Hair: But he was much more astonished, when upon her dividing it into Two parts, to make him an Answer, he saw her Face, as Beautiful as it had appear'd to him when she went to Bed; a thing able to inflame a Person less inclined to Love and more Avarice than he was; inasmuch as there is not a greater Charm, to secure a Lover's Heart, than to see that the Beauty of his Mistress is Natural, and scorns to borrow any thing of Art. *Corrina* indeed was not much troubled

troubled to look after Waters, Paints, Pomatums, Unguents, and such things, wherewith such Women, who stand in need of them, hasten on their Age with their Wrinkles, and lose their Youth e're they are aware. She only wash'd her self in fair Water, and needed no other Vermillion to heighten the Beauty of her Face, than that of her own lively Complexion. The Merchant ask'd *whether she would be pleased to see the Garden?* She made him Answer, *That she was extreamly obliged to him for the Trouble he gave himself to divert her;* and to satisfy him how kindly she took that Favour at his Hands, she went along with him just as she was, without putting up her Hair, which hanging down over her Shoulders, added much to her Beauty, and it is not much to be doubted but she had a Design in it. She went down with this new Gallant of hers, who thought it an extraordinary Pleasure to have her by the Hand; and in that Posture she saw the whole Garden, seeming to be much taken with the Delightfulness of it.

Having recreated herself with him, till the Sun began to be somewhat hot, she return'd into the House, and broke her fast; after which, having discoursed of several things, she desired to see the whole House.

The Amorous Florentine desiring nothing so much as that she might see his Wealth, shews her a great number of excellent Pictures, done by the best Painters in *Europe*: Some very rich Tapistry, Cabinets of Ebony of several Fashions, Embroidered Beds, and all Sorts of Household-stuff of a great Value; in a Word, there wanted not any of those things requisite for the furnishing of a House fit for a Nobleman. Having seen all the Rooms, he open'd a curious Closet, near which there was a little Oratory, and in that Closet there were a great many Pieces of Painting, done at *Rome*, of extraordinary Value, *Agnus Dei's* of Gold and Silver Gilt, and Flowers done as near the Life as could be imagin'd. The Closet was full

of Books very richly Bound, and neatly disposed of into Gilt Drawers. *Vasquez*, who was a Curious Person, and read much, was looking very earnestly on the Titles of the Books, which were in one Drawer; and having put that into his Place, he took out another, wherein there were others very curiously Bound, but had no Titles on the Backs. *Vasquez* opens one of them, and finds the Author of it to be *Arnaldus de villa Nova*, and near that were the Works of *Rosino Alquindas*, *Raymundus Lullius*, *Cornelius Agrippa*, and *Doctor Dee's Actions with Spirits*.

The Merchant perceiving him so taken up with the perusal of those Books, ask'd him *what he look'd on so attentively?* *I find here, Sir,* (replies *Vasquez*) *a great many Books of Chymistry, and from the Curiosity I observe in your Collection of Treatises of that kind, I infer, that you have study'd that Science.* 'Tis true (says the Florentine) *I have spent some time in the Perusal of those Authors. But how far, I pray, are you acquainted with them?* Only so far, (replies the other) *that I have spent the best part of my Life in that Study.* Nay then, (says the Florentine) *you must needs be a very great Chymist.* I am not to acknowledge *what I am,* (replies *Vasquez*) *we will Discourse another time of those things more at large; for the present, I shall only tell you, that besides these Authors, I have read all I could ever meet with that treated of this Science.* I have turned over the Works of *Avicenna*, *Albertus Magnus*, *Terno*, *Pythagoras*, the *Secrets of Callidus*, the *Book of the Allegory of Morrillus*, that of the *Secret Stone*, and that Intituled *de Tribuis Viribus*; besides many Manuscripts, which I never shew'd any Man. The Florentine was almost out of himself for Joy to hear these things. I am extreamly glad (said he to him) *that this Science pleases you, for I have a particular Inclination for it.* I know it very well (replies *Vasquez*,) (which he said, having already resolved how to put a Slur upon him) *but in regard I place a great Confidence in you, I will you a*
thing

thing in your Ear, which you will be much astonish'd at: It is this, (wispering him in the Ear) that my Niece knows, without any Study, in a manner as much as I do of this Art, and is very Fortunate in the Practick Part of it, as you shall see by Experience; but I entreat you not to speak to her of it at this time, for she would not have it known to any, nay would not take it well.

Vasquez could not have pitched upon a more likely way to bring the Florentine into the Gin; for his Avarice was such, that he would have parted with his Soul to find out the *Philosopher's Stone*; hoping, if he once got that Secret, ever afterwards to Swim in Gold.

Corrina busy'd her self at the other end of the Closet, while Vasquez made this Discourse to the Florentine, and was looking upon some other Curious and Pleasant Books; for there were of all Sorts. Yet she was not so attentive, but she heard somewhat of Vasquez's Discourse concerning Chymistry, and perceived the Merchant was much taken with it. The truth is, Vasquez had some Knowledge in the Science, and had spent a considerable Sum of Money to find out the *Philosopher's Stone*; which though many had sought, yet could not any affirm they had met with it. The Success he had in that Business only satisfy'd him of their Folly, who spend their Time and Estates in so ridiculous a Disquisition, and he was glad to meet with so good an Opportunity to recover some Part of the Money he had squander'd away in the Search after it. For the Florentine, crediting what was told him by Vasquez, imagin'd himself somewhat above a Prince. He told him, that in that very House he had all things requisite to make the Experiment; and thereupon brought him into the Room full of Furnaces, Alembicks, Glasses, and Crucibles, with all the Instruments used by the Chymists, and good store of Charcoal. Vasquez seeing that, concluded the Merchant would be easily taken, and what made him the more confident was, that he

imagin'd he understood all those Books; whereas *Vasquez* was satisfy'd he knew only so much of them, as would serve to bring him into the Noose. In fine, they gave over talking of it any further at that time; though the *Florentine* was unwilling to quit the Discourse. They went down thence into a Ground-room, the Windows whereof looked into the fairest Part of the Garden, where Dinner expected them.

After Dinner, *Vasquez* pretending it was his Custom to take a Nap, left the Merchant alone with *Corrina*, to whom he took Occasion to make a full Discovery of his Love; assuring her, *that all he had was at her Service, and desiring her to dispose of it as she pleas'd*. She seem'd to entertain the Proffers of his Affection with much Kindness, yet at that time she only rais'd him into a slight Hope; shewing her self very pleasant to him.

Having seen a Lute in one of the Rooms above Stairs, she desir'd it might be brought down for her Musick, at which she was Excellent, and contributed much to the bringing about her Design. The Merchant, who had a little Skill at that Instrument himself, was very glad to hear that she us'd it, and caus'd it to be immediately fetch'd; saying *that his Deceas'd Wife play'd excellently well upon it, and that about a Seven-night before, having entertain'd some of her Friends with a Collation, they had set it in Tune*. The Lute being come, *Corrina* began to Play, and made it appear, that there were very few who could excel her at that Instrument. The *Florentine* was astonish'd at her Dexterity; and to bring him absolutely to her Lure, she sung an Air to it, but with such a Grace, that he was at a loss, whether he should more admire her Hand, or her Voice. The truth is, she had a particular Excellency in both; so that his excessive Commendations of them were not so full of Flattery as might be expected from a Person passionately in Love. With a modest Blush, which spreads it self gently over her Face, (a thing she could

could command, tho' never acquainted with Shame) she seem'd to exprefs a certain Bashfulness, and er'e it were quite dispelled, *Seignior Nicola*, (said she to him) *What I have done was only for your Diversion ; be pleased to receive it with some regard to the Desire I had to endeavour your Satisfaction ; which yet I have not done, without much timerity, before a Person of so delicate an Ear as you are Master of, and one, no doubt, wont to hear the best Voices in the World. I never heard any, (replies Nicola) that come near yours, and therefore, I beseech you, let not your Modesty occasion you any prejudice ; nay rather be Proud, Madam, of the excellent Endowments you have so liberally receiv'd from Heaven, and acknowledge the Favours it has done you. Be more sensible of your own Worth, and think my Approbation below it. And yet when I was a young Man I was much addicted to Musick, and some would needs perswade me that my time was well bestowed in it. I must confess the Spanish Tongue comes not so natural to me as the Italian, the Graces and Beauties whereof, I have better study'd upon the Theorbo, which I am Master of, as in some Measure I may satisfy the Hearer. Whereupon perceiving that *Corrina* would have laid by the Lute, he desired her to make use of it a little longer, and to Sing one Air more, which she, to humour him, did.*

Nicola took occasion to give his dear *Corrina* greater Commendations for the Excellency of her Voice than he had done before, and she to renew her Thanks to him for the Favour he did her. He thought it time to give her Leave to take a little rest, and he went himself into another Room to do the like. *Vasquez* on the other side, instead of Sleeping, was contriving how to get the Philosopher's Stone, not for the credulous *Florentine*, but out of him. He had so perswaded him of his Abilities in that Science, that he desir'd nothing so much as to be as knowing in it as he was, but all out of no other Design than to satisfy his own insatiable

insatiable Avarice. He imagin'd that if he could find the Philosopher's Stone, (a Rock rather, against which so many have wreck'd themselves) all his Household-stuff should be of Gold, that he should be as rich as *Cræsus*, and that the wealthiest about the City, compared to him, would be little better than Beggars.

Vasquez had also a long Discourse with *Corrina*, about the Means how they should get the Gudgeon into the Net. He gave her some Instructions in Writing, that the *Florentine* might find she knew something of the Science, at least the Terms of it; *Corrina* got them by Heart; and, to begin the Cheat, *Vasquez* ask'd for some Links of a Gold Chain she had brought from *Sevil*. It was a large one; and if there were a dozen Links taken from it, they would not have been miss'd. Being come into the City, he goes into a Gold-smith's Shop to melt down those Links into an Ingot, which he brought back to the House, and communicated his Design to *Corrina*.

Nicola, who had slept all this while as soundly as if he had not been in Love, comes in to them, and they began to talk of several things, far from having any Relation to the Business he had been about: which *Vasquez* did purposely to engage the other to fall first into that Discourse. And indeed within a quarter of an Hour, he was gotten into the Subject of Chymistry. *Vasquez* discours'd of it after the Rate of a Man that had spent his whole Estate in the Work; inasmuch that *Nicola* was astonish'd thereat: For though he pretended much Skill in the Science, yet could not but acknowledge himself inferiour to the other. *Vasquez*, desirous to give the Merchant all the Satisfaction he could desire, told him, *that he could turn what Metal he pleas'd into Gold*. The *Florentine* was ravish'd at the Proposal, and earnestly entreated him that he might see it done. *Vasquez* ask'd him
where-

whether there were any Charcoal in the House? the Florentine told him there was good Store; for he had had the Curiosity to make some Tryals thereof himself.

They went up both into the Room where they had been before, and finding it full of Furnaces, Creusets, Alembicks, and other Chymical Instruments, Vasquez said to him, *Here we have all things requisite for the present.* He caus'd some Fire to be brought, and having put a little Copper into a Creuset to melt, the Florentine saw it melting. Vasquez took a Box out of his Pocket, wherein was a Paper full of Powder, which he said was the most Principal Ingredient in the whole Work. He put it into the Creuset, which being brought as cleverly as he could to the Window, he pour'd out the melted Copper, and put in the Ingot of Gold into its Place; and when he had cover'd it, he told the Florentine, *that it should not be stirr'd thence for half an hour.* That time they spent in discoursing of several things in Chymistry, wherein Nicola desir'd to make some further Progress. At last, Vasquez thought it time to shew him what he had done, and so opening the Creuset, he took out the Ingot and shew'd it him. The covetous Miser was transported with Joy to see it; though he were not fully satisfied of its being perfect Gold. Vasquez wish'd him *to have it try'd by a Gold-smith*; which Trouble he would needs take upon himself; and having found that it was very fine Gold, of twenty two Carats, he returns extraordinarily well satisfied. While he was gone out, Vasquez instructed Corrina how to effect their Design upon Nicola; who being more covetous than amorous, would have them immediately to begin the great Work of finding the Philosopher's Stone. He promised Vasquez extraordinary Recompences, and told him, *that he would be at the whole Charge, tho' it should amount to twenty thousand Crowns.* Vasquez, who had contriv'd

triv'd how to gull the Merchant, return'd this Answer to the great Proffers he had made him.

Seignior Nicola, (said he) I am now gone almost seven Years beyond the great Climacterical Year of my Life, which is as much as to tell you, that I have pass'd the greatest and best part of it. It were no hard Matter for me, with the Help of the Science I am now Master of, to spend the little which is yet to come at my Ease, and it may be more plentifully than some of the Wealthiest Grandees of Spain ; and that I can be without any Man's Favour or Assistance, I think you may have observed your self. And in regard I have no Children to inherit my Estate, which I thank Heavens, is somewhat considerable also in Lands, the mean Concernment I have in this World is to look after this young Woman my Niece. She is already but too rich, in that she has all I have ; though her Father, (who was my elder Brother) left her no mean Fortune. She might, had she a Mind to it, be as nobly Married as she was before ; for her late Husband was descended from the noblest House in Andalusia. Nor were it hard for me to add to her Wealth, you know it ; but such is my Confidence in you, that I will tell you the Reason why I do not.

That I am the ablest Alchymist in all Spain is known to many, which being also come to the Ears of his Majesty, I am sought after every where. But I have hitherto had the Happiness to keep out of their Clutches who are perpetually employed to find me out, having spread a report, that I was gone for England. It is not out of any Contempt of the Honours and Wealth of this World, that I avoid the Searches of those whom his Majesty has enjoin'd to bring me to him, but out of this Consideration, that I would not purchase any Favour with the Loss of my Liberty ; for I must expect no less than to spend the rest of my Days in a noble kind of Captivity. I will express my self more clearly to you : His Majesty has at the present very great Armies on Foot in several Parts, which put him to a vast Expence, such as his own Revenue and what comes from the Indies are
not

not able to defray ; so that, to satisfy his Ambition, he is forc'd to make use of the Industry of his Subjects. Now were it my hard Fortune to be found by those who so narrowly search after me, the King, knowing that with the Assistance of my Art he might easily recruit the Charge he is at, would immediately dispose of me into some Fortrefs, where being confin'd for the rest of my Days, I shall be perpetually kept at Work, to augment his Treasures, and supply his pressing Exigencies. I shall not think it much to do it once or twice, but the Avarice of Men is grown to that height, that they are not satisfied with abundance, if they have the least Apprehension that the Source of it may ever be dried up. This is the true Reason, Seignior Nicola, which obliges me to keep out of my own Country, and to play least in Sight ; and therefore receive what I have told you as a great Secret, such as I should not have communicated to my own Brother, had he been in the World : But I have that Confidence of you, that you will never reveal it.

Nicola returned Vasquez his most affectionate Thanks for the great Trust he repos'd in him, and thought himself so happy in the Discovery he had made to him, that he conceiv'd the greatest Nobles might justly envy him. His Answer to him was, That the Grounds and Motives on which he conceal'd the excellent Knowledge he had acquired were just and rational ; since that no doubt but he would be confined, tho' for no other Reason than this, to prevent his carrying over such a Secret into another Country, to serve a King that were an Enemy to his Catholick Majesty. He acknowledg'd himself infinitely oblig'd to him, and wish'd it were in his Power to serve him ; but having only the Wealth he was possessed of to proffer him, he entreated him to dispose of it as freely as if it were his own ; and since he had shewn him a Trial of his Abilities, that he would not think that enough, but er'e he left Corduba would give him such further Instructions, as being observed, he should not miscarry in the great Work. Vasquez promised to satisfy his Desires, telling him
withal,

withal, That so precious a thing as Gold could not be gotten but with Gold, and the Foundations of all Designs require Charge; that the Philosopher's Stone could not be found without Cost and much Pains; that if he were resolv'd he should attempt the doing of it, he must be at the whole Charge, and that afterwards the Profit should be equally divided, and that in a short time he would be glutt'd with Wealth.

The Florentine, ravish'd at the Proposal, offer'd to spend all he was Worth upon that Account. *Corrina* promised to assist them. Nay, (says *Vasquez* to her) there is such a Necessity of your Assistance, that we shall not be able to do so well without it. They thereupon resolv'd, that within two Days they should begin the great Work. *Vasquez* told him, that the Principal of the Divine Elixer, (so the Chymists call the Perfection of their Work) was formed out of the Solidity of *Mercury*, and other things which he nam'd to him, together with the Urine and Excrement of a Red-Hair'd Child; that all was to be put into an Alembick, with Powder of *Aloes*, the Infusion of *Opium*, Toads Grease, *Arsenick* and *Salt-Petre*; but he hoped to do it chiefly with the Urine and Excrements aforesaid, which he order'd *Nicola* by all means to procure, as being the most necessary Ingredients of all.

He promised to find it; and to begin the Work, the Merchant deliver'd him Five Hundred Crowns in Gold, to buy certain precious Drugs, which he said was necessary. And this the Florentine did the more willingly, as well out of the Confidence he had to receive them multiplied into so many thousands, as out of a Design he had thought on the Night before of making *Corrina* his Wife, and by that Means assuring himself of *Vasquez*. Whereupon that very Evening after Supper he took Occasion to carry *Vasquez* along with him into the Garden, and acquainted him with his Resolution. The Alchymist thought it a good way to further his Work,
and

and accordingly he approv'd of his Intention, and acknowledg'd it would be a great Honour to his Niece, to meet with so worthy a Person; but that there was one Obstacle to be first removed. *What may that be?* (says the other). *Vasquez* told him, *That his Niece could not be married till a Dispensation were obtained from Rome, in regard that out of the extraordinary Regret she conceiv'd at the Loss of her late Husband, she made a Vow to enter into a Religious Life: That the Occasion of going to Madrid was to receive six Years Arrearages of a Rent due to them from a Person of Quality, who was very backward in paying, in Order to her Reception into a Nunnery; but that as soon as the Dispensation were come from Rome, they would conclude the Marriage, which he doubted not but she would accept, not only out of the Compliance she had ever express'd towards him, but also out of this Consideration, that she was to match her self with a Person inclined to the Study of a Science, wherein she had naturally attain'd so great Perfection.* *Nicola* was the most satisfied Man in the World to have such a parcel of good Words given him; insomuch that from that very Hour *Vasquez* became absolute Master of all he was possess'd of.

Vasquez and *Corrina* having conferred Notes upon this new Overture, were more confident than ever to compass their Designs. He freely laid out the Money receiv'd of *Nicola* in Druggs, persuading him that they were not to be had under such and such Rates. He also furnished himself with new Furnaces, Creusets and Alembicks, pretending that those in the House before were not for his Purpose. In the mean time the silly Merchant was enquiring up and down where he might have the Urine of a Red-headed Child, which he had much ado to get; for the Mother fearing it was to be used in some Operation of Witch-craft, would not easily let him have it; but Money is Omnipotent, and can do any thing. *Vasquez* could have done as much in one Day as in
an

an hundred, as to the Performance of what he promised ; but the poor Merchant must be fool'd some way or another till he met with an Opportunity to smite him, and take a Dog's Leave of *Corduba*, with as much as he could shift away on two good Horses, which lay leaguer in a secret Place for that Purpose. He dispos'd all the Distillations into the Furnaces, in the Presence of *Nicola*. He brought some Metal, as Brasse, Copper, and Tin, several sorts of Salts, and other things commonly used by the Chymists ; and setting Fire to the Furnaces, they distill'd what had been put into them, but contributing nothing to the Business, and only to abuse him, who was at the Charge of all the Foolery. As to *Nicola's* Love, he was much better treated than he was before ; inasmuch as since the Proposal of Marriage, *Corrina*, the better to carry on the main Design, grew more kind to him ; especially in *Vasquez's* Absence, which the besotted Coxcomb was so transported with, that he knew not whether his Head or his Heels were on the Ground.

About this time *Nicola* receiv'd a Bill of Exchange of a Considerable Sum, to be paid within twenty Days after Sight. This with the Breaking of some of his Debtors in the other Countries, put him into some Fear of doing the like, if his Attempts in Chymistry prov'd not successful. But to prevent all Inconveniencies, he did what most of his Quality and Kidney are wont to do, who being upon the Point of Breaking, secure what they can of their Estates, that they may afterwards the more commodiously remove into some other Country. So our Merchant, finding himself within some Distance of Breaking, provided for the Misfortune, in case it should happen, and so promoted the mischievous Plot of *Vasquez* and *Corrina* ; whom he truly acquainted how Affairs stood with him, as if they had been his most faithful Relations. *Vasquez* had left in the Custody of a certain Friend of the Merchant's

a good Sum of Money, and some Jewels of great Value, with Order they should not be delivered to any but to one of them two. Besides which, he brought some to his Country-House, and hid them in a secret Place, in the Presence of *Corrina*, of whom he had a Confidence, as if she had really been his Wife. *Vasquez*, who was still busy about his Distillations, put him in good Hope that within twenty Days he should see the End of the great Work, and his House full of Gold, to recover the Loss he had receiv'd by his Debtors.

About this time there happen'd a Business which oblig'd the Merchant to take a Journey, to advise with a Correspondent of his how to prevent this Misfortune he saw coming upon him. *Vasquez* and *Corrina* being entrusted with the House, thought it a fair Opportunity to dislodge, and make the best they could of the present Game. They secur'd all the Money and Jewels they could come at, and left the Plate, and some other things they could not so conveniently carry away, behind them, though with some Regret; thinking it more Prudence to make a safe Retreat with what were considerable, than to Hazard all by grasping at too much. Having therefore loaden themselves with what was most precious, they left the Furnaces and the Alembick, which made the Philosophers Stone, at the Cost of the Absent Merchant, and took Horse while the People of the House were fast asleep. They took their Way towards *Malaga*, and travell'd all Night, having about them Six thousand Crowns in Money and Jewels, and left upon the Table near the Furnaces, a Paper with some Lines, to hasten the credulous Merchant to hang himself.

Two Days after their Departure he returns home, very ill satisfied with his Journey, in that he had not done any thing in the Business which occasion'd it. All the Hope he now had was in his Uncle *Vasquez*; imagining by his Means he should yet be able

S

to

to shew his Head, and not only keep up his Reputation, but also be richer than ever he had been ; such a strange Mist had the Witchcraft of Chymistry cast before his Eyes. He came not to his Country-house till after Night, where he found the Servant whom he had left with *Vasquez* and *Corrina* ; for the rest of his People were in the City. The Servant received him with a sad Countenance ; and being got up Stairs, he ask'd him (fearing somewhat amiss) *where his Guests were ?* Of whom the Servant could give him no Account, as not having seen them when they went out ; and could only say, *that two Nights before they had lock'd him in at two Rooms where he lay, which he had been forc'd to break open, because he could not otherwise get out.* They search'd up and down, and found the Chests had been open'd, and all the Money convey'd away. This was not the worst the Merchant feared, but that they had also been with him in whose Custody he had greater Sums of Money, and the most precious of his Household-Stuff. It being too late to make any Enquiry that Night, he thought it his best Course to go to Bed ; but desirous to visit the Furnaces once more, he finds on the Table the Paper left there by *Vasquez*, which having open'd, he found in it these Lines.

Seignior NICOLA,

IT is the just Reward of those who attempt Things Impossible, to be shamefully disappointed. Many of your Profession have been ruined by their Faith in Things relating to their Trade. It was therefore but fit that you should repent of your Credulity in a Business you understand not. It was indeed impardonable to expect to see that done by any Man in a few Days, which the Sun, who has a greater Power over the Metal you are so covetous of, cannot perfect under four or five hundred Years. Your Loss, I must confess, is great ; but you have this comfortable Consideration, that you may now defy Chymistry, and all its cheating Professors, to shew

show you such another Trick as we have done. But to avoid all future Temptations, take this hearty Advice from two dear Friends of yours ; put all the fine Treatises you have of that pernicious Art into your Furnaces, and having set Fire to them and your House together, fairly run away by the Light of it.

The poor Merchant had no sooner read them, e're he was convinced they were his kind Guests who had robb'd him, and extracted what he had in his Chests and Cabinets with more Ease than he had infus'd it into them. How he spent the Night is only to be imagin'd; being just upon the Point of breaking, and not knowing any Means to remedy it. All the Hope he had was, that the Money and Jewels which he had left in a Friend's Hand were safe enough ; nay, he despaired not to find out those who had done him the Mischief. He turn'd himself from one side to another, not out of any Disturbance occasion'd by his Love to the crafty *Corrina*, (for that was absolutely lost with his Money) but that he had been so basely trappan'd by a beggarly Rascal. Then did he begin to curse Chymistry, and all the Authors that ever writ of it ; whereas he should rather have given Heaven Thanks, who by the Cheat which was put upon him, had prevented the Prosecution of his Design, which might absolutely have ruin'd him. As soon as he perceiv'd any Appearance of Day he got up, and went into the City, to his Friend whom he had entrusted with the keeping of his Money and other things. He asked him, *whether Vasquez had been with him ?* The other answer'd, *that he had, and had taken away whatever he had in his Custody ; and that therein he had followed his own Orders.* The Word struck him almost dead ; nay, the Resentments he express'd of that Loss were so great, that if the other had not known the Cause of it, he would have thought him out of his Wits. He comforted him the best he could,

could, and told him, *that his only Course was to make a speedy Search for the Robbers.* He did all he could to that Purpose, sending Officers and others several Ways; but that which *Vasquez* and *Corrina* had taken was so extraordinary, that they could never meet with them; so they return'd to *Corduba*, to be paid for their fruitless Pursuit by him who had sent them; which, as his Affairs stood then, added not a little to his Afflictions.

This Adventure was soon known all over the City; and the *Florentine*, not able to accept of another Bill of Exchange that had been sent him, was forc'd to absent himself, and return to *Florence*, with what he could make by the Sale of his Goods. By this means he turn'd Bankrupt, and defy'd his Creditors, who could not find any thing he had left behind him. The same things happen many times to those who with small Estates engage themselves in too great Affairs, presuming upon this, that if it came to the worst, they can secure themselves by an Escape.

F I N I S.

Printed by *R. H.* 1720.



4. H.F.

2.4



6

L'Estrange, Roger

The Spanish decameron or, ten novels

London 1720

Bamberg, Staatsbibliothek -- L.angl.d.16

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb11714596-3